

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September, 30, 2023

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: 001-41305

**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

87-3219029

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

(IRS Employer  
Identification No.)

3343 Peachtree Road NE, Suite 750

Atlanta

,

GA

30326

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

( 687 ) 435-9604  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Not applicable

(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
---------------------	----------------------	--

Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share

BTM

The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Warrants, each whole warrant exercisable for one share of  
Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share

BTMWW

The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of November 10, 2023, the registrant had

13,252,691 shares outstanding of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share,

0 shares outstanding of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share,

1,075,761 shares outstanding of Class E common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share,

0 shares outstanding of Class M common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share,

0 shares outstanding of Class O common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and

44,100,000 shares outstanding of Class V common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

---

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**  
**Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q**  
**Table of Contents**

	Page
<b><u>PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u></b>	
Item 1. <a href="#"><u>Financial Statements</u></a>	1
Item 2. <a href="#"><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	38
Item 3. <a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u></a>	58
Item 4. <a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>	59
<b><u>PART II - OTHER INFORMATION</u></b>	<b>61</b>
Item 1. <a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>	61
Item 1A. <a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	61
Item 2. <a href="#"><u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u></a>	101
Item 3. <a href="#"><u>Defaults upon Senior Securities</u></a>	101
Item 4. <a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></a>	101
Item 5. <a href="#"><u>Other Information</u></a>	101
Item 6. <a href="#"><u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u></a>	102
<b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>	<b>104</b>

#### Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

Certain statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q may constitute "forward-looking statements" for purposes of the federal securities laws. Our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our and our management team's expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. In addition, any statements that refer to projections, forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intends," "may," "might," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. These forward-looking statements are provided for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to serve as, and must not be relied on by any investor as, a guarantee, an assurance, a prediction or a definitive statement of fact or probability. Actual events and circumstances are difficult or impossible to predict and will differ from assumptions. Many actual events and circumstances are beyond the control of Bitcoin Depot Inc. (the "Company" or "Bitcoin Depot"). Forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q may include, for example, statements about:

- failure to realize the anticipated benefits of the Merger;
- the ability to maintain the listing of the Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Class A common stock"), and the warrants to purchase the Class A common stock (the "Warrants") on Nasdaq;
- the Company's ability to issue equity or equity-linked securities, to obtain debt financing or refinance existing indebtedness on satisfactory terms, or otherwise raise financing in the future;
- the liquidity and trading of the Class A common stock and the Warrants;
- members of the Company's management team allocating their time to other businesses and potentially having conflicts of interest with the Company's business;
- the Company's future financial performance;
- the Company's success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, its officers, key employees or directors;
- the Company's ability to manage future growth;
- the Company's ability to develop new products and services, bring them to market in a timely manner, and make enhancements to its business;
- the effects of competition on the Company's business;
- market adoption and future performance of cryptocurrencies;
- changes in domestic and foreign business, financial, political and legal conditions;
- future global, regional or local economic and market conditions;
- the outcome of any potential litigation, government and regulatory proceedings, investigations and inquiries;
- the development, effects and enforcement of laws and regulations; and
- the Company's other plans, objectives, expectations and intentions described or referenced in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q under the heading "Risk Factors," and other documents that the Company will file, from time to time with the Securities Exchange Commission ("SEC").

If any of these risks materialize or our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results could differ materially from the results implied by these forward-looking statements. There may be additional risks that we do not presently know or that we currently believe are immaterial that could also cause actual results to differ from those contained in the forward-looking statements.

In addition, forward-looking statements reflect our expectations, plans or forecasts of future events and views as of the date hereof. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our assessments to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we specifically disclaim any obligation to do so except as otherwise required by applicable law. These forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as representing our assessment as of any date subsequent to the date hereof.

These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements. As a result of a number of known and unknown risks and uncertainties, actual results or our performance of the Company may be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

You should read this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the documents that we reference in and have filed as exhibits to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Part I - Financial Information**

**Item 1. Financial Statements.**

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	September 30, 2023 (unaudited)	December 31, 2022
<b>Assets</b>		
Current:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 29,666	\$ 37,540
Cryptocurrencies	795	540
Accounts receivable, net	332	263
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,826	2,015
Total current assets	35,619	40,358
Property and equipment:		
Furniture and fixtures	635	618
Leasehold improvements	172	172
Kiosk machines - owned	15,617	15,234
Kiosk machines - leased	30,781	36,591
Vehicles	—	17
Total property and equipment	47,205	52,632
Less: accumulated depreciation	( 19,860 )	( 13,976 )
Total property and equipment, net	27,345	38,656
Intangible assets, net	4,218	5,351
Goodwill	8,717	8,717
Operating lease right-of-use assets, net	524	302

Deposits

461

17

Deferred tax assets

1,582

—

**Total assets**

\$ 78,466

\$ 93,401

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

-1-

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<b>September 30, 2023 (unaudited)</b>	<b>December 31, 2022</b>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>		
Current:		
Accounts payable	\$ 7,643	\$ 8,119
Accrued expenses	23,349	11,309
Note payable	1,868	8,050
Income taxes payable	1,627	647
Deferred revenue	68	19
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	267	228
Current installments of obligations under finance leases	11,094	18,437
Derivative liabilities	2,701	—
Other tax payable	795	—
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 49,412</b>	<b>\$ 46,809</b>
Long-term liabilities		
Note payable, non-current	16,848	29,522
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	393	247
Obligations under finance leases, non-current	3,991	6,140
Deferred income tax, net	482	1,239
Tax receivable agreement liability	754	—
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 71,880</b>	<b>\$ 83,957</b>
<b>Commitments and Contingencies (Note 22)</b>		
<b>Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>		

Series A Preferred Stock, \$

0.0001  
par value;

50,000,000  
authorized,

3,475,000

shares issued and outstanding, at September 30, 2023

Class A common stock, \$

0.0001  
par value;

800,000,000  
authorized,

13,183,691

1

shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023

Class B common stock, \$

0.0001  
par value;

20,000,000  
authorized,

no

shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023

Class E common stock, \$

0.0001  
par value;

2,250,000  
authorized,

1,075,761

shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023

Class M common stock, \$

0.0001  
par value;

300,000,000  
authorized,

no

shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023

Class O common stock, \$

0.0001  
par value;

800,000,000  
authorized,

no

shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023

Class V common stock, \$

0.0001  
par value;

300,000,000  
authorized,

44,100,000

shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	4	—
Stock subscription receivable	(	
	5,609	—
	)	
Additional paid-in capital		
	16,302	—
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	(	
	24,357	—
	)	
Equity attributed to Legacy Bitcoin Depot		
	—	7,396
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(	(
	203	182
	)	)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) and Equity Attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot</b>	(	
	13,862	7,214
	\$ )	\$
Equity attributable to non-controlling interests		
	20,448	2,230
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>		
	6,586	9,444
	\$	\$
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>		
	78,466	93,401
	\$	\$

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (LOSS) AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**(UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
<b>Revenue</b>				
	\$ 179,483	\$ 174,776	\$ 540,561	\$ 497,167
Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)	152,545	153,457	461,087	443,939
<b>Operating expenses:</b>				
Selling, general, and administrative	16,242	11,692	43,245	26,622
Depreciation and amortization	3,260	4,763	9,554	14,365
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	\$ 19,502	\$ 16,455	\$ 52,799	\$ 40,987
<b>Income from operations</b>	\$ 7,436	\$ 4,864	\$ 26,675	\$ 12,241
Other (expense) income:				
Interest (expense)	( 2,769 )	( 3,109 )	( 10,120 )	( 9,154 )
Other (expense) income	( 3,111 )	191	14,024	203
(Loss) gain on foreign currency transactions	( 154 )	113	365	76
<b>Total other (expense)</b>	\$ 6,034 )	\$ 2,805 )	\$ 24,509 )	\$ 9,027 )
<b>Income before provision for income taxes and non-controlling interest</b>	1,402	2,059	2,166	3,214
Income tax benefit (expense)	( 337 )	1,251	977	859
<b>Net income</b>	\$ 1,065	\$ 3,310	\$ 3,143	\$ 4,073
Net income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders	—	3,390	12,906	4,261
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	( 8,163 )	441 )	8,031	548 )
Net (loss) attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	( 7,098 )	- \$ 17,794	\$ 17,794	- \$ 17,794
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</b>	\$ ( 7,098 )	\$ -	\$ 17,794 )	\$ - )

Net income	1,065	3,310	3,143	4,073
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ 87	\$ (169)	\$ 66	\$ (403)
Total comprehensive income	\$ 1,152	\$ 3,141	\$ 3,209	\$ 3,670
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders</b>	—	3,582	12,885	4,219
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest</b>	8,249	441	8,118	548
<b>Comprehensive loss attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.</b>	(7,098)	(-	(17,794)	(-
Net (loss) attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	<u>\$ (7,098)</u>	<u>\$ (</u>	<u>\$ (17,794)</u>	<u>\$ (</u>
Loss per share basic and diluted	\$ 0.43		\$ 1.07	
Weighted average shares: basic and diluted	\$ (16,658,691)		\$ (16,658,691)	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2023**  
**(UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Series A Preferred Stock										Class A Common Stock				Class E Common Stock				Class V Common Stock				Total Stockholde rs' Equity (Deficit) and		Equity Attributabl e to Legacy Bitcoin Depot	Non- Controlling Interest	Total Stockhol ders' Equity and Member's Equity						
	Equity Attributed to Legacy Bitcoin Depot	Shares	Amo unt	Shares	Amo unt	Shares	Amo unt	Shares	Amou nt	Accumulated Other Comprehens ive Loss	Stock Subscriptio n Receivable	Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings Accumula ted Deficit	7,566	12,346	4,780	(	(	(	(	(	(											
July 1, 2023		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -							
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	294	294	—							
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	87	87	—							
Proceeds from stock subscription	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	4	4							
Stock based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	146	944	—							
Conversion from Series A preferred stock to class A common stock	—	—	825,000	—	—	825,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—							
Net Income (loss) attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,163	1,065	—							
September 30, 2023		\$ -	3,475,000		\$ -	13,183,691		\$ -	1,075,761		\$ -	44,100,000		\$ -	4	\$ -	203	\$ -	5,609	\$ -	16,302	\$ -	24,357	\$ -	13,862	\$ -	20,448	\$ -	6,586				
January 1, 2023		\$ -	7,396		\$ -	—		\$ -	—		\$ -	—		\$ -	—	\$ -	—	\$ -	—	\$ -	—	182	\$ -	—	\$ -	—	\$ -	—	7,214	\$ -	2,230	\$ -	9,444
Distributions	—	—	12,737		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12,737	—	294	—	13,031
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	21	—	87	—	66
Net income (loss) prior to transaction	—	—	12,906		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12,906	—	—	—	—

Recapitalization of Legacy Bitcoin Depot equity and establishment of non-controlling interest	7,565		11,858, 691		1,075,7 1		44,100,0 00		4		4		(	(							
	)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	)	—	)	)	)							
Establishment of TRA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	)	754	754							
												(									
Shares issued in connection with the PIPE Financing	—		4,300,0 00							5,609	13,889		8,280	8,280							
			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	)	—	—	—	—							
Proceeds from stock subscription	—		(							4	—	—	4	4							
			825,000		825,000																
Conversion from Series A preferred stock to class A common stock	—	)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—							
Stock compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	798	—	798	528							
												—	—	1,326							
Stock compensation expense related to shares issued to founder	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,615	1,615	—	1,615							
											(	(	(	(							
Net Income (loss) attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17,794	17,794							
													8,031	9,763							
September 30, 2023	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	\$	203	\$	16,302	\$	24,357	\$	13,862	\$	20,448	\$	6,586

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBER'S EQUITY**  
**THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022**  
**(UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Equity Attributed to Legacy Bitcoin Depot	Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss)	Total Equity Attributed to Legacy Bitcoin Depot	Equity Attributed to Non- Controlling Interest	Total Member's Equity
<b>July 1, 2022</b>			(		
	\$ 8,753	\$ 306 )	\$ 8,447	\$ 1,932	\$ 10,379
Distributions	(		(		(
	662 )	—	662 )	—	662 )
Stock compensation				302	302
Foreign currency translation		(	(		(
	—	169 )	169 )	—	169 )
Net income (loss)	3,751	—	3,751	441 )	3,310
<b>Balance at September 30, 2022</b>			(		
	<u>\$ 11,842</u>	<u>\$ 475 )</u>	<u>\$ 11,367</u>	<u>\$ 1,793</u>	<u>\$ 13,160</u>
<b>Balance at January 1, 2022</b>			(		
	17,616	72 )	17,544	1,432	18,976
Distributions	(		(		(
	10,395 )	—	10,395 )	—	10,395 )
Stock compensation				909	909
Foreign currency translation		(	(		(
	—	403 )	403 )	—	403 )
Net income (loss)	4,621	—	4,621	548 )	4,073
<b>Balance at September 30, 2022</b>			(		
	<u>\$ 11,842</u>	<u>\$ 475 )</u>	<u>\$ 11,367</u>	<u>\$ 1,793</u>	<u>\$ 13,160</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
<b>Cash flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Net Income	\$ 3,143	\$ 4,073
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Derivative liabilities	2,701	—
Amortization of deferred financing costs	962	456
Accretion to Contingent earn-out liability	159	893
Depreciation and amortization	9,554	14,365
Loss on Series A Preferred Share PIPE Issuance	8,863	—
Non-cash stock compensation	2,941	909
Purchase of services in cryptocurrencies	525	3,444
Deferred taxes	( 1,534 )	( 1,392 )
Loss on finance lease modification	1,717	—
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	708	—
Reduction in carrying amount of right-of-use assets	76	59
Cryptocurrency received as payment	( 950 )	( 3,300 )
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Deposits	( 461 )	—
Accounts receivable, net	( 29 )	( 69 )
Income tax receivable	—	27
Cryptocurrencies	147	1,172

Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(	
	2,373	185
	)	(
Accounts payable	(	(
	3,373	2,462
	)	)
Accrued expenses		
	10,178	3,122
Income taxes payable		
	681	490
Deferred revenue		
	49	123
Operating leases, net	(	(
	114	104
	)	)
<b>Net Cash Flows Provided by Operations</b>		
	\$ 33,570	\$ 21,991
<b>Cash flows from Investing Activities:</b>		
Acquisition of property and equipment	(	(
	5	967
	)	)
Acquisition of BitAccess, net of cash received	(	(
	2,000	2,000
	)	)
<b>Net Cash Flows Used In Investing Activities</b>		
	\$ 2,005	\$ 2,967
<b>Cash flows from Financing Activities:</b>		
Net proceeds from Merger		
	3,343	—
PIPE commitment fees paid	(	
	933	—
	)	)
Proceeds from stock subscription receivable		
	4	—
Proceeds from issuance of note payable		
	—	5,000
Principal payments on note payable	(	(
	18,926	4,531
	)	)
Principal payments on finance lease	(	(
	8,809	12,751
	)	)
Payment of deferred financing costs	(	(
	1,149	210
	)	)
Distributions	(	(
	12,984	5,829
	)	)
<b>Net Cash Flows Used In Financing Activities</b>		
	\$ 39,454	\$ 18,321
	)	)
Effect of exchange rate changed on cash and cash equivalents		
	15	403
	)	)

Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(		
	7,874		300
	\$	)	\$
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning of period			
	37,540		38,028
Cash and cash equivalents - end of period			
	29,666		38,328
	\$	\$	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(UNAUDITED)  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Nine Months Ended September 30,  
2023 2022

**Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:**

Cash paid during the nine months ended September 30 for:

Interest

	\$ 9,121	\$ 8,287

Income taxes

	\$ 362	\$ 349

**Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities:**

See Note 5 for information on non-cash distribution to the Member.

See Note 21 for information on non-cash activity related to a lease termination and new lease arrangement.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

#### **(1) Organization and Background**

##### **(a) Organization**

Bitcoin Depot Inc. ("Bitcoin Depot", or the "Company"), a Delaware corporation, was formed on October 14, 2021 as GSR II Meteora Acquisition Corp. (see Note 2(a)). Bitcoin Depot owns and operates a network of cryptocurrency kiosks ("BTMs") across North America where customers can buy and sell cryptocurrencies. In addition to the BTM network, Bitcoin Depot also sells cryptocurrency to consumers at a network of retail locations through its BDCheckout product offering and through its website via over-the-counter ("OTC") trade. The BDCheckout offering allows users similar functionality to the BTM kiosks, enabling users to load cash into their accounts at the checkout counter at retailer locations, and use those funds to purchase cryptocurrency. The Company's website allows users to initiate and complete OTC trades for cryptocurrency. Bitcoin Depot also offers a software solution to other BTM operators through its controlled subsidiary, BitAccess Inc ("BitAccess").

##### **(b) Background**

Several factors affect the price of cryptocurrencies, including but not limited to: (a) global supply and demand; (b) investors' expectations with respect to the rate of inflation; (c) interest rates; (d) currency exchange rates, including the rates at which cryptocurrencies may be exchanged for fiat currencies; (e) fiat currency withdrawal and deposit policies of electronic market places where traders may buy and sell cryptocurrencies based on bid-ask trading activity with the various exchanges and the liquidity of those exchanges; (f) interruptions in service from or failures of major cryptocurrency exchanges; (g) investment and trading activities of large investors, including private and registered funds, that may directly or indirectly invest in cryptocurrencies; (h) monetary policies of governments, trade restrictions, currency devaluations and revaluations; (i) regulatory measures, if any, that restrict the use of cryptocurrencies as a form of payment; (j) the maintenance and development of the open-source protocol governing the cryptocurrency's network; (k) global or regional political, economic or financial events and situations; and (l) expectations among market participants that the value of a cryptocurrency will soon change.

Global supply for a particular cryptocurrency is determined by the asset's network source code, which sets the rate at which assets may be awarded to network participants. Global demand for cryptocurrencies is influenced by such factors as the increase in acceptance by retail merchants and commercial businesses of a cryptocurrency as a payment alternative, the security of online exchanges and digital wallets, the perception that the use of cryptocurrencies is safe and secure, and the lack of regulatory restrictions on their use. Additionally, there is no assurance that any cryptocurrency will maintain its long-term value in terms of purchasing power. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position and the results of its operations.

##### **(c) Liquidity**

As of September 30, 2023, the Company had current assets of \$

35.6  
million, including cash and cash equivalents of \$

29.7  
million, current liabilities of \$

49.4  
million, total stockholders' equity of \$

6.6  
million and an accumulated deficit of \$

24.4  
million. For the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recognized net income of \$

3.1  
million and generated cash flows from operations of \$

33.6  
million. The Company expects its existing cash and cash equivalents, together with cash provided by operations, to be sufficient to fund its operations for a period of 12 months from the date that these consolidated financial statements are issued.

#### **(2) Basis of Presentation Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

##### **(a) Basis of Presentation**

###### *Reverse Recapitalization*

GSR II Meteora Acquisition Corp. ("GSRM") was a blank check company incorporated as a Delaware corporation on October 14, 2021, for the purpose of effecting a merger or similar business combination with one or more businesses. On March 1, 2022, GSRM consummated its Initial Public Offering ("IPO"). On August 24, 2022, GSRM entered into a Transaction Agreement, as subsequently amended (the "Transaction Agreement"), by and among GSRM, GSR II Meteora Sponsor LLC (the "Sponsor"), Lux Vending, LLC (dba Bitcoin Depot) ("Legacy Bitcoin Depot") and BT Assets, Inc. ("BT Assets") (the "Transaction Agreement"). Prior to the events contemplated in the Transaction Agreement (collectively, the "Merger"), BT Assets was the sole owner and member in Legacy Bitcoin Depot (the "Member").

On June 30, 2023 (the "Closing Date"), Legacy Bitcoin Depot merged with and into Bitcoin Depot Operating LLC ("BT OpCo"), with BT OpCo surviving the Merger as the post-transaction operating company owned solely by a newly formed entity, BT HoldCo, LLC

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

("BT HoldCo") with common units (the "BT HoldCo Common Units"), preferred units (the "BT HoldCo Preferred Units") and earnout units (the "BT HoldCo Earnout Units") outstanding and issued to BT Assets. In connection with the Merger, GSRM changed its name to Bitcoin Depot Inc., purchased BT HoldCo Common Units owned by BT Assets and was issued BT HoldCo Earnout Units and warrants issued by BT HoldCo to the Company to purchase a number of BT HoldCo Common Units equal to the number of shares of Class A common stock that may be purchased upon the exercise in full of all Warrants outstanding immediately after Closing ("BT HoldCo Matching Warrants"). The former owners of Legacy Bitcoin Depot (i.e., BT Assets and the owners thereof) were issued

44,100,000

non-economic, super voting shares of Class V common stock in Bitcoin Depot. The Class V common stock held by BT Assets corresponds to units held by BT Assets in BT HoldCo and represents non-controlling interests in the Company, as described in Note 9. Following the closing of the Merger, the Company is organized under an "Up-C" structure in which the business of the Company is operated by BT HoldCo and its subsidiaries, and Bitcoin Depot's only material direct asset consists of equity interests in BT HoldCo. At June 30, 2023, the Company had issued and outstanding

12,358,691

common units,

4,300,000

Series A Preferred Units and

43,848,750

warrants in BT HoldCo. Also at June 30, 2023, BT Assets owned

41,200,000

common units,

2,900,000

Founder Preferred Units,

5,000,000

Class 1 Earnout Units,

5,000,000

Class 2 Earnout Units and

5,000,000

Class 3 Earnout Units in BT HoldCo.

On the Closing Date, the Company also issued

4,300,000

shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company (the "Series A Preferred Stock") in connection with the private placement ("PIPE Financing") discussed in Note 4, and

12,358,691

shares of Class A common stock.

Notwithstanding the legal form of the Merger pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, the Merger is accounted for as a reverse recapitalization. The Merger is accounted for as a common control transaction and reverse recapitalization in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"), as BT Assets controls BT OpCo both before and after the transactions. Legacy Bitcoin Depot is determined to be the predecessor and represents a continuation of BT OpCo's balance sheet and consolidated statement of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss), reflective of the recapitalization of the Merger.

As a result of the reverse capitalization accounting, the assets and liabilities of Legacy Bitcoin Depot are reflected by the Company at their historical cost with no additional goodwill or intangible assets recorded, accompanied by a recapitalization of the equity structure.

In connection with the Merger, the Company's Class A common stock is now listed on The National Association of Securities of Dealers Automated Quotations ("Nasdaq") under the symbol BTM and the Warrants to purchase the Class A common stock are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol BTMWW in lieu of the GSRM Ordinary Shares and GSRM's warrants, respectively. GSRM's units automatically separated into the GSRM's Ordinary Shares and GSRM's warrants and ceased trading separately on the Nasdaq following the Closing Date. Prior to the Merger, GSRM neither engaged in any operations nor generated any revenue. Until the Merger, based on GSRM's business activities, it was a shell company as defined under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

The consolidated assets, liabilities and results of operations prior to the Merger reflect those of Legacy Bitcoin Depot, which represents the predecessor of the Company. All such references to the Company for periods prior to the Merger refer to the activity of Lux Vending, LLC.

#### *Unaudited Interim Financial Statements*

The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") with respect to interim reporting. The unaudited consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements of Lux Vending, LLC (dba Bitcoin Depot) as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 included in GSRM's definitive proxy statement filed with the SEC on June 20, 2023. The Company has included all normal recurring items and adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the results of the interim period. The Company's interim unaudited consolidated financial statements are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any other interim period or for the full year.

The Company consolidates business enterprises that it controls by ownership of a majority voting interest. However, there are situations in which consolidation is required even though the usual condition of consolidation (ownership of a majority voting interest) does not apply. An enterprise must consolidate a Variable Interest Entity ("VIE") if it is determined to be the primary beneficiary of the VIE. The primary beneficiary has both (a) the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance, and (b) the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be



## Table of Contents

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

significant to the VIE. The Company consolidates all entities that it controls by ownership of a majority voting interest as well as VIEs for which the Company is the primary beneficiary.

In connection with the Merger, the Company became the sole managing member of BT HoldCo, which holds all of the Company's operating subsidiaries, and has the sole authority to make the key operating decisions on behalf of BT HoldCo. As such, the Company determined that BT HoldCo is a VIE and the Company is the primary beneficiary. Accordingly, these consolidated financial statements include the assets, liabilities and results of operations of BT HoldCo.

The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of Bitcoin Depot Inc. and its controlled subsidiaries: BT HoldCo, Bitcoin Depot Operating, LLC, Mintz Assets, Inc., Express Vending, Inc., Intuitive Software, LLC, Digital Gold Ventures, Inc. ("Digital Gold"), and BitAccess Inc. BT HoldCo is a holding company with ownership of Bitcoin Depot Operating, LLC. Bitcoin Depot Operating, LLC is a holding company with ownership of Mintz Assets, Inc. and Intuitive Software, LLC. Mintz Assets, Inc. is a holding company that holds the ownership of Express Vending, Inc. Express Vending, Inc. is a Canadian corporation whose business activities include owning and operating a network of BTM kiosks in Canada. Intuitive Software, LLC is a holding company that holds an

82.14

% equity interest (through its ownership of Digital Gold) in BitAccess Inc., a Canadian corporation. The non-controlling interests held by investors directly in BT HoldCo and BitAccess are presented separately as further discussed in Note 9. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### **(b) Use of Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Estimates are used for, but not limited to, valuation of current and deferred income taxes, the determination of the useful lives of property and equipment, recoverability of intangible assets and goodwill, fair value of long-term debt, present value of lease liabilities and right-of-use assets, assumptions and inputs for fair value measurements used in business combinations, impairments of cryptocurrencies, stock based compensation, fair value of embedded derivative associated with the PIPE financing and contingencies, including liabilities that the Company deems are not probable of assertion. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

#### **(c) Concentration of Credit Risk Arising from Cash Deposits in Excess of Insured Limits**

The Company maintains cash in established U.S. and Canadian financial institutions that often will exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts that are maintained at the financial institutions.

The Company maintains cash balances in its BTMs and in fiat wallets with cryptocurrency exchanges to facilitate the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies. The cash balances in the BTMs are insured up to a specified limit. From time to time, the Company's cash balance in the BTMs exceeds such limits. The Company had cash of \$

13.2

million and \$

16.0

million in BTMs at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively. Cash maintained in fiat wallets with cryptocurrency exchanges is not insured. The Company had \$

0.3

million and \$

2.5

million in cash with cryptocurrency exchanges as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively.

A significant customer concentration is defined as one from whom at least

10

% of annual revenue is derived. The Company had no significant customer concentration for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022.

#### **(d) Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash includes cash maintained at various financial institutions, cryptocurrency exchanges, and in BTMs owned and leased by the Company.

Cash equivalents consist of cash in transit that is picked up by armored truck companies from the Company's BTM machines but not yet deposited in the Company's bank accounts. As of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company had cash in transit of \$

5.1

million and \$

7.8

million, respectively. Management evaluates cash in transit based on outstanding cash deposits on cash picked up by the armored truck companies, historical cash deposits and cash that is lost during transit, which is immaterial. The armored truck companies maintain insurance over theft

and losses.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

#### **(e) Cryptocurrencies**

Cryptocurrencies are a unit of account that function as a medium of exchange on a respective blockchain network, and a digital and decentralized ledger that keeps a record of all transactions that take place across a peer-to-peer network. The Company primarily purchases cryptocurrencies to sell to customers. The Company's cryptocurrencies consisted primarily of Bitcoin ("BTC") as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and BTC, Litecoin ("LTC"), and Ethereum ("ETH") as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022. These are collectively referred to as "cryptocurrencies" in the consolidated financial statements.

The Company accounts for cryptocurrencies as indefinite-lived intangible assets in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 350, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other*, and they are recorded on the Company's consolidated Balance Sheets at cost, less any impairments. The Company has control and ownership of its cryptocurrencies which are stored in both the Company's proprietary hot wallets and hot wallets hosted by a third-party, BitGo, Inc.

The primary purpose of the Company's operations is to buy and sell Bitcoin using the BTM kiosk network and other services. The Company does not engage in broker-dealer activities. The Company uses various exchanges and liquidity providers to purchase, liquidate and manage its cryptocurrency positions; however, this does not impact the accounting for these assets as intangible assets.

#### *Impairment*

Because the Company's cryptocurrencies are accounted for as indefinite-lived intangible assets, the cryptocurrencies are tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired in accordance with ASC 350. The Company has determined that a decline in the quoted market price below the carrying value at any time during the assessed period is viewed as an impairment indicator because the cryptocurrencies are traded in active markets where there are observable prices. Therefore, the fair value is used to assess whether an impairment loss should be recorded. If the fair value of the cryptocurrency decreases below the initial cost basis or the carrying value during the assessed period, an impairment charge is recognized at that time in cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization). After an impairment loss is recognized, the adjusted carrying amount of the cryptocurrency becomes its new accounting basis and this new cost basis will not be adjusted upward for any subsequent increase in fair value. For purposes of measuring impairment on its cryptocurrencies, the Company determines the fair value of its cryptocurrency on a non-recurring basis in accordance with ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, based on quoted (unadjusted) prices on an active exchange in the United States that the Company has determined is its principal market (Level 1 inputs).

The Company purchases cryptocurrencies, which are held in the Company's hot wallets, on a just-in-time basis to facilitate sales to customers and mitigate exposure to volatility in cryptocurrency prices. As of June 30, 2022, the Company only sells its cryptocurrencies to its customers from its BTM kiosks and BDCheckout locations in exchange for cash, for a prescribed transaction fee applied to the current market price of the cryptocurrency at the time of the transaction, plus a predetermined markup. When the cryptocurrency is sold to customers, the Company relieves the adjusted cost basis of its cryptocurrency, net of impairments, on a first-in, first-out basis within cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization). In the fourth quarter of 2022, the Company discontinued the sale of ETH and LTC to its customers.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company purchased quantities of cryptocurrencies in excess of expected sales and began selling these cryptocurrencies to customers, on exchange or distributing to the Member during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022. Upon disposition, the Company relieved the adjusted cost basis (net of impairments) of the cryptocurrencies with any gains recorded to cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization).

The related cash flows from purchases and sales of cryptocurrencies are presented as cash flows from operating activities on the consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

See Notes 2(i) and 2(j) to the consolidated financial statements for further information regarding the Company's revenue recognition and cost of revenue related to the Company's cryptocurrencies.

#### **(f) Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Finance leases are stated at the present value of the future minimum lease payments, less accumulated depreciation. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. The cost of assets sold, retired, or otherwise disposed of, and the related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from their respective accounts

[Table of Contents](#)

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(UNAUDITED)

and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) upon disposition.

Depreciation of property and equipment is determined using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which are as follows:

Furniture and fixtures		
		7 years
Leasehold improvements		
Kiosk machines - owned		Lesser of estimated useful life or life of the lease
		5 years
Kiosk machines - leased		
		2 -
		5 years
Vehicles		
		5 years

Depreciation expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 totaled \$

8.4  
million, and \$

13.2  
million, respectively. Depreciation expense for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 totaled \$

2.9  
million and \$

4.4  
million, respectively.

**(g) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset group may not be fully recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset group to its fair value, which is normally determined through analysis of the future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If such asset group is considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount that the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset group. There were

no

impairments of long-lived assets for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022.

**(h) Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net**

Goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred over the estimated fair value of the acquired assets, assumed liabilities, and any non-controlling interest in the acquired entity in a business combination. The Company tests for impairment at least annually, or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of the reporting unit below its carrying value. The Company performs their annual test for impairment as of December 31 at the reporting unit level. There was

no

impairment of goodwill for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022.

Intangible assets, net consist of tradenames, customer relationships, and software applications. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated lives and evaluated for impairment when an event or change in circumstances occurs that warrants such a review. Management periodically evaluates whether changes to estimated useful lives of intangible assets are necessary to ensure its estimates accurately reflect the economic use of the related intangible assets.

**(i) Revenue Recognition**

***BTM Kiosks, BDCheckout and OTC***

Revenue is principally derived from the sale of cryptocurrencies at the point-of-sale on transactions initiated by customers. These customer-initiated transactions are governed by terms and conditions agreed to at the time of each point-of-sale transaction and do not extend beyond the transaction. The Company charges a fee at the transaction level. The transaction price for the customer is the price of the cryptocurrency, which is based on the exchange value at the time of the transaction, plus a markup, and a flat fee. The exchange value is determined using real-time exchange prices and the markup percentage is determined by the Company and depends on the current market, competition, the geography of the location of the sale, and the method of purchase.

The Company's revenue from contracts with customers is principally comprised of a single performance obligation to provide cryptocurrencies when customers buy cryptocurrencies at a BTM kiosk, through BDCheckout or directly via an OTC trade. BDCheckout sales are similar to sales from BTM kiosks in that, customers buy cryptocurrencies with cash; however, the BDCheckout transactions are completed at the checkout counter of retail locations, initiated using the Bitcoin Depot mobile app instead of through the BTM kiosks. OTC sales are initiated and completed through the Company's website. Regardless of the method by which the customer purchases the cryptocurrency, the Company considers its performance obligation satisfied when control of the cryptocurrency is transferred to the customer, which is at the point in time the cryptocurrency is transferred to the customer's cryptocurrency wallet and the transaction validated on the blockchain. The Company discontinued its OTC sales in June 2022.

## [Table of Contents](#)

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(UNAUDITED)

The typical process time for our transactions with customers is 30 minutes or less. Through December 31, 2022, for reasons of operational practicality, the Company applied an accounting convention at period-ends to use the date of the transaction, which corresponded to the timing of the cash received, for purposes of recognizing revenue. This accounting convention did not result in materially different revenue recognition from using the time the cryptocurrency had transferred to the customer's wallet and the transaction validated on the blockchain (see Note 6). Contract liabilities are amounts received from customers in advance of the Company transferring the cryptocurrencies to the customer's wallet and the transaction validated on the blockchain. Contract liabilities are presented in "Deferred revenue" on the consolidated Balance Sheets and are not material as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

In a limited number of BTM kiosks, the Company has the technology to allow customers the ability to sell their cryptocurrencies to the Company. In these limited cases, the Company receives the customer's cryptocurrencies in the Company's hot wallet, and the kiosk dispenses U.S. Dollar ("USD") to the selling customer. Because all orders are processed within a very short time frame (typically within minutes), no orders are pending when the customer receives cash upon completion of the transaction at the kiosk. Revenue is recognized at the time when the cash is dispensed to the customer. The cryptocurrencies received are initially accounted for at cost net of impairments and reflected in Cryptocurrencies on the consolidated Balance Sheets.

Judgment is required in determining whether the Company is the principal or the agent in transactions with customers. The Company evaluates the presentation of revenue on a gross or net basis based on whether it controls the cryptocurrency before control is transferred to the customer (gross) or whether it acts as an agent by arranging for other customers on the platform to provide the cryptocurrency to the customer (net). The Company controls the cryptocurrency before it is transferred to the customer, has ownership risk related to the cryptocurrency (including market price volatility), sets the transaction fee to be charged, and is responsible for transferring the cryptocurrency to the customer upon purchase. Therefore, the Company is the principal in transactions with customers and presents revenue and cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) from the sale of cryptocurrencies on a gross basis.

### **Software Services**

The Company, through its subsidiary BitAccess, generates revenue from contracts with third-party BTM operators to provide software services that enables these customers to operate their own BTM kiosks and facilitate customer cash-to-cryptocurrency transactions. In exchange for these software services, the Company earns a variable fee equal to a percentage of the cash value of the transactions processed by the kiosks using the software during the month, paid in BTC. The Company has determined that the software services are a single, series performance obligation to provide continuous access to the transaction processing system that is simultaneously provided to and consumed by the customer. Each day of the service periods comprises a distinct, stand-ready service that is substantially the same and with the same pattern of transfer to the customer as all the other days. The Company allocates the variable service fees earned to each distinct service period on the basis that (a) each variable service fee earned relates specifically to the entity's efforts to provide the software services during that period and (b) allocation of the variable fee entirely to the distinct period in which the transaction giving rise to the fee occurred is consistent with the allocation objective in ASC 606. Accordingly, the Company allocates and recognizes variable software services revenue in the period in which the transactions giving rise to the earned variable fee occur.

BitAccess also generates revenue by selling kiosk hardware to BTM operators in exchange for cash. Hardware revenue is recognized at a point-in-time when the hardware is shipped to the customer and control is transferred to the customer. When customers pay in advance for the kiosk hardware, the Company records deferred revenue until the hardware is delivered and control is transferred to the customer. Hardware and software services are generally sold separately from each other and are distinct from each other.

The Company has considered whether its contracts with BitAccess customers for software services are themselves derivative contracts or contain an embedded derivative in accordance with ASC 815 - *Derivatives and Hedging*, because the Company elects to receive BTC as payment for these software fees. The Company determined that the contracts are not themselves derivative contracts in their entirety but do contain an embedded derivative for the right to receive the USD denominated receivable in BTC as settlement. Due to the immaterial amount of BTC not received as settlement of receivables from customers at each month end, the fair value of the embedded derivative was determined to be *de minimis*.

#### **(i) Cost of Revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)**

The Company's cost of revenue consists primarily of direct costs related to selling cryptocurrencies and operating the Company's network of BTM kiosks. The cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) caption includes cryptocurrency expenses, floorspace expenses, and kiosk operations expenses.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

#### *Cryptocurrency expenses*

Cryptocurrency expenses include the cost of cryptocurrencies, fees paid to obtain cryptocurrencies, impairment of cryptocurrencies, gains on sales of cryptocurrencies on exchange, fees paid to operate the software on the BTM kiosks, and fees paid to transfer cryptocurrencies to customers.

#### *Floorspace lease expenses*

Floorspace lease expenses include lease expense for short-term, cancellable floorspace leases related to the placement of BTM kiosks in retail locations.

#### *Kiosk Operations expenses*

Kiosk operations expenses include the cost of kiosk repair and maintenance and the cost of armored trucks to collect and transport cash deposited into the BTM kiosks.

The Company presents cost of revenue in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) exclusive of depreciation related to BTM kiosks and amortization of intangible assets related to software applications, tradenames and customer relationships.

#### **(k) Advertising**

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expenses were \$

4.0  
million and \$

3.1  
million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Advertising expense for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 totaled \$

1.4  
million and \$

1.4  
million, respectively. Amounts are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

#### **(l) Foreign Currency**

The functional currency of the Company is the USD. The functional currency of Express Vending, Inc. is the Canadian Dollar. All revenue, cost and expense accounts are translated at an average of exchange rates in effect during the period. Assets and liabilities recorded in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate as of the balance sheet date. The resulting translation adjustments are recorded as a separate component of Stockholders' and Member's Equity, identified as accumulated other comprehensive loss. As a result of the integration of BitAccess (the Company's controlled Canadian subsidiary) during 2022, the Company determined that the functional currency was the USD. Accordingly, assets and liabilities are remeasured into USD at the exchange rates in effect at the reporting date with differences recorded as transaction gains and losses within other income (expense), net within the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

#### **(m) Income Taxes**

Bitcoin Depot Inc. is treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes.

BT HoldCo is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes. Bitcoin Depot Operating, LLC is a Single-Member Limited Liability Company and owned by BT HoldCo and with the consent of BT HoldCo, has elected under the Internal Revenue Code and similar state statutes to be a disregarded entity. In lieu of federal corporate income taxes, Bitcoin Depot Operating, LLC reflects its operating results on BT HoldCo's federal tax return as a division of the partnership. As such, there were

no  
federal income taxes for these entities.

Mintz Assets, Inc., is treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes. Intuitive Software, LLC., and its wholly owned subsidiary, Digital Gold, are treated as corporations for federal income tax purposes. BitAccess Inc., and Express Vending, Inc., are each taxed as Canadian corporations. For the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, there was no activity for Mintz Assets, Inc., Intuitive Software, LLC and Digital Gold. As such, there were no federal income taxes for these entities.

Deferred taxes are recognized for future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis and net operating loss carryforwards. Deferred tax

## [Table of Contents](#)

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(UNAUDITED)

assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

The effect of any tax rate change on deferred taxes is recognized in the period that includes the enactment date of the tax rate change. Realization of deferred tax assets is assessed on an annual basis and, unless a deferred tax asset is more likely than not to be utilized, a valuation allowance is recorded to write down the deferred tax assets to their net realizable value. In assessing the realizability of deferred income tax assets, management considers whether it is more-likely-than-not that some portion or all of the deferred income tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those deductible temporary differences reverse. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred income tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

### **(n) Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Certain assets and liabilities are reported or disclosed at fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date in the Company's principal market for such transactions. If the Company has not established a principal market for such transactions, fair value is determined based on the most advantageous market. The Company uses a three-level hierarchy that prioritizes fair value measurements based on the types of inputs used for the various valuation techniques. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

- Level 1: Quoted (unadjusted) prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices that are either directly or indirectly observable, such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3: Inputs that are generally unobservable, supported by little or no market activity, and typically reflect management's estimates of assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The categorization of an asset or liability within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The valuation techniques used by the Company when measuring fair value maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

### **(o) Share-Based Compensation**

#### *BitAccess*

The Company maintains an equity award plan under which the officers and employees of BitAccess were awarded various types of share-based compensation, including options to purchase shares of BitAccess' common stock and restricted stock units.

For stock options, share-based compensation expense is based on the fair value of the awards on the date of grant, as estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The model requires management to make a number of assumptions, including the fair value and expected volatility of the Company's underlying common stock price, expected life of the option, risk-free interest rate, and expected dividend yield. The fair value of the underlying stock is the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The expected stock price volatility assumption for the Company's stock is determined by using a weighted average of the historical stock price volatility of comparable companies from a representative peer group, as sufficient trading history for the Company's common stock is not available. The Company uses historical exercise information and contractual terms of options to estimate the expected term. The risk-free interest rate for periods within the expected life of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon bonds with terms consistent with the expected term of the award at the time of grant. The expected dividend yield assumption is based on the Company's history and expectation of no dividend payouts.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

#### *2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan*

The Company maintains the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan") under which officers, directors, and employees may be awarded various types of share-based compensation, including but not limited to, restricted stock, stock options, and restricted stock units. Under the Incentive Plan, the Company has granted time-based and performance-based restricted stock units ("RSUs"). The Company recognizes compensation expense for the RSUs in accordance with ASC 718 - *Compensation - Stock Compensation*, ("ASC 718")

The number of performance-based RSUs that are earned will be determined based on the Company's achievement of certain EBITDA targets. The Company recognizes compensation expense for the RSUs using the graded vesting methodology.

The Company recognizes share-based compensation expense associated with time-based awards on a straight-line basis over the award's requisite service period (generally the vesting period). For both award types, forfeitures are accounted for at the time the forfeiture occurs.

For RSUs, the share-based compensation expense is based on the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant using the closing price on the day of grant.

#### **(p) Segment Reporting**

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity for which separate financial information is available and that is regularly reviewed by the Chief Operating Decision Maker (the "CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources to an individual segment and in assessing performance. The Company's Chief Executive Officer is the Company's CODM. The CODM reviews financial information presented on a global, consolidated basis for purposes of making operating decisions, allocating resources, and evaluating financial performance. As such, the Company has determined that it operates as

one  
operating segment and

one  
reportable segment.

#### **(q) Net Income Per Share Attributable to Class A Common Stock**

Basic earnings per share of Class A common stock is computed by dividing net income attributable to the Company by the weighted-average number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding during the same period. Diluted net income per share of Class A common stock is computed by dividing net income attributable to the Company by the weighted-average number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding adjusted to give effect to potentially dilutive securities. Potential shares of common stock consist of incremental shares issuable upon the assumed exercise of stock options and warrants, vesting of RSUs, vesting of Class E common stock and Class V common stock and conversion of the Company's preferred stock, as applicable. Net income per share is not presented for periods prior to the Merger as such amounts would not be meaningful to users of the financial statements because the equity structure materially changed in connection with the Merger.

#### **(r) Litigation**

The Company assesses legal contingencies in accordance with ASC 450 - *Contingencies* and determines whether a legal contingency is probable, reasonably possible or remote. When contingencies become probable and can be reasonably estimated, the Company records an estimate of the probable loss. When contingencies are considered probable or reasonably possible but cannot be reasonably estimated, the Company discloses the contingency when the probable or reasonably possible loss could be material. Legal costs are expensed in the period in which the costs are incurred.

#### **(s) Earnouts**

At the closing of the Merger, the Sponsor was entitled to receive up to a total of

1,075,761

earnout shares ("Sponsor Earnout Shares") in the form of Class E common stock of the Company. In current form, the Sponsor Earnout Shares are represented by the Company's Class E-1, E-2, and E-3 common stock, each class comprising of one-third (1/3) of the total Sponsor Earnout Shares, or

358,587

shares each. Class E-1 Shares automatically convert to Class A common stock if during the seven-year period following the closing of the Merger, the Company's stock price is greater than \$

12.00

over 10 trading days (which may be consecutive or not consecutive) within any 20 consecutive trading days ("First Milestone"). Class E-2 and Class E-3 are subject to similar milestones. The "Second Milestone" is reached when the Company's stock price is greater than \$

14.00

per share over any 10 trading days (which may be consecutive or not consecutive) within any 20 consecutive trading days during the seven-year period following the Merger. The

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

"Third Milestone" has a threshold of \$

16.00  
per share over any 10 trading days (which may be consecutive or not consecutive) within any 20 consecutive trading days during the 10-year period following the Merger.

In addition to the Sponsor Earnout Shares, certain owners of BT HoldCo are entitled to receive an additional

15,000,000  
BT HoldCo Earnout Units ("BT Earnout"). The BT Earnout is structured similarly to the Sponsor Earnout Shares with consistent milestones and vesting conditions.

The Company evaluated the Sponsor Earnout Shares and BT HoldCo Earnout Shares under ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity*, and concluded equity classification is appropriate. As equity-classified contracts, the Sponsor Earnout Shares are not subject to remeasurement provided the conditions for equity-classification continue to be met. The Sponsor Earnout Shares have been recorded in connection with the reverse recapitalization accounting as part of the adjustment to accumulated deficit due to the absence of additional paid in capital.

In connection with the Merger, the BT Earnout will be settled in Common Units which represent non-controlling interest, to be measured under the hypothetical liquidation at book value method, as described further in Note 9.

#### **(t) Warrants**

In connection with the Merger, the Company assumed a total of

43,848,750  
Warrants, consisting of

31,625,000  
Public Warrants and

12,223,750

Private Placement Warrants issued by GSRM which continue to be outstanding following the Merger. The outstanding Warrants are accounted for as freestanding equity contracts and are classified in equity under ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity*.

#### **(u) Emerging Growth Company Status**

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), as modified by the Jumpstart our Business Startups Act of 2012, (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements.

#### **(3) Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

##### *Accounting Pronouncement Adopted*

In October 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-08, "Business Combinations (Topic 805): Accounting for Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities from Contracts with Customers," which requires entities to apply Topic 606 to recognize and measure contract assets and contract liabilities in a business combination as if the acquiring entity had originated the contracts. The standard is effective for public companies for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company adopted this accounting standard effective January 1, 2023 with no impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2022, the SEC issued SAB No. 121 (SAB 121), "Accounting for obligations to safeguard crypto-assets an entity holds for platform users," which adds interpretive guidance requiring an entity to consider when they have obligations to safeguard crypto-assets held for their platform users. The Company adopted SAB 121 as of June 30, 2022 with retrospective application as of January 1, 2022. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. The Company has continued to monitor on a quarterly basis and has determined that SAB 121 is not material to the consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2023.

##### *Accounting Pronouncement Pending Adoption*

In June 2022, the FASB issued ASU 2022-03, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions," which clarifies that contractual sale restrictions are not considered in measuring fair value of equity securities and requires additional disclosures for equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions. The standard is effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is still assessing the impact if any, on the consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

**(4) Merger**

For accounting purposes, the Merger was treated as the equivalent of Legacy Bitcoin Depot issuing stock for the net assets of GSRM accompanied by a recapitalization. The following summarizes the elements of the Merger to the consolidated Statement of Cash Flows, including the transaction funding, sources and uses of cash (in thousands):

	<b>As of June 30, 2023</b>
Cash - GSR II Meteora Acquisition Corp Trust	\$ 332,102
Less: GSRM transactions cost paid from Trust(1)	( 25,958 )
Less: Purchase of BT HoldCo common units from BT Assets	( 10,066 )
Less: Redemptions of existing shareholders of GSRM	( 292,735 )
Net proceeds from GSRM shareholders	3,343
Assumed net liabilities from GSRM, excluding net cash proceeds	( 6,850 )
Net Impact of the Merger on the Statement of Changes in Stockholders' and Member's Equity	( 3,507 )
	<u>\$ _____</u>

(1) Transaction costs paid from the GSRM trust account include \$

18.7  
million of non-redemption payments, \$

4.9  
million of other transaction-related expenses and \$

2.4  
million of franchise and income taxes, all of which were recorded by GSRM.

*PIPE Financing*

On June 23, 2023, GSRM entered into a private placement agreement with certain subscribers ("Subscribers"). Concurrently with the closing of the Merger, the Subscribers purchased

4,300,000  
shares of Series A Preferred Stock in exchange for a subscription receivable ("Subscription Receivable"). The terms of the Subscription Receivable provide that the Subscribers will pay a purchase price of up to \$

43.3  
million if the trading price of the Company's Class A common stock exceeds certain hurdle prices ranging from \$

10.50  
to \$

11.39  
per share over the period from September 2023 through February 2024 (or April 2024 if the Company elects to extend the observation period based on a national amount of

5,000,000  
shares of Class A common stock). The price paid by the Subscribers will be reduced if the trading price does not exceed the hurdle prices and, if the Class A common stock trading price declines to

zero  
, could result in the Company making a cash payment to the Subscribers of up to \$

10.9

million (or \$

12.1

million if the Company elects to extend the observation period).

For purposes of settlement under the PIPE Agreement, the notional amount of

5,000,000

shares consists of (a) the

4,300,000

shares of Series A Preferred Stock sold at the closing of the Merger (that have substantially the same economics as the Class A common stock (see Notes 15 and 18) as described above, and (b)

700,000

shares of Class A common stock that were held by the Subscribers prior to the consummation of the Transaction. In connection with the Transaction, the Subscribers entered into non-redemption agreements with the Company and received additional shares of Class A common stock in exchange for their commitments not to redeem. See the discussion below under *GSRM Share Issuance* for further information.

The Subscription Receivable represents a hybrid financial instrument comprising a subscription receivable and a compound embedded derivative. The host subscription receivable was recognized at its initial fair value of \$

5.6

million as a reduction in stockholders' equity. The embedded derivative represents a net cash settled forward contract with a value that is indexed to the trading price of the Company's Class A common stock. The derivative was bifurcated pursuant to subtopic ASC 815-15 *Embedded derivatives* and is carried at its fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings.

The Series A Preferred Stock was recorded at fair value of \$

13.9

million. The excess of the fair value of the Series A Preferred Stock and the fair value of the Subscription Receivable was deemed to reflect the minimum return promised to the Subscribers inherent in the mechanics of the arrangement whereby the Subscribers may ultimately pay less than the purchase price of \$

43.3

million based on future prices of the Class A common stock. The economics of this element of the transaction are reflected in the bifurcated derivative carried at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. As a result, the difference between the fair value of the Series A Preferred Stock and the fair value of the Subscription Receivable was recognized as an expense at the date of the initial recognition. The expense of \$

12.3

million also includes \$

1.0

million of cash fees (\$

0.6

million paid at the closing of the Merger and \$

0.4

million due in September 2023) on the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the nine months ended September 30, 2023. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recorded \$

2.7

million expense related to the change in fair value of the bifurcated derivative carried at fair value, which was recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

## Table of Contents

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

The following table presents fees and expenses related to the PIPE for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 (in thousands).

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>	<b>Nine Months Ended</b>
	<b>September 30, 2023</b>	
Establishment of PIPE	\$ -	\$ 8,636
Expenses associated with the PIPE	\$ -	\$ 945
Change in fair value of derivative	\$ 2,700	\$ 2,700
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,700</b>	<b>\$ 12,281</b>

### *Non-Redemption Agreements*

Prior to the Merger, GSRM entered into voting and non-redemption agreements ("Voting and Non-Redemption Agreements") with unaffiliated third parties ("Non-Redeeming Stockholders") in exchange for such Non-Redeeming Stockholders, including the Subscribers referenced above, agreeing to either not redeem or to reverse any previously submitted redemption request with respect to an aggregate of

6,833,000 shares of the Company's Class A common stock sold in its initial public offering ("Non-Redeemed Shares") and to allow the Company, without another stockholder vote, to further extend the date to consummate an initial business combination on a monthly basis up to eight times by an additional one month each time after July 1, 2023 (each one month extension, a "Monthly Extension"), until March 1, 2024, unless the closing of an initial business combination shall have occurred prior thereto (the "Extension").

### *GSRM Share Issuance*

In exchange for the foregoing commitments not to redeem such Non-Redeemed Shares, GSRM agreed to issue to the Non-Redeeming Stockholders an aggregate of

68,330 shares ("Commitment Shares") (representing

1% of the Non-Redeemed Shares) of the Company's Class A common stock. The Non-Redeeming Stockholders also received

136,660 shares ("Extension Shares") of the Company's Class A common stock in connection with the initial extension. Additionally, a backstop fee was paid immediately upon closing of the Merger, which was paid to all Non-Redeeming Stockholders, except for one investor, to which the Company paid the backstop fee in the form of

454,350 shares of the Company's Class A common stock. In total, the Company issued

659,340 shares of Class A common stock at the closing of the Merger and \$

18.7 million of cash was paid out of the SPAC trust account proceeds. The cash paid by GSRM to Non-Redeeming Stockholders of \$

18.7 million reduced GSRM's trust account balance at closing of the Merger. In connection with the reverse recapitalization, the Company recorded the remaining trust account balance and other net liabilities as an adjustment to accumulated deficit on the consolidated Balance Sheet and Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity. The expenses related to the Non-Redemption Agreements and the GSRM Share Issuance described above have been recognized in the GSRM Statement of Operations as these transaction occurred prior to the Merger.

### **(5) Related Party Transactions**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company distributed to BT Assets

112.4 LTC and

7.5 ETH with a total cost basis of \$

0.02 million. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company distributed to BT Assets

2,760 ETH with a total cost basis of \$

4.6

million. During the three months ended September 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, the Company made

no

distributions of cryptocurrency. Total cash distributions made to BT Assets during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022 were \$

13.0

million and \$

5.8

million, respectively and are classified as cash outflows from financing activities in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. During the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, total cash of \$

0.3

million and \$

0.6

million, respectively was distributed. The total cash and non-cash distributions are reflected in the consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity.

As part of the Merger, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company was issued

500,000

shares of Class A common stock under the Incentive Plan, and the Company recognized associated compensation expense of \$

1.6

million during the nine months ended September 30, 2023, which is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

The Company entered into sale bonus agreements with an officer and an employee of Bitcoin Depot as part of the Merger and agreed to pay bonuses to these individuals based on the results of the Merger. The Company accrued an aggregate bonus compensation payable of \$

1.6

million as of the close of the Merger, and the full amount was paid as of September 30, 2023. The compensation

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

expense is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

At the closing of the Merger, the Company entered into the Tax Receivable Agreement with BT HoldCo and BT Assets. Pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement, the Company is generally required to pay BT Assets

85% of the amount of savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign income taxes that we realize, or in certain circumstances are deemed to realize.

In connection with the closing of the Merger, the Company entered into separate indemnification agreements with its directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require the Company to indemnify its directors and executive officers for certain costs, charges and expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts, reasonably incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding because of their association with the Company or any of its subsidiaries. No amounts have been recognized related to these agreements as of September 30, 2023.

On September 28, 2023, the Company entered into an advisory agreement with SPAC Advisory Partners, LLC ("SAP"). The agreement is for capital markets advice. SAP is managed by the same investment professionals from GSRM prior to the Merger. Total fees associated with their advisory services on a success basis is \$

0.3 million.

#### **(6) Revenue**

Revenue disaggregated by revenue stream is as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
BTM Kiosks				
	\$ 178,694	\$ 173,182	\$ 538,637	\$ 490,815
BD Checkout	273	280	874	288
OTC				2,080
	—	—	—	
Company Website				129
Software Services				
	352	58	520	3,236
142	986	430		
Hardware Revenue				
	22	270	100	619
Total Revenue				
	<u>\$ 179,483</u>	<u>\$ 174,776</u>	<u>\$ 540,561</u>	<u>\$ 497,167</u>

The net impact to revenue arising from cryptocurrency transactions where control did not transfer to the customer would be an inconsequential reduction in revenue for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022.

#### **(7) Cost of Revenue (Excluding Depreciation and Amortization)**

Cost of Revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) is comprised of expenses associated with the selling of cryptocurrencies and operating the Company's BTM kiosks, excluding depreciation and amortization. The following table presents cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) by category (in thousands):

Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
---	------	--	------

Cryptocurrency expenses	138,828	139,265	419,682	401,844
	\$ 138,828	\$ 139,265	\$ 419,682	\$ 401,844
Floorspace lease expenses	8,489	9,998	26,270	30,365
	\$ 8,489	\$ 9,998	\$ 26,270	\$ 30,365
Kiosk operations expenses	5,228	4,194	15,135	11,730
	\$ 5,228	\$ 4,194	\$ 15,135	\$ 11,730
Total Cost of Revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization reported separately)	152,545	153,457	461,087	443,939
	\$ 152,545	\$ 153,457	\$ 461,087	\$ 443,939

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

The following table presents the components of cryptocurrency expenses (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
Cost of Cryptocurrency (1) - BTM Kiosk				
	\$ 138,551	\$ 138,229	\$ 418,425	\$ 396,992
Cost of Cryptocurrency (1) - OTC				1,958
	—	—	—	—
Cost of Cryptocurrency (1) - BDCheckout				
	234	241	749	248
Software Processing Fees				
	8	697	267	2,424
Exchange Fees				
	1	31	21	89
Mining Fees				
	30	63	207	129
Software Processing Fee - BDCheckout				
	4	4	13	4
Total cryptocurrency expenses				
	<u>\$ 138,828</u>	<u>\$ 139,265</u>	<u>\$ 419,682</u>	<u>\$ 401,844</u>

(1) Cost of Cryptocurrency includes impairment losses recognized on cryptocurrencies net of any gains recognized from sales of cryptocurrencies on an exchange. Impairment of \$

1.8  
million and \$

1.7  
million were offset by

no

gains from the sale of cryptocurrencies on exchange for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Impairment of \$

6.4  
million and \$

5.6  
million were offset by gains from the sale of cryptocurrencies on exchange of \$

0.1  
million and \$

1.0  
million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The Company presents cost of revenue in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) exclusive of depreciation related to BTM kiosks and amortization of intangible assets related to software applications, tradenames and customer relationships.

The following table reconciles amounts excluded from the cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) caption in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) included in total depreciation and amortization expense in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the period presented (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
Depreciation of owned BTM kiosks	\$ 919	\$ 661	\$ 1,794	\$ 2,125
Depreciation of leased BTM kiosks	1,862	3,687	6,375	11,062
Amortization of intangible assets	382	382	1,134	1,128
Total depreciation and amortization excluded from cost of revenue	\$ 3,163	\$ 4,730	\$ 9,303	\$ 14,315
Other depreciation and amortization included in operating expenses	97	33	251	50
Total depreciation and amortization	<u>\$ 3,260</u>	<u>\$ 4,763</u>	<u>\$ 9,554</u>	<u>\$ 14,365</u>

#### **(8) Fair Value Measurements**

##### *Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis*

The Company did

no

The Company did not have any assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2022. For the period-ended September 30, 2023, the fair value of the complex embedded derivative issued as a part of the PIPE Agreement was estimated using a Monte Carlo simulation to simulate potential changes in share price and the resulting impact on the amount of cash to be collected under the PIPE Agreement. The fair value of the embedded derivative was then determined by comparing (i) the best estimate of the cash to be collected at the valuation date using this simulation compared to (ii) the cash that would be collected under a hypothetical host contract that assumes the share price did not change since the date of initial recognition (both on a present value basis). The fair value is considered a level 2 fair value given the observability of the following inputs:

## Table of Contents

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

	September 30, 2023
Bitcoin Depot Inc. stock price at September 30, 2023	2.63
Term to the end of the 6th reference period (in years)	0.41
Risk free rate	5.46 %
Equity volatility	50 %
Dividend yield	0 %

The fair value is determined to be a Level 2 fair value because there are no significant unobservable inputs. Level 2 fair values involve inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. In the case of the PIPE Financing embedded derivative fair value, the inputs are limited to share price, interest rates, and dividend yield, each of which are observable along with volatility, which is based on historical traded prices and implied volatility derived from the same historical data.

### Contingent Consideration

The following table presents the changes in the estimated fair value of the contingent consideration liability measured using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	Year ended December 31, 2022
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 1,841	\$ 2,879
Change in fair value during the period	159	962
Payment made during the period	( 2,000 )	( 2,000 )
Balance, end of period	<u>\$ 1,841</u>	<u>\$ 2,879</u>

Contingent consideration related to the BitAccess acquisition in July 2021 was measured at the probability-weighted fair value at the date of acquisition, which was estimated by applying an income valuation approach based on Level 3 inputs consisting primarily of a discount rate and probability of achieving the performance metrics. During the year-ended December 31, 2022, the Company made the first year payment of \$

2.0 million to the former owners of BitAccess as the performance conditions were determined to have been met. In addition, the Company amended the contingent consideration arrangement to remove the performance conditions for the second year payment such that the full \$

2.0 million related to the second year payment would be paid out in accordance with the agreement on July 31, 2023. As such, there was no contingent consideration liability as of September 30, 2023. The change in fair value of the contingent consideration is recognized in interest expense in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022. The difference between the recorded fair value of the payments and the ultimate payment amounts was not material to any period. In July 2023, in accordance with the BitAccess acquisition agreement, the Company paid \$

2.0 million to settle the remaining contingent consideration.

### Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Non-recurring Basis

The Company's non-financial assets, such as goodwill, intangible assets, property and equipment, operating lease right-of-use assets and cryptocurrencies are adjusted down to fair value when an impairment charge is recognized. Certain fair value measurements are based predominantly on

No

impairment charges related to goodwill, intangible assets, operating lease right-of-use assets and property and equipment have been recognized for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022. Fair value of cryptocurrencies are based on Level 1 inputs. The carrying value of the Company's cryptocurrency reflects any impairment charges recorded since its purchase or receipt.

*Assets and Liabilities Not Measured and Recorded at Fair Value*

The Company considers the carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses (excluding contingent consideration) in the consolidated financial statements to approximate fair value due to their short maturities.

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

The Company estimates the fair value of its fixed-rated note payable based on quoted prices in markets that are not active, which is considered a Level 2 valuation input. As of September 30, 2023, the estimated fair value of the fixed-rated note was approximately \$

19.6  
million and the carrying value was \$

18.7  
million.

**(9) Non-controlling Interests**

	BitAccess	Bitcoin Depot Inc.	Total
Beginning balance July 1, 2023			
	\$ 2,480	\$ 9,866	\$ 12,346
Distributions			
	—	294 )	294 )
Stock compensation			
	146	—	146
Foreign currency translation			
	—	87	87
Net income (loss)			
	— ( 137 )	8,300	8,163
Ending balance September 30, 2023			
	\$ 2,489	\$ 17,959	\$ 20,448
Beginning balance January 1, 2023			
	\$ 2,230	\$ -	\$ 2,230
Stock compensation			
	528	—	528
Foreign currency translation			
	—	87	87
Distributions			
	—	( )	( )
Recapitalization			
	—	294 )	294 )
Net income (loss)			
	— ( 269 )	8,300	8,031
Ending balance September 30, 2023			
	\$ 2,489	\$ 17,959	\$ 20,448

*Non-controlling Interest - BitAccess*

In July 2021, the Company obtained a controlling interest in BitAccess Inc. in a business combination. The un-affiliated interest in BitAccess Inc. is reported as non-controlling interests in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. As of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the non-controlling interest ownership was

17.71  
% and

15.31  
%, respectively.

The non-controlling interest has certain rights as defined in the Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement, including the right, but not the obligation, to cause the Company to purchase the non-controlling interest immediately prior to a liquidity event (as defined in the Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement) at the fair value of the non-controlling interest as of the liquidity event. The non-controlling interest is not mandatorily redeemable. The Company also holds a right, but not an obligation, to cause the non-controlling interest holders to sell the non-controlling interest under the same conditions.

*Non-controlling Interest - BT HoldCo*

The Company is the primary beneficiary of BT HoldCo. The majority stockholder of BT HoldCo, BT Assets, holds

41,200,000  
common units, and

2,900,000  
preferred units of BT HoldCo, along with

44,100,000

Class V voting, non-economic shares in the Company. BT Assets has the right to exchange the common units, together with a corresponding number of shares of Class V common stock, for, at the Company's option, (i) shares of the Company's Class A common stock or (ii) cash from a substantially concurrent public offering or private sale (based on the price of the Company's Class A common stock). The ownership interests in BT HoldCo held by BT Assets represent the non-controlling interest not directly attributable to Bitcoin Depot and are reported as part of non-controlling interests in BT HoldCo on the accompanying consolidated financial statements. As of September 30, 2023, BT Assets has not exchanged any common units.

The preferred units are entitled to a \$

10.00  
per unit preference (total preference of \$

29.0

million) on liquidation or distribution before any distributions may be made to other unitholders (other than certain permitted tax distributions). When the preference amount is paid, the preferred units are automatically converted to common units. As such, the Company uses the hypothetical liquidation at book value ("HLBV") method to determine its equity in the earnings of BT HoldCo. Under the HLBV method, a calculation is prepared at each balance sheet date to determine the amount that the Company would receive if BT HoldCo were to liquidate all of its assets (at book value in accordance with U.S. GAAP) on that date and distribute the proceeds to the partners based on the contractually-defined liquidation priorities. The difference between the calculated liquidation distribution amounts at the beginning and end of the period, after adjusting for capital contributions and distributions, is the Company's income or loss from BT HoldCo for the period.

[Table of Contents](#)

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(UNAUDITED)

As of September 30, 2023, the non-controlling interest ownership of BT HoldCo was

72.6% and the non-controlling interests measured under the HLBV method were \$

17.8 million.

BT Assets also holds

15,000,000 earnout units, which are discussed in more detail at Note 14.

**(10) Cryptocurrencies**

Cryptocurrencies are accounted for as an indefinite-lived intangible assets and are recognized at cost, net of impairment losses. Impairments are recorded whenever the fair value of the cryptocurrency decreases below its carrying value at any time during the period from acquisition. After an impairment loss is recognized, the adjusted carrying amount of the cryptocurrency becomes its new accounting basis and this new adjusted cost basis will not be adjusted upward for any subsequent increase in fair value.

The carrying values of cryptocurrencies were the following at September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022 (in thousands):

Cryptocurrency	At September 30, 2023	At December 31, 2022
BTC	\$ 794	\$ 523
ETH	1	9
LTC	—	8
	\$ 795	\$ 540

The following tables present additional information about the adjusted cost basis of cryptocurrencies (in thousands):

	BTC	ETH	LTC	Total
<b>Beginning balance—January 1, 2023</b>	\$ 523	9	8	\$ 540
Purchase or receipts of cryptocurrency	127,530	4	3	127,537
Cost of cryptocurrencies sold or distributed	( 125,465 )	( 12 )	( 11 )	( 125,488 )
Impairment of cryptocurrencies	( 2,187 )	—	—	( 2,187 )
<b>Balance—March 31, 2023</b>	\$ 401	1	—	\$ 402
Purchase or receipts of cryptocurrency	153,351	—	—	153,351

Cost of cryptocurrencies sold or distributed	(				(
	150,552				150,552
Impairment of cryptocurrencies	(	—	—	—	)
	2,390				2,390
<b>Balance—June 30, 2023</b>		\$ 810	\$ 1	\$ -	\$ 811

Purchase or receipts of cryptocurrency					139,065
Cost of cryptocurrencies sold or distributed	(				(
	137,288				137,288
Impairment of cryptocurrencies	(	—	—	—	)
	1,793				1,793
<b>Balance—September 30, 2023</b>		\$ 794	\$ 1	\$ -	\$ 795

	BTC	ETH	LTC	Total
<b>Beginning balance—January 1, 2022</b>	\$ 563	\$ 5,988	\$ 6	\$ 6,557
Purchase or receipts of cryptocurrency				
	128,388	206	847	129,441
Cost of cryptocurrencies sold or distributed	(	(	(	(
	126,275	2,770	836	129,881
Impairment of cryptocurrencies	(	(	(	(
	1,861	1,358	7	3,226
<b>Balance—March 31, 2022</b>	\$ 815	\$ 2,066	\$ 10	\$ 2,891
Purchase or receipts of cryptocurrency				

Cost of cryptocurrencies sold or distributed	(	(	(	(
	132,543	2,073	999	135,615
Impairment of cryptocurrencies	(	(	(	(
	2,075	—	—	2,075
<b>Balance—June 30, 2022</b>	\$ 575	\$ 5	\$ 4	\$ 584
Purchase or receipts of cryptocurrency				
	140,015	387	638	141,040

Cost of cryptocurrencies sold or distributed	(	(	(	(
	138,261	379	632	139,272
Impairment of cryptocurrencies	)	)	)	)
	(	(	(	(
	1,670	3	5	1,678
<b>Balance—September 30, 2022</b>				
	\$ 659	\$ 10	\$ 5	\$ 674

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

Purchases or receipts of cryptocurrency consists of: (a) cash paid by the Company to purchase cryptocurrencies on various exchanges and from liquidity providers and related transaction costs to acquire the cryptocurrencies, (b) receipts of cryptocurrency sold to the Company by customers at the ATM kiosks, and (c) receipts of cryptocurrency received by the Company as consideration for company website and software services revenue. Costs of cryptocurrencies sold or distributed represents the cost basis of cryptocurrencies sold to customers or payments made in cryptocurrencies, net of impairment costs, recorded through the date of disposition.

The Company may be extended short-term credits from various exchanges and liquidity providers to purchase Bitcoin. The trade credits are due and payable in cash within days after they are extended. As of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company had \$

6.1  
million and \$

1.7  
million outstanding within "Accrued Expenses" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, respectively.

**(11) Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net**

Intangible assets, net were comprised of the following at September 30, 2023 (in thousands, except for weighted-average period):

	Estimated life	Cost Basis	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Remaining Weighted-Average Amortization Period
Tradenames				(	
	5 years	\$ 1,233	\$ 547 )	\$ 686	2.78
Customer relationships				(	
	5 years	2,574	1,141 )	1,433	2.78
Software applications				(	
	5 years	3,771	1,672 )	2,099	2.78
		\$ 7,578	\$ 3,360 )	\$ 4,218	

Intangible assets, net were comprised of the following at December 31, 2022 (in thousands, except for weighted-average period):

	Estimated life	Cost Basis	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Remaining Weighted-Average Amortization Period
Tradenames				(	
	5 years	\$ 1,233	\$ 363 )	\$ 870	3.53
Customer relationships				(	
	5 years	2,574	756 )	1,818	3.53
Software applications				(	
	5 years	3,771	1,108 )	2,663	3.53
		\$ 7,578	\$ 2,227 )	\$ 5,351	

Amortization expense related to the intangibles with estimated lives of five years totaled \$

1.1  
million and \$

1.1

million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Amortization expense for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022 totaled \$

0.4  
million and \$

0.4  
million, respectively. Amounts are included in depreciation and amortization in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

Estimated future amortization expense as of September 30, 2023 approximately as follows (in thousands):

	Amount
2023 (for the remainder of)	382
2024	\$ 1,516
2025	1,516
2026	804
Total	<u>4,218</u>

There was

no  
change in the amount of goodwill from December 31, 2022 to September 30, 2023.

#### **(12) Note Payable**

On December 21, 2020, the Company entered into a credit agreement with a financial institution which provided for initial term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$

25.0  
million, comprised of

two  
\$

12.5  
million tranches, and which was subject to annual interest

[Table of Contents](#)

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(UNAUDITED)

at a rate of

15% per annum (the "note"). In 2021, the Company utilized the delayed draw facility of the credit agreement and amended the note to provide an additional \$

15.0 million to fund the acquisition of BitAccess Inc. In March 2022, the note was again amended to provide an additional term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$

5.0 million.

On May 2, 2023, the Company amended its note with its lender. Pursuant to the amendment, the accelerated repayment feature in the event of a business combination transaction or a change in control transaction was removed and the repayment date was extended to August 15, 2023 to allow for a renegotiation of the repayment schedule. In addition, the fixed interest rate in the note was modified to increase the rate from

15% per annum to

20% per annum effective February 16, 2023 through August 15, 2023, and a catch-up payment was made for the incremental interest from February 16, 2023 through May 1, 2023 of approximately \$

0.3 million.

On June 23, 2023, the Company amended and restated its credit agreement (the "amended and restated note") with its existing lender. Under the amended and restated note, the Company refinanced \$

20.8 million of the note which is subject to an annual interest at a rate of

17% per annum. The Company is required to make monthly interest payments and fixed principal payments every six months beginning on December 15, 2023 through June 15, 2026. In connection with the amended and restated credit agreement, the Company repaid approximately \$

16.4 million of the outstanding principal balance of the note, refinanced \$

20.8 million of the outstanding principal balance of the note and paid an exit fee of \$

2.3 million. The amended and restated note matures on June 23, 2026, at which time, any outstanding principal balance and any accrued interest become due. Additionally, the Company is required to pay an exit fee of \$

1.8 million upon maturity or prepayment and accordingly, has included this amount in the note payable, non-current in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. In conjunction with the transaction, Legacy Bitcoin Depot and BT Assets, Inc. were substituted for BT OpCo and BT HoldCo, LLC respectively. The amended and restated note is collateralized by substantially all of the assets of BT HoldCo, LLC and is guaranteed by BT Assets, Inc., Mintz Assets, Inc., Express Vending, Inc., Intuitive Software, LLC, Digital Gold Ventures, Inc. and BitAccess Inc. The Company is subject to certain financial covenants contained in the amended and restated note, which require BT HoldCo and certain of its subsidiaries to maintain certain cash balances, and a maximum consolidated total leverage ratio, in addition to customary administrative covenants. The Company accounted for the amended and restated note as a debt modification in accordance with ASC 470, *Debt*.

The Company deferred financing costs of approximately \$

2.4 million of cost (which includes the exit fee of \$

1.8 million) to the lender associated with refinancing of the note, which was reflected as a reduction of the amended and restated note proceeds. The Company will recognize these deferred financing costs, along with the remaining unamortized deferred financing costs related to the original note, using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

Note payable consisted of the following as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022 (in thousands):

	September 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
Note payable		
	\$ 20,750	\$ 39,419
Plus: exit fee due upon payment of note	1,764	—

Less: unamortized deferred financing costs	(	(
	3,798	1,847
	)	)
Total Note payable		
	\$ 18,716	\$ 37,572
Less: current portion of note payable	(	(
	1,868	8,050
	)	)
Note payable, non-current		
	\$ 16,848	\$ 29,522
	<hr/>	<hr/>

At September 30, 2023, aggregate future principal payments are as follows (in thousands):

	Amount
2023 (for the remainder of)	
	\$ 830
2024	
	2,282
2025	
	3,320
2026	
	14,318
Total	
	<hr/> \$ 20,750

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

#### **(13) Warrants**

The following table summarizes the warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2023:

Class of Warrants	Number Outstanding
Public warrants	31,625,000
Private placement warrants	12,223,750
<b>Total Warrants outstanding</b>	<b>43,848,750</b>

#### *Warrants*

There are

43,848,750  
warrants outstanding of which

31,625,000  
("Public Warrants") were issued by GSRM at the time of its IPO and

12,223,750  
("Private Warrants" and together the "Warrants") were issued by GSRM to GSR II Meteora Sponsor LLC ("Sponsor"). As a result of the Merger, these Warrants became Bitcoin Depot Warrants.

Each whole Warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase

one  
share of Class A common stock at a price of \$

11.50  
per share. A holder may exercise its warrants only for a whole number of shares of Class A common stock. No fractional warrants will be issued upon separation of the units and only whole warrants will trade. The Company may redeem the Public Warrants at a price of \$

0.01  
per share if the closing price of the Company's Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$

18.00  
per share for any 20 trading days within a 30 -trading day period. The Private Warrants cannot be redeemed, even if sold or transferred to a non-affiliate. The Warrants will expire five years after the Closing Date or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Private Warrants have terms and provisions that are identical to those of the Public Warrants, except the Private Warrants are not subject to redemption, and do not become subject to redemption after transfer to a non-affiliate (a distinction from other private placement warrants issued in connection with GSRM transactions).

The Warrants are accounted for as freestanding equity contracts and are classified in equity under ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity*. In connection with the Merger, the Warrants were recorded in connection with the reverse recapitalization accounting as part of the adjustment to accumulated deficit on the consolidated Balance Sheet and Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity.

#### **(14) Earnouts**

In connection with the Merger, the Sponsor received the Sponsor Earnout Shares, divided into three classes of Class E common stock; E-1, E-2, and E-3, respectively. All classes of Class E common stock are held by a single party. Upon achieving certain milestones (described below), each share of Class E common stock is automatically converted into shares of the Company's Class A common stock. For the avoidance of doubt, Class E common stock shares do not have any voting or economic rights, and they represent the right to receive shares of Class A common stock.

In addition to the Sponsor Earnout Shares described above, BT HoldCo also issued earnouts ("BT OpCo Earnout Units"), of which

1,075,061  
were issued to the Company and

15,000,000  
were issued to BT Assets, Inc. The BT OpCo Earnout Units issued by BT HoldCo are subject to the same vesting conditions as the Sponsor Earnout Shares. Upon vesting, these units will be automatically exchanged into common units of BT HoldCo. BT OpCo Earnout Units held by the Company mirror the Sponsor Earnout Shares arrangement as it is intended to maintain the umbrella partnership C corporation structure of the consolidated reporting group (i.e., for every Class A common stock share outstanding, the Company will have a corresponding Class A Unit in BT HoldCo). BT OpCo Earnout Units issued to BT Assets, Inc. will impact the non-controlling interest recognized by the Company when these units vest.

The Earnout Shares (both Sponsor Earnout Shares and BT OpCo Earnout Units) vest as follows:

First Earnout Period (seven years from date of Merger):

(a) One-third (1/3<sup>rd</sup>) of the Earnout Shares (Class E-1 common stock), if the closing share price of Bitcoin Depot's Class A common stock, par value \$

0.0001  
per share (Class A common stock) equals or exceeds \$

12.00  
per share for any 10 trading days within any consecutive 20 trading day period that occurs after the Closing Date; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(b) One-third (1/3<sup>rd</sup>) of the Earnout Shares (Class E-2 common stock), if the closing share price of Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$

14.00

per share for any 10 trading days within any consecutive 20 trading day period.

Second Earnout Period (ten years from date of Merger):

(a) Remaining Earnout Shares (representing one-third (1/3<sup>rd</sup>)) (Class E-3 common stock) if the closing share price of Bitcoin Depot's Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$

16.00

per share for any 10 trading days within any consecutive 20 trading day period that occurs after the Closing Date.

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the market price of the Company's Class A common stock did not exceed \$

4.34

per share. Additionally, in accordance with the earnout provisions, the market price of the Company's Class A common stock did not exceed \$

12.00

per share for any 10 trading days within any consecutive 20 trading day period after the Merger to achieve the 1st vesting hurdle.

### **(15) Common Stock, Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity**

The Company is authorized to issue seven classes of stock to be designated, respectively, Class A common stock, Class B common stock, Class M common stock, Class O common stock, Class V common stock (together with Class A common stock, Class B common stock, Class M common stock and Class O common stock, the "Voting Common Stock") and Class E common stock (together with the Voting Common Stock, the "Common Stock") and Preferred Stock. The total number of shares of capital stock which the Company shall have authority to issue is

2,223,250,000

, divided into the following:

	As of September 30, 2023						Series A Preferred
	Class A	Class B	Class M	Class O	Class V	Class E	
Shares authorized							
	800,000,000	20,000,000	300,000,000	800,000,000	300,000,000	2,250,000	50,000,000
Shares issued and outstanding							
	13,183,691				44,100,000	1,075,761	3,475,000
Par value							
	\$ 0.0001	\$ 0.0001	\$ 0.0001	\$ 0.0001	\$ 0.0001	\$ 0.0001	\$ 0.0001

#### *Common Stock*

The rights of the holders of Class A common stock, Class B common stock, Class M common stock, and Class O common stock have various terms, as follows:

Holders of Class A common stock, Class B common stock and Class O common stock are entitled to one vote per share. Holders of Class M common stock and Class V common stock are entitled to ten votes per share. Any dividends paid to the holders of Class A common stock and Class M common stock will be paid on a pro rata basis. On a liquidation event, any distribution to common stockholders is made on a pro rata basis to the holders of the Class A common stock and Class M common stock. Refer to Note 14 for further discussion regarding the Class E common stock.

Class V common stock are voting, non-economic shares and exchangeable, along with common units of BT HoldCo, into Class A common stock. Shares of Class M common stock are convertible into an equivalent number of shares ( one-for-one ) of Class A common stock automatically upon transfer, or the Majority Stockholder ceasing to beneficially own at least

20

% of the voting power represented by the shares in Class V common stock. Shares of Class E common stock are convertible into an equivalent number of shares ( one-for-one ) of Class A common stock when the reported closing trading price of the common stock exceeds certain thresholds if, from the closing of the Merger until the tenth anniversary thereof, the reported closing trading price of the common stock exceeds certain thresholds and is subject to forfeiture terms (See Note 14).

#### *Series A Preferred Stock*

In connection with the Merger and PIPE Financing, on June 30, 2023, the Company issued

4,300,000

shares of its Series A Preferred Stock. Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have no voting rights except in certain matters as described in the Company's Certificate of Designation. There are no other voting rights associated with the Series A Preferred Stock.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

The Series A Preferred Stock is only entitled to dividends when and if declared by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). There is no stated dividend preference. The Series A Preferred Stock participate fully with respect to all distributions and dividends made to the Company's Class A common stock, including in the event of a liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company.

The Series A Preferred Stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holders into Class A common stock at an initial exchange ratio of 1:1, as adjusted for any dilutive events. The Series A Preferred Stock is economically identical to the Company's Class A common stock and is therefore treated as another class of common stock for reporting purposes (i.e., net income per share calculation), and is classified in permanent equity. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023,

825,000  
shares of Series A Preferred Stock were converted to shares of Class A common stock.

#### *Registration Statement*

On September 1, 2023, the Company's registration statement registering the resale of up to

83,747,027  
shares of Class A common stock, up to

43,848,750  
shares of Class A common stock underlying Warrants and up to

12,223,750  
Warrants to purchase Class A common stock was declared effective.

#### *Share repurchase program*

On September 22, 2023, the Company announced that its Board has authorized a share repurchase program pursuant to which the Company is authorized to repurchase up to \$

10.0  
million of outstanding shares of its Class A common stock beginning immediately and continuing through and including June 30, 2024. As of the date of this report,

no  
shares had been repurchased.

#### **(16) Income Taxes**

Following the closing of the Merger on June 30, 2023, BT HoldCo will be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As such, BT HoldCo's earnings and losses will flow through to its partners, including Bitcoin Depot Inc., a U.S. corporation.

The effective tax rate for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively was (

24.0  
) and

60.8  
% and during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively was

45.1  
% and

26.7  
%. During the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company recognized income tax benefit (expense) of (\$

0.3  
) million and \$

1.3  
million, respectively, on its share of pre-tax book income (loss), of which \$

0.2  
million and \$

0  
million was attributed to non-controlling interest. During the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, the Company recognized income tax benefit (expense) of \$

1.0  
million and \$

0.9  
million on its share of pre-tax book income, of which (\$

0.7  
) million and \$

0

were attributed to non-controlling interest, respectively.

BitAccess Inc. and Express Vending, Inc. are taxed as Canadian corporations. For the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, there was

no

activity for Mintz Assets, Inc., Intuitive Software, LLC and Digital Gold. As such, there were

no

federal income taxes for these entities. BitAccess Inc. and Express Vending, Inc., recorded income tax benefits of \$

0.8  
million and \$

1.4

million, respectively. The amount related to BitAccess Inc. was allocated in accordance with the ownership interest with a portion allocated to non-controlling interest.

The effective tax rate differs from the statutory U.S. federal rate of 21.0% primarily due to the income or loss not being taxed due to the income and loss flowing through to its partners, and differences related to the foreign operations, valuation allowance adjustments and book-tax adjustments relating to share-based compensation.

As of September 30, 2023, management determined based on applicable accounting standards and the weight of all available evidence, it was not more likely than not ("MLTN") that the Company will realize its deferred tax assets for the difference in tax basis in excess of the financial reporting value for its investment in BT HoldCo. Consequently, the Company has established a full valuation allowance with respect to its deferred tax asset related to its investment in BT HoldCo, as of September 30, 2023.

In the event that management subsequently determines that it is MLTN that the Company will realize its deferred tax assets in the future over the recorded amount, a decrease to the valuation allowance will be made, which will reduce the provision for income

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

taxes. Additionally, the Company has an uncertain tax position of \$

0.3 million due to state tax filings. The Company plans to settle open filings during 2023.

#### *Tax Receivable Agreement*

Upon the completion of the Merger, Bitcoin Depot is party to the Tax Receivable Agreement ("TRA"). Under the terms of that agreement, Bitcoin Depot generally will be required to pay BT Assets

85 % of the tax savings, if any, that Bitcoin Depot Inc. realizes, or in certain circumstances is deemed to realize, as a result of certain tax attributes that are created as part of and after the Merger. The payment of cash consideration to BT Assets in connection with the transaction will result in aggregate payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement of approximately \$

0.8 million as of September 30, 2023. This amount does not take into account any future exchanges of BT HoldCo Common Units by BT Assets pursuant to the BT HoldCo Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement. The future amounts payable, as well as the timing of any payments, under the Tax Receivable Agreement are dependent upon significant future events, including (but not limited to) the timing of the exchanges of BT HoldCo Common Units and surrender of a corresponding number of shares of Bitcoin Depot Class V common stock, the price of Bitcoin Depot Class A common stock at the time of each exchange, the extent to which such exchanges are taxable transactions, the depreciation and amortization periods that apply to any increase in tax basis resulting from such exchanges, the types of assets held by BT HoldCo, the amount and timing of taxable income Bitcoin Depot generates in the future, the U.S. federal income tax rate then applicable and the portion of Bitcoin Depot's payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that constitute imputed interest or give rise to depreciable or amortizable tax basis. The Company has recognized a Tax Receivable Agreement liability of \$

0.8 million on the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2023. Changes in this liability will be recognized in future periods through the income tax (expense) benefit caption on the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

## **(17) Share-Based Compensation**

#### *BitAccess:*

BitAccess maintained a stock option plan for its employees under the Amended and Restated Stock Option Plan, (the "BitAccess Plan"). Pursuant to BitAccess Plan agreement, awards of stock options and restricted stock units ("BitAccess RSUs") are permitted to be made to employees and shareholders of BitAccess. As of September 30, 2023, all awards under the BitAccess Plan had been issued.

The options under the BitAccess Plan generally vest over a two-year period following the one-year anniversary of the date of grant and expire not more than 10 years from the date of grant.

A summary of the BitAccess Plan's stock option activity and related information is as follows:

	Amount or number of Options	Weighted-average exercise price	Weighted-average remaining contractual term	Weighted-average grant-date fair value
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2023</b>				
	106,938	\$ 0.59	8.73	\$ 4.26
<b>Granted</b>				
	39,600	\$ 2.86	9.76	\$ 3.05
<b>Exercised</b>	(68,058)	\$ -	—	\$ 4.44
<b>Forfeited</b>	(33,600)	\$ 2.86	—	\$ 1.11
<b>Outstanding at September 30, 2023</b>	44,880	\$ 2.86	8.93	\$ 3.09
<b>Vested at September 30, 2023</b>	11,038	\$ 2.86	—	\$ 3.10

	Amount or number of Options	Weighted-average exercise price	Weighted-average remaining contractual term	Weighted-average grant-date fair value
Outstanding at January 1, 2022	308,253	\$ -	9.55	\$ 4.44

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

Granted	84,380	\$ 2.86	9.34	\$ 3.10
Exercised	(240,195)	\$ -	—	\$ 4.44
Forfeited	(45,500)	\$ 2.86	—	\$ 3.10
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>106,938</b>	<b>\$ 0.59</b>	<b>8.73</b>	<b>\$ 4.26</b>
<b>Vested at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>1,719</b>	<b>\$ 2.86</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ 3.02</b>

The BitAccess RSUs under the BitAccess Plan generally vest over a two-year period beginning following the one-year anniversary of the date of grant and expire not more than 10 years from the date of grant. A summary of the BitAccess Plan's BitAccess RSU award activity is as follows:

	Restricted Stock Units
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2023</b>	<b>81,142</b>
Forfeited	(25,641)
Exercised	(55,501)
<b>Outstanding at September 30, 2023</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2022</b>	<b>237,600</b>
Exercised	(156,458)
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>81,142</b>

The Company recognized compensation expense of \$

0.5 million and \$

0.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, related to the BitAccess Plan. The Company recognized compensation expense of \$

0.2 million and \$

0.3 million during the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. These amounts are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss). As of September 30, 2023, there was \$

0.3 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to BitAccess Plan's unvested share options and non-vested restricted shares.

*Phantom Equity Participation Plan*

The Company had a Phantom Equity Participation Plan dated July 25, 2021 (the "Phantom Plan") for certain employees. The Phantom Plan awards eligible participants performance units entitling the holder to receive cash payments contingent upon certain qualifying events. The performance units vest according to the terms approved in the Phantom Plan, contingent upon the employee remaining continuously in service with the Company through the date of the qualifying event. Following the Merger, the Company recorded a liability of \$

0.4

million as of June 30, 2023, and terminated the Phantom Plan. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company issued

35,000

RSUs to settle the Phantom Equity Participation Plan and the related obligation at the closing of the Merger. See *2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan* for additional details regarding the issuance.

#### *Incentive Plan*

Pursuant to the Incentive Plan under which the Board is currently authorized to grant awards of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, RSUs and restricted stock in an aggregate amount up to

6,029,445

shares of Class A common stock to eligible recipients, as defined in the Incentive Plan. As of September 30, 2023,

500,000

shares of Class A common stock were issued to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company pursuant to the Incentive Plan. These shares when issued had a fair value price of \$

3.23

per share.

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of \$

0.8

million and \$

2.4

million, for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2023, respectively, which is included within selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

#### *Time-based RSUs*

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company granted approximately

1,412,770

time-based RSUs.

Approximately

762,151

units vest quarterly over three years, with the first year as a cliff vesting. Approximately

762,151

of the time-based RSUs vest one-third on the first anniversary of the grant date and in equal quarterly installments over the next two years. Approximately

200,000

of the time-based RSUs vest in equal quarterly installments over three years. Approximately

35,000

of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(UNAUDITED)

time-based RSUs were issued to settle the Company's obligations under the Phantom Plan in connection with the Merger, and these RSUs vest in equal quarterly installments over one year. In accordance with the Special Closing Bonus, the Company granted

241,000  
time-based RSUs and

175,000  
time-based RSUs to the Company's non-employee directors, and these RSUs vest on the first anniversary of the grant date.

For these time-based RSUs, the Company recognized stock-based compensation in the Statement of Stockholders Equity and Member's Equity as Additional Paid-In Capital and stock-based compensation expense on the Statement of Income during the three months ended September 30, 2023 of \$

0.5  
million. The Company had unrecognized compensation expense associated with time-based RSUs of \$

2.7  
million as of September 30, 2023.

### *Performance-based RSUs*

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company granted approximately

440,560  
performance-based RSUs. Based on the Adjusted EBITDA Target for 2023, the Company estimated the number of performance-based RSUs to be granted in April 2024 at

100  
% based on the probability of achieving the performance target. The actual number of performance-based RSUs that vest will be determined once the Company achieves certain targets of Adjusted EBITDA for each fiscal year. Once the number of RSUs are determined, the RSUs will vest over a period of one or three years. Once the Adjusted EBTIDA is determined following the end of each fiscal year, the specified number of performance-based RSUs will begin vesting and be settled in respect of the completed fiscal year.

For these performance-based RSUs, the Company recognized stock compensation in the Statement of Stockholders Equity and Member' Equity as Additional-Paid-In Capital and Stock Compensation expense on the Statement of Income during the three months ended September 30, 2023 of \$

0.3  
million. The Company had unrecognized compensation expense associated with performance-based RSUs of \$

0.7  
million as of September 30, 2023.

	Amount or number of PSUs	Amount or number of RSUs	Weighted-average grant date fair value
Outstanding at January 1, 2023	—	—	\$ —
Granted	440,560	1,412,770	2.24
Outstanding at September 30, 2023	440,560	1,412,770	2.24
Vested at September 30, 2023	—	—	\$ —

### **(18) Net Income (loss) per Share**

The Series A Preferred Stock have similar economic rights to the Class A common stock and management considers them to be in substance common shares for earnings per share ("EPS") purposes. As a result, the weighted average Series A Preferred Stock outstanding during the period was included in the calculation of weighted average common stock outstanding. No other classes of shares with economic rights were outstanding during the period, and therefore, EPS was not presented for such classes. The Public and Private Warrants along with the BitAccess options were considered in diluted EPS under the treasury stock method, if dilutive. The Class E common stock represents earnout arrangements that are contingently issuable into Class A common stock, and are only considered in the calculation of EPS once the stock price milestones have been achieved. The non-controlling interest was considered in diluted EPS under the if-converted method, if dilutive.

The stock compensation expense related to Class A shares has been attributed entirely to Bitcoin Depot Inc. for purposes of the net income (loss) per share calculation within the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss). Additionally, for purposes of the net income (loss) per share calculation, because such amounts pertain to compensation expense that do not affect the net assets of BT HoldCo available for liquidation, they are not further attributed to the non-controlling interest holders under the HLBV method described in Note 9.

Management determined that EPS for periods prior to the Merger, was not considered meaningful due to the complexities of determining the weighted average stock outstanding as a result of the recapitalization. Accordingly, the computation of loss per share and weighted

[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

average common stock outstanding has only been presented for the period from the date of transaction close through September 30, 2023, as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023 (from the date of the close of the transaction)
<b>Numerator:</b>		
Net income (loss) attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc. Class A common stock - Basic and Diluted	(7,098)	(17,794)
	<u>\$ (7,098)</u>	<u>\$ (17,794)</u>
<b>Denominator:</b>		
<b>Weighted average common stock outstanding - basic and diluted</b>	16,658,691	16,658,691
	<u>\$ 16,658,691</u>	<u>\$ 16,658,691</u>
<b>Net loss per share - Bitcoin Depot Inc.</b>	(0.43)	(1.07)
	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>	<u>\$ (1.07)</u>

The following securities were not included in the computation of diluted shares outstanding because the effect would be anti-dilutive or issuance of such shares is contingent upon the satisfaction of certain conditions which were not satisfied by the end of the period:

Class of security	Number of securities
PubCo Warrants - Public and Private	43,848,750
PubCo Class E Common Stock - Earnouts Units	1,075,761
BT OpCo Founder Convertible Preferred Units(1)	2,900,000
BT OpCo Exchangeable Non-Controlling Interest(1)	41,200,000
BT OpCo Earnouts Units	15,000,000
2023 Incentive Plan RSU awards	1,853,330
BitAccess Stock Options	44,880

(1) Held at BT Assets and exchangeable into Class A common stock of the Company or cash upon the occurrence of certain conditions.

**(19) Defined Contribution Plan**

The Company sponsors a defined contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Employees who are over the age of 21 years are eligible to participate in the plan. Eligible employees may elect to defer a percentage of eligible compensation, which is subject to an annual limit of the lesser of

90% of eligible compensation or the maximum limit set by the IRS. The Company matches employee contributions up to a maximum of

50% of the participant's compensation deferral, limited to

6% of the employee's compensation. For the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company made contributions of \$

0.1

million and for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, the Company made contributions of \$

0.2

million and \$

0.1

million to the plan. These expenses are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

#### **(20) Significant Vendor**

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company had a significant vendor from which they purchased substantially all of their BTM kiosks, and from which the Company licensed software which was embedded in the kiosks to facilitate cryptocurrency transactions. As the Company migrated substantially all of its legacy BTM kiosks from this third-party vendor to its BitAccess software platform during 2022, the Company no longer considers this a significant vendor as of December 31, 2022.

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company purchased software services from this significant vendor of \$

0.7

million and \$

2.3

million, respectively, which are included in cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

## [Table of Contents](#)

BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(UNAUDITED)

### **(21) Leases**

The Company adopted Topic 842 effective January 1, 2022 using the modified retrospective transition approach. The Company has elected to adopt practical expedients which permits it to not reassess its prior conclusions about lease identification, lease classification and initial direct cost under the new standard. The Company elected not to recognize right-of-use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities for leases with terms of 12 months or less at lease commencement and do not include an option to purchase the underlying asset that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease, or contains a lease, at inception of a contract and when the terms of an existing contract are changed. The Company recognizes a lease liability and an ROU asset at the commencement date of each lease. For operating and finance leases, the lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the unpaid lease payments at the lease commencement date. The lease liability is subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective-interest method. The ROU asset is initially measured at cost, which comprises the initial amount of the lease liability adjusted for lease payments made at or before lease commencement date, plus any initial direct costs incurred less any lease incentives received. Variable payments are included in the future lease payments when those variable payments are included in the future lease payment when those variable payments depend on an index or a rate. The discount rate is the implicit rate, if it is readily determinable, or the Company's incremental borrowing rate. The Company's incremental borrowing rate for a lease is the rate of interest it would have to pay on a collateralized basis to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments under similar terms and in a similar economic environment. The Company recognizes lease costs associated with short-term leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. When contracts contain lease and nonlease components, the Company accounts for both components as a single lease component.

On adoption, the Company recognized operating lease liabilities of \$

0.6  
million with corresponding ROU assets of \$

0.4  
million which is the net of operating lease liabilities on adoption and deferred rent liability of \$

0.2  
million at January 1, 2022. As part of the Topic 842 adoption, the Company reclassified existing capital lease obligations to finance lease obligations, which are presented as current installments of obligations under finance leases and obligation under leases, non-current on the consolidated Balance Sheets. There was no impact on the Statement of Changes in Stockholder's Equity and Member's Equity for the adoption of Topic 842.

#### *Floorspace leases*

The Company has obligations as a lessee for floorspace. Generally, these leases arrangements meet the short-term lease criteria as the floorspace leases generally are cancellable by the Company with a 30 day or less notice, except for one arrangement. Accordingly, for the leases that are cancellable, the Company has applied the practical expedient that allows the Company to recognize short-term lease payments on a straight-line basis over the lease term on the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss). For those floorspace leases that have a noncancellable terms greater than 12 months, we record ROU assets and lease liabilities and present them as operating leases.

#### *Office space leases*

The Company has obligations as a lessee for office space under a noncancellable lease arrangement that expires in May 2025, with options to renew up to five years. Payments due under the lease contracts include mainly fixed payments. The lease for the office space is classified as an operating lease in accordance with Topic 842.

#### *BTM Kiosk leases*

The Company has obligations as a lessee for BTM kiosks. The leases for the BTM kiosks are classified as finance leases in accordance with Topic 842 that expire on various dates through June 30, 2026. The BTM kiosk lease agreements are for two or three year terms and include various options to either renew the lease, purchase the kiosks or exercise a bargain option to purchase the kiosk at the end of the term.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company amended an existing lease agreement with a lessor through various amendments. Under these amendments, the Company extended the lease term and revised the purchase option to include a purchase requirement at the end of the lease term. Under the payment schedule, the Company will pay \$

1.9  
million of the purchase price over 24 months beginning in January 2023 and will pay the remaining \$

7.0  
million under the following payment schedule: (a) \$

1.9  
million paid in April 2023; (b) \$

2.5  
million paid in July 2023; (c) \$

1.3  
million payable in October 2023; and (d) \$

1.3  
million payable in January 2024. As a result of the modifications, the Company remeasured its finance lease assets and liabilities on the dates of the modifications. The remeasurement increased net book value of the BTM kiosk by \$

8.9  
million and increased the finance liability by \$

9.0  
million at December 31, 2022. When the Company purchases the assets at the end of the finance lease, these assets will be amortized over the remaining useful life.



[Table of Contents](#)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2023, the Company terminated

three

existing lease arrangement with a lessor and simultaneously entered into a new lease arrangement with a new lessor for

2,050

BTMs. Under this agreement, the new lessor agreed to purchase the BTM's from the original lessor. Upon the termination of the original agreement, the Company removed the remaining right-of-use asset and the finance lease liability of \$

7.5

million and \$

5.7

million respectively and recognized a loss of \$

1.7

million recorded in other (expense) income in the consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss). The new lease commenced on March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023 or September 30, 2023 and has a three year noncancelable period. Total fixed payments due on an undiscounted basis over the three year noncancelable period of the lease are \$

7.1

million. The Company will acquire the assets for a bargain purchase price of \$

1

at the end of the term. Due to the bargain purchase option, the Company classified the new lease as a finance lease. The Company recognized a finance lease liability of \$

5.7

million discounted at an interest rate implicit in the lease and a corresponding right-of-use asset of \$

5.7

million.

The components of the lease expense are as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
<b>Finance lease expense:</b>				
Amortization of right-of-use-assets	\$ 1,861	\$ 3,687	\$ 6,375	\$ 11,062
Interest on lease liabilities	\$ 738	\$ 1,084	\$ 3,410	\$ 3,755
<b>Total finance lease expense</b>	<b>\$ 2,599</b>	<b>\$ 4,771</b>	<b>\$ 9,785</b>	<b>\$ 14,817</b>
<b>Operating lease expense</b>				
	\$ 103	\$ 55	\$ 212	\$ 170
Short-term lease expense	\$ 7,731	\$ 9,998	\$ 25,513	\$ 30,365
<b>Total lease expense</b>	<b>\$ 10,433</b>	<b>\$ 14,824</b>	<b>\$ 35,510</b>	<b>\$ 45,352</b>
	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023	2022
<b>Other information:</b>				

Operating cash flows used for finance leases	(	(	(	(
	738	1,085	3,410	3,755
Operating cash flows used for operating leases	\$ (	\$ (	\$ (	\$ (
	117	56	231	166
Financing cash flows used for finance leases	\$ (	\$ (	\$ (	\$ (
	2,108	4,375	8,809	12,751

Nine Months Ended  
September 30,  
2023

Weighted-average remaining lease term - finance leases	1.74
Weighted-average remaining lease term - operating leases	2.76
Weighted-average discount rate - finance leases	17.3 %
Weighted-average discount rate - operating leases	16.4 %

## Table of Contents

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

Maturities of the lease liability under the non-cancellable operating lease as of September 30, 2023 are as follows (in thousands):

	Operating Leases
2023 (for the remainder of)	
	87
2024	\$
	355
2025	
	221
2026	
	120
2027	
	30
Total undiscounted lease payments	
	813
Less: imputed interest	(
	153
Total operating lease liability	)
	660
Less: operating lease liabilities, current	(
	267
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	)
	393

Maturities of the lease liability under the non-cancellable finance leases as of September 30, 2023 are as follows (in thousands):

	Finance Leases
2023 (for the remainder of)	
	4,556
2024	\$
	9,427
2025	
	2,518
2026	
	674
<b>Total undiscounted lease payments</b>	<b>17,175</b>

Less: imputed interest	(	
	2,090	)
Total finance lease liability		)
	15,085	
Less: current installments of obligations under finance leases	(	
	11,094	)
Obligations under finance leases, excluding current installments		
	3,991	\$

## **(22) Commitments and Contingencies**

## *Litigation*

From time to time in the regular course of its business, the Company is involved in various lawsuits, claims, investigations and other legal matters. Except as noted below, there are no material legal proceedings pending or known by the Company to be contemplated to which the Company is a party or to which any of its property is subject.

The Company believes that adequate provisions for resolution of all contingencies, claims and pending litigation have been made for probable losses that are reasonably estimable. These contingencies are subject to significant uncertainties and the Company is unable to estimate the amount or range of loss, if any, in excess of amounts accrued. The Company does not believe that the ultimate outcome of these actions will have a material adverse effect on its financial condition but could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations, cash flows or liquidity in a given quarter or year.

On January 13, 2023, Canaccord Genuity Corp. ("Canaccord") commenced proceedings against the Company by filing a claim with the Superior Court of Justice in Toronto, Ontario which named Lux Vending, LLC and Bitcoin Depot LLC as the defendants. Canaccord is a financial services firm in Canada that the Company previously had hired to perform advisory services related to a potential initial public offering in Canada or sales transaction. The claim asserts that Lux Vending, LLC breached the contract by terminating the contract to avoid paying fees for their services and that Canaccord is entitled to \$

23.0 million in damages equivalent to the fees alleged to be payable for breach of contract that would have been owed upon the closing of a transaction to acquire control, the sale of substantially all the Company's assets, or a merger transaction pursuant to the previously terminated engagement letter for advisory services. Canaccord proposes that the amount of fees would be calculated on the total cash transaction value of the business combination of \$

880.0 million. The claim also seeks an award for legal and other costs relating to the proceeding.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### BITCOIN DEPOT INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

Bitcoin Depot does not believe the allegations made against it are valid and intends to vigorously defend against them. The range of potential loss related to the identified claim is between \$

0  
and \$

23.0  
million, the amount of damages that Canaccord is seeking in the lawsuit. The additional costs mentioned in the claim are not able to be estimated at this time.

#### *Financial and tax regulations*

Legislation or guidance may be issued by U.S. and non-U.S. governing bodies, including Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCen") and the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"), that may differ significantly from the Company's practices or interpretation of the law, which could have unforeseen effects on our financial condition and results of operations, and accordingly, the related impact on our financial condition and results of operations is not estimable. Prior to 2022, the IRS concluded an examination of the Company related to certain regulatory reporting requirements related to cryptocurrency sales to certain customers. Based on the outcome of the examination, the Company has concluded it is not probable that any fines or penalties will be assessed against the Company. As a result, no accrual has been recorded in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

#### **(23) Subsequent Events**

On October 2, 2023, the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 to the PIPE Agreement to settle the "reference period" economic arrangements associated with the PIPE Financing. The Amendment to the existing PIPE Agreement dated June 23, 2023 accelerated the five remaining Reference Periods and set the Settlement Price in connection with the consummation of the proposed private sale by the Subscribers of

3,475,000  
shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company to certain third parties. The Company estimates that in October 2023, upon the completion of the private sale and the agreement, it will incur an additional expense of approximately \$

3.0  
million to \$

3.5  
million as a result of the extinguishment of the embedded derivative liability of \$

2.7  
million and the reversal of the stock subscription receivable of \$

5.6  
million. This transaction had a minimal cash cost to the Company.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

The following discussion and analysis provides information which Bitcoin Depot's management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of consolidated results of operations and financial condition. You should read the following discussion and analysis of Bitcoin Depot's financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with the unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Certain information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including information with respect to plans and strategy for Bitcoin Depot's business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to "we," "us," "our," the "Company" or "Bitcoin Depot" refer to Bitcoin Depot Inc. and its subsidiaries.

#### **Business Overview**

Bitcoin Depot owns and operates the largest network of Bitcoin ATMs ("BTMs") across North America where customers can buy and sell Bitcoin. Bitcoin Depot helps power the digital economy for users of cash.

Our mission is to bring Crypto to the Masses™. Digital means and systems dominate the way that consumers send money, make purchases, and invest; however, we believe that many people utilize cash as their primary means of initiating a transaction, either as a necessity or as a preference. These individuals have largely been excluded from the digital financial system and associated technological advancements in our global and digitally interconnected society. Bitcoin Depot's simple and convenient process to convert cash into Bitcoin via our BTMs and feature-rich mobile app enables not only these users, but also the broader public, to access the digital financial system.

As of September 30, 2023, our offerings included approximately 6,400 BTMs in retailer locations throughout the U.S. and Canada, our BDCheckout product, which is accepted at approximately 5,500 retail locations, and our mobile app. We maintain a leading position among cash-to-Bitcoin BTM operators in the U.S. and Canada.

#### **Kiosk Network and Retailer Relationships**

Bitcoin Depot operates a network of kiosks that allow users to purchase Bitcoin with cash. Upon using a Bitcoin Depot kiosk for the first time, users will be prompted to provide certain information for account creation and verification. Users are required to select from three ranges of cash amounts to be inserted in the kiosk for purchasing Bitcoin. The user then provides the address of his or her digital wallet by scanning a QR code or manually inputting his or her unique wallet address; the user can create and use a Bitcoin Depot-branded wallet (un-hosted and non-custodial), or his or her own other existing digital wallet. Cash is then inserted by the user into the kiosk, and the kiosk will confirm the dollar amount and other details of the transaction, including quantity of Bitcoin being purchased. Once the transaction is complete, the Bitcoin is electronically delivered to the user's digital wallet and the user is provided with a physical receipt as well as a receipt via SMS text.

Bitcoin Depot's largest BTM deployment as of September 30, 2023 is with Circle K, a convenience store chain of over 9,000 stores in North America and over 4,800 stores in Europe and other international markets. We are the exclusive provider and operator of BTMs for Circle K in the U.S. and Canada, and as of September 30, 2023 we have installed our BTMs in approximately 1,500 Circle K stores. We also have kiosks deployed in other convenience stores, gas stations, grocery stores, pharmacies, and shopping malls.

#### **Cryptocurrencies**

Our revenues, \$540.6 million and \$497.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively, have not been correlated to the price of Bitcoin historically, even in light of volatile Bitcoin prices. For example, our revenue for the twelve months ended September 30, 2023 grew by 6.3% year-over-year, while the market price of Bitcoin increased by 40% during the same period. Based on our own user surveys, a majority of our users use our products and services for non-speculative purposes, including money transfers, international remittances, and online purchases, among others.

We use a sophisticated Bitcoin management process to reduce our exposure to volatility in Bitcoin prices by maintaining a relatively low balance (typically less than \$0.8 million) of Bitcoin at any given time, which we believe differentiates us from our competition. Our typical practice is to purchase Bitcoin through a liquidity provider such as Cumberland DRW or Abra. We replenish our Bitcoin only through purchases from leading Bitcoin liquidity providers and do not engage in any mining of Bitcoin ourselves. Our sophisticated replenishment process enables us to satisfy our users' Bitcoin purchases with our own Bitcoin holdings yet maintain

## [Table of Contents](#)

relatively small balances of Bitcoin to effectively manage our principal risk. There are two main components of the working capital required in our operations. On the Bitcoin side, we maintain Bitcoin in our hot wallets to fulfill orders from users while we are automatically placing orders with liquidity providers and exchanges to replenish the Bitcoin we have sold to users. The second component to working capital is the cash that accumulates in the BTM kiosks. As users insert cash into the BTM kiosks, cash accumulates until armored carriers collect the cash and process it back to our bank accounts. While not required, we typically maintain a variable level of cash in the BTM kiosks at all times. As of September 30, 2023, cash in the BTM kiosks was approximately 22.0% of monthly revenues.

### **BitAccess and BDCheckout**

In July 2021, we acquired BitAccess, and in the second quarter of 2022, we launched BDCheckout. BitAccess adds new software features to our BTMs and positions us to service new channels of users while eventually having full control over our own software capabilities. All of our BTMs use the BitAccess software. The acquisition also diversifies our revenue streams into software offerings and is expected to generate significant savings in transaction processing fees and reduce other operating expenses. BitAccess revenues from third-party customers from the date of acquisition have not been material and the launch of BDCheckout has not yet had a meaningful impact on our results of operations.

### **The Merger**

On June 30, 2023, we consummated the Merger. GSRM's stockholders approved the Merger at a special meeting of the stockholders held on June 28, 2023 (the "Special Meeting").

Pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, the following occurred:

- GSR II Meteora Acquisition Corp. ("GSRM") filed a Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, pursuant to which GSRM changed its name to "Bitcoin Depot Inc." and the number of authorized shares of our common stock was increased to 2,272,250,000 shares, consisting of (i) 800,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, (ii) 20,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, (iii) 300,000,000 shares of Class M common stock, (iv) 800,000,000 shares of Class O common stock, (v) 300,000,000 shares of Class V common stock, (vi) 2,250,000 shares of Class E common stock, consisting of three series: (a) 750,000 shares of Class E-1 common stock, (b) 750,000 shares of Class E-2 common stock and (c) 750,000 shares of Class E-3 common stock, and (vii) 50,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock;
- A restructuring was consummated, consisting of (a) the merger of BT OpCo with and into a newly-formed Delaware limited liability company known as "Bitcoin Depot Operating LLC", with Bitcoin Depot Operating LLC surviving the merger and (b) the formation of BT HoldCo LLC ("BT HoldCo") and contribution of all of BT Assets' equity in BT OpCo to BT HoldCo, pursuant to which BT HoldCo issued BT HoldCo Common Units, BT HoldCo Preferred Units and BT HoldCo Earnout Units to BT Assets; (ii) we paid cash to BT Assets in exchange for certain BT HoldCo Common Units; (iii) we contributed (a) cash to BT HoldCo in exchange for BT HoldCo Common Units, (b) warrants issued by BT HoldCo to purchase a number of BT HoldCo Common Units equal to the number of shares of Class A common stock that may be purchased upon the exercise in full of all warrants of GSRM outstanding immediately after the closing of the Merger and (c) a number of BT HoldCo Earnout Units equal to the number of newly issued shares of Class E common stock issued to Sponsor; (iv) Sponsor exchanged all shares of Class B common stock for newly issued shares of Class A common stock and Class E common stock, subject to the terms of conversion or forfeiture and cancellation set forth in that certain Sponsor Support Agreement, dated as of August 24, 2022, by and among Sponsor, GSRM and BT Assets, as amended by the First Amendment to the Sponsor Support Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2023; (v) BT Assets was issued 44,100,000 newly issued shares of Class V common stock, convertible at BT Assets' election into Class A common stock; and (vi) we issued 500,000 shares of Class A common stock under the Incentive Plan to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company; and
- upon the execution and delivery to BT OpCo and GSRM of Phantom Equity Award Termination Agreements by the holders of Phantom Equity Awards (as defined in the Phantom Plan) outstanding immediately prior to the closing of the Merger were converted into the right to receive, in aggregate cash payments in an amount equal to \$350,000 and 35,000 restricted stock units, which vest quarterly over one year from the date of grant.

### **Regulatory Environment**

We operate internationally and in a rapidly evolving regulatory environment characterized by a heightened focus by regulators globally on all aspects of the payments industry, including countering terrorist financing, anti-money laundering, privacy, cybersecurity, and consumer protection. The laws and regulations applicable to us, including those enacted prior to the advent of

## [Table of Contents](#)

digital payments, are continuing to evolve through legislative and regulatory action and judicial interpretation. New or changing laws and regulations, including changes to their interpretation and implementation, as well as increased penalties and enforcement actions related to non-compliance, could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

### **Key Business Metrics**

We monitor and evaluate the following key business metrics to measure performance, identify trends, develop and refine growth strategies and make strategic decisions. We believe these metrics and measures are useful to facilitate period-to-period comparisons of our business, and to facilitate comparisons of our performance to that of our competitors.

Our key metrics are calculated using internal company data based on the activity we measure on our platform and may be compiled from multiple systems. While the measurement of our key metrics is based on what we believe to be reasonable methodologies and estimates, there are inherent challenges and limitations in measuring our key metrics internationally. The methodologies used to calculate our key metrics require judgment and we regularly review our processes for calculating these key metrics, and from time to time we may make adjustments to improve their accuracy or relevance.

	September 30	June 30	March 31	December 31	September 30	June 30	Three Months Ended						September 30	June 30	March 31
							2023			2022					
							2023	2022	2021	2020	2023	2022	2021	2020	2023
Installed kiosks (at period end) (2)	6,404	6,351	6,441	6,530	6,787	6,955	6,711	6,220	4,520	2,811	1,859	1,061	671	159	127
Returning user transaction count	9.1	9.2	10.0	10.5	11.2	11.5	11.9	12.3	11.5	11.8	12.2	12.0	12.3	14.0	13.8
Median kiosk transaction size (in \$)	200	200	200	200	180	170	176	168	160	160	140	140	100	70	90
BDCheckout locations (at period end) (1) (3)	5,455	5,195	2,754	8,661	8,661	8,395	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

(1) BDCheckout was launched in the second quarter of 2022.

(2) At September 30, 2023, June 30, 2023, March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, we had an additional 842, 981, 891 and 795 BTMs, respectively, held with our logistic providers to redeploy to new locations, which we believe will result in higher transaction volume and revenue once deployed.

(3) During the three months ended March 31, 2023, one of our retail partners discontinued all BDCheckout and cryptocurrency transactions in its stores.

### **Installed Kiosks**

We believe this metric provides us an indicator of our market penetration, the growth of our business and our potential future business opportunities. We define installed kiosks as the number of kiosks we have installed at the end of the quarter in a retail location and that are connected to our network. We monitor transaction volume at our kiosks on a continuous basis to maximize transaction volumes from the locations where our kiosks are placed. Based on these monitoring activities, we may re-deploy certain of our kiosks, using third-party logistics providers, to new locations (e.g., those available with our new retail partners) that we believe will maximize transaction volumes and revenues.

### **Returning User Transaction Count**

We believe this metric provides us an indicator of user retention and our competitive advantage relative to our peers, as well as the trajectory of adoption of cryptocurrency, and allows us to make strategic decisions. We define returning user transaction count as the average number of aggregate transactions completed at any kiosk in the four quarters trailing the quarter in which a given user's first transaction occurred, measured only for users who complete more than one transaction. For example, as of September 30, 2023, users who first transacted at one of our kiosks during the three months ended December 31, 2021 and who subsequently completed a second transaction completed an average of 9.1 transactions over the twelve months following their initial transaction.

### **Median Kiosk Transaction Size**

We believe this metric provides us information to analyze user behavior as well as evaluate our performance and formulate financial projections. We calculate median kiosk transaction size based on the dollar value of all purchases and sales of Bitcoin at our kiosks, including transaction fees, during the rolling twelve month period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***BDCheckout Locations***

We believe this metric provides us an indicator of our market penetration, the growth of our business and our potential future business opportunities. We calculate BDCheckout locations as the number of locations where BDCheckout is available at the end of the quarter. We are currently in discussion with other retail partners to expand our BDCheckout offering into additional locations.

### **Segment Reporting**

Our financial reporting is organized into one segment. We make specific disclosures concerning our products and services because they facilitate our discussion of trends and operational initiatives within our business and industry. Our products and services are aggregated and viewed by management as one reportable segment due to a similarity in the nature of customers and overall economic characteristics, the nature of the products and services provided and the applicable regulatory environment.

### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### **Revenue**

We generate substantially all of our revenue from the cash paid by customers to purchase Bitcoin from our kiosks. For example, approximately 99.7% of our revenue in the three months ended September 30, 2023 was derived from the sale of our cryptocurrency, including the markup at which we sell cryptocurrency to users (which can vary between BDCheckout and BTM kiosks) and a separate flat transaction fee. These user-initiated transactions are governed by terms and conditions agreed to at the time of each point-of-sale transaction and do not extend beyond the transaction.

For the periods presented, the markup percentage for BTM kiosk transactions ranged between 7% and 31%, of the USD amount of the transaction with such markup rates historically having been, and continuing to be, subject to fluctuation as a result of our ongoing price strategy testing. The markup percentage for BDCheckout transactions has been 15% since inception/rollout of such transaction type in 2022. Finally, the markup percentage for our website transactions ranged between 10.5% and 12% during 2022 and through September 30, 2023. Markup percentages are determined by examining user transaction patterns in various geographic locations, based on ongoing markup rate testing, with the ultimate aim of optimizing profitability, growth and user base.

For each Bitcoin transaction on our kiosks and within BDCheckout, the cryptocurrency price displayed to users includes the exchange rate at which we sell Bitcoin to users as well as a separate flat transaction fee. As of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we charge (i) a flat \$3.00 fee on all transactions at BTM kiosks, which generally corresponds to the costs underlying such transactions and (ii) a flat \$3.50 fee on BDCheckout transactions, which is what InComm charges us to facilitate transactions using InComm's network.

We support the purchase of Bitcoin from users at only 31 kiosks, or less than 1.0% of our total kiosks as of September 30, 2023, and currently do not have plans to expand the ability of our users to sell Bitcoin to us in exchange for cash. We charge the same fees on Bitcoin we purchase from users via our kiosks as we do for Bitcoin we sell to users at our kiosks.

#### ***Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)***

Our cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization), which is primarily driven by transaction volume, consists primarily of direct costs related to selling Bitcoin and operating our network of kiosks. Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) includes the cost of Bitcoin, fees paid to obtain Bitcoin, impairment of cryptocurrencies, gains on sales of Bitcoin on an exchange, fees paid to operate the software on the BTMs, rent paid for floorspace for BTMs, fees paid to transfer Bitcoin to users, cost of BTM repair and maintenance, and the cost of armored trucks to collect and transport cash deposited into the BTMs.

#### **Operating expenses**

Operating expenses consists of selling, general and administrative expenses and depreciation and amortization.

***Selling, general and administrative.*** Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of expenses related to our customer support, marketing, finance, legal, compliance, operations, human resources, and administrative personnel. Selling, general and administrative expenses also include costs related to fees paid for professional services, including legal, tax, and accounting services.

***Depreciation and amortization.*** Depreciation and amortization include depreciation on computer hardware and software, BTMs (including both BTMs owned by us and those subject to finance leases), office furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements and amortization of intangible assets.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Other income (expense)**

Other income (expense) includes interest expense, expenses associated with the PIPE transaction, the impact of lease modifications, and gains and losses on foreign currency transactions.

*Interest expense.* Interest expense consists primarily of the interest expense on our borrowings and our finance leases.

**Results of Operations**

**Comparison between Three Months Ended September 30, 2023 and Three Months Ended September 30, 2022**

The following table sets forth selected historical operating data for the periods indicated:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
<b>Statements of Income and Comprehensive Income (Loss) information:</b>				
Revenue	\$ 179,483	\$ 174,776	\$ 4,707	2.7%
Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization reported separately below)	152,545	153,457	(912)	(0.6)%
Operating expenses				
Selling, general and administrative	16,242	11,692	4,550	38.9%
Depreciation and amortization	3,260	4,763	(1,503)	(31.6)%
Total operating expenses	\$ 19,502	\$ 16,455	\$ 3,047	18.5%
<b>Income from operations</b>	<b>\$ 7,436</b>	<b>\$ 4,864</b>	<b>\$ 2,572</b>	<b>52.9%</b>
Other income (expense)				
Interest expense	(2,769)	(3,109)	340	(10.9)%
Other (expense) income	(3,111)	191	(3,302)	(1,728.8)%
(Loss) gain on foreign currency transactions	(154)	113	(267)	(236.3)%
Total other expense	\$ (6,034)	\$ (2,805)	\$ (3,229)	115.1%
<b>Income before provision for income taxes and non-controlling interest</b>	<b>1,402</b>	<b>2,059</b>	<b>(657)</b>	<b>(31.9)%</b>
Income tax (expense) benefit	(337)	1,251	(1,588)	(126.9)%
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 1,065</b>	<b>\$ 3,310</b>	<b>\$ (2,245)</b>	<b>(67.8)%</b>
Net income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders	—	3,390	(3,390)	(100.0)%
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiary	8,163	(441)	8,604	(1,951.0)%
Net loss attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	<u>\$ (7,098)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (7,098)</u>	<u>(100.0)%</u>
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</b>				
Net income	1,065	3,310	(2,245)	(67.8)%
Foreign currency translation adjustments	87	(169)	256	(151.5)%
Total comprehensive income	\$ 1,152	\$ 3,141	\$ (1,989)	(63.3)%
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders</b>				
\$ -	\$ 3,582	\$ (3,582)	(100.0)%	
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest</b>				
\$ 8,249	\$ (441)	\$ 8,690	(1,970.5)%	
<b>Comprehensive loss attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.</b>				
\$ (7,098)	\$ -	\$ (7,098)	(100.0)%	

**Revenue**

Revenue increased by \$4.7 million, or 2.7% for the three months ended September 30, 2023 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to increases in kiosk transaction revenue which was related to an increase in the average transaction size and an increased number of users and transaction volume in relocated kiosks. The overall increase in kiosk transaction revenue was offset in part by decreases in software services revenue and hardware revenue.

[Table of Contents](#)

Revenue disaggregated by revenue stream is as follows for the periods indicated:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Kiosk Transaction Revenue	\$ 178,694	\$ 173,182	\$ 5,512	3.2%
BDCheckout	273	280	(7)	(2.5)%
Company Website	352	58	294	506.9%
Software Service Revenue	142	986	(844)	(85.6)%
Hardware Revenue	22	270	(248)	(91.9)%
Total Revenue	\$ 179,483	\$ 174,776	\$ 4,707	2.7%

**Kiosk Transaction Revenue**

Our kiosk transaction revenue increased by \$5.5 million, or 3.2% for the three months ended September 30, 2023 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to increases in kiosk transaction revenue primarily related to an increase in the average transaction size and an increased number of users and transaction volume in relocated kiosks.

**Software Services Revenue**

Our software services revenue decreased by \$0.8 million, or 85.6% for the three months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to a loss of one third-party customer that was using the BitAccess software.

**Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)**

Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) decreased by \$0.9 million, or 0.6% for the three months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to a decrease in rent for floorspace lease expenses due to less deployed kiosk compared to the prior year, which was offset by an increase in costs to relocate our kiosks to a service provider warehouse and repairs and maintenance related to relocated kiosks.

The following table sets forth the components of the cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) for the periods indicated:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Cryptocurrency Expenses	\$ 138,828	\$ 139,265	\$ (437)	(0.3)%
Floorspace Leases	8,489	9,998	(1,509)	(15.1)%
Kiosk Operations	5,228	4,194	1,034	24.7%
Total of Cost of Revenue (excluding Depreciation and Amortization)	\$ 152,545	\$ 153,457	\$ (912)	(0.6)%

The following table sets forth the components of cryptocurrency expenses in our cost of revenue for the periods indicated:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Cost of Cryptocurrency – BTM Kiosks	\$ 138,551	\$ 138,229	\$ 322	0.2%
Cost of Cryptocurrency – BDCheckout	234	241	(7)	(2.9)%
Software Processing Fees	8	697	(689)	(98.9)%
Exchange Fees	1	31	(30)	(96.8)%
Mining Fees	30	63	(33)	(52.4)%
Software Processing Fee – BDCheckout	4	4	—	0.0%
Total Cryptocurrency Expenses	\$ 138,828	\$ 139,265	\$ (437)	(0.3)%

## [Table of Contents](#)

Cost of cryptocurrency includes impairment losses recognized on cryptocurrencies net of any gains recognized from sales of cryptocurrencies on an exchange. There were impairment losses of \$1.8 million and \$1.7 million during the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. There were no gains on the sale of cryptocurrency during the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022.

### Cost of Cryptocurrency – BTM Kiosks

Our cost of cryptocurrency increased by \$0.3 million, or 0.2% for three months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily as a result of the higher sales volume occurring in 2023.

### Software Processing fees

Our software processing fees decreased by \$0.7 million, or 98.9%, for three months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022. The decrease in software processing fees was a direct result of completing the migration of our BTMs to the BitAccess platform in Q1 2023, which reduced the costs we incurred from a third-party service provider for software processing fees based on kiosk transaction volume.

### Floorspace Leases

Our floorspace lease expenses decreased by \$1.5 million, or 15.1% for the three months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, due to a decrease in rent paid to store owners and distributors under cancellable floorspace leases, and a lower number of installed kiosks in operation during the three months ended September 30, 2023.

### Kiosk Operations

Our kiosk operations costs increased by \$1.0 million or 24.7% for the three months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022. During 2023, these costs increased primarily as a result of relocating kiosks with our logistic partners.

### **Operating expenses**

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by \$4.6 million, or 38.9% for the three months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022. During 2023, these costs increased primarily due to higher payroll costs resulting from the significant increase in headcount during 2022 to support our operations, along with increased professional services expenses corresponding to the expansion of our operations and transaction costs associated with the Merger.

Depreciation and amortization expense decreased \$1.5 million or 31.6% for the three months ended September 30, 2023 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily as a result of refinancing and buy-out of certain lease schedules at the end of 2022 and during the three months ended September 30, 2023.

### **Other income (expense), net**

Other expenses increased by approximately \$3.2 million or 115.1% for the three months ended September 30, 2023 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2022, primarily driven by \$2.7 million of expense related to the change in fair value of the embedded derivative associated with the PIPE Financing. Additionally, we recognized \$0.5 million of losses associated with the modifications of leases during the three months ended September 30, 2023 as compared to \$0 in the three months ended September 30, 2022.

### **Net income (loss) attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders**

Net income (loss) attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders represents the net income (loss) generated by Legacy Bitcoin Depot prior to the Merger on June 30, 2023.

### **Net income attributable to non-controlling interest**

Prior to the close of the Merger, the non-controlling interest reflected Bitcoin Depot's ownership in BitAccess. Subsequent to the close of the Merger, the non-controlling interest reflect both Bitcoin Depot's ownership in BitAccess and BT HoldCo. After the close of the

[Table of Contents](#)

Merger, up to \$29.0 million of the net income from BT OpCo may be allocated to BT HoldCo. If net income exceeds \$29.0 million, such excess income will be allocated to Bitcoin Depot and BT HoldCo based on their pro rata economic ownership interest in BT OpCo. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, all the Net Income of BT OpCo was allocated to BT HoldCo, as the \$29.0 million preferred liquidation preference had not been reached. See Note 9 Non-controlling interests.

**Net income (loss) attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.**

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, no Net Income was allocated to Bitcoin Depot Inc from BT Hold Co. The public entity incurred direct legal and professional services in maintaining its operations resulting in a Net Loss attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.

**Comparison between Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023 and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022**

The following table sets forth selected historical operating data for the periods indicated:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	2023		2022 (unaudited)		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ Change	% Change
<b>Statements of Income and Comprehensive Income (Loss) information:</b>						
Revenue	\$ 540,561	\$ 497,167	\$ 43,394		8.7%	
Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization reported separately below)	461,087	443,939	17,148		3.9%	
Operating expenses	43,245	26,622	16,623		62.4%	
Selling, general and administrative	9,554	14,365	(4,811)		(33.5)%	
Total operating expenses	\$ 52,799	\$ 40,987	\$ 11,812		28.8%	
<b>Income from operations</b>	<b>\$ 26,675</b>	<b>\$ 12,241</b>	<b>\$ 14,434</b>		<b>117.9%</b>	
Other income (expense)	(10,120)	(9,154)	(966)		10.6%	
Interest expense	(14,024)	203	(14,227)		(7,008.4)%	
Other (expense) income	(365)	(76)	(289)		380.3%	
Total other expense	\$ (24,509)	\$ (9,027)	\$ (15,482)		171.5%	
<b>Income before provision for income taxes and non-controlling interest</b>	<b>2,166</b>	<b>3,214</b>	<b>(1,048)</b>		<b>(32.6)%</b>	
Income tax (expense) benefit	977	859	118		13.7%	
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 3,143</b>	<b>\$ 4,073</b>	<b>\$ (930)</b>		<b>(22.8)%</b>	
Net income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders	12,906	4,261	8,645		202.9%	
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiary	8,031	(548)	8,579		(1,565.5)%	
Net loss attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	<u>\$ (17,794)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (17,794)</u>		<u>(100.0)%</u>	
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</b>						
Net income	3,143	4,073	(930)		(22.8)%	
Foreign currency translation adjustments	66	(403)	469		(116.4)%	
Total comprehensive income	\$ 3,209	\$ 3,670	\$ (461)		(12.6)%	
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders</b>	<b>\$ 12,885</b>	<b>\$ 4,219</b>	<b>\$ 8,666</b>		<b>205.4%</b>	
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest</b>	<b>\$ 8,118</b>	<b>\$ (548)</b>	<b>\$ 8,666</b>		<b>(1,581.4)%</b>	
<b>Comprehensive loss attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.</b>	<b><u>\$ (17,794)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ -</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (17,794)</u></b>		<b><u>(100.0)%</u></b>	

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Revenue**

Revenue increased by approximately \$43.4 million, or 8.7%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to increases in kiosk transaction revenue which was related to an increase in the average transaction size and an increased number of users and transaction volume in relocated kiosks.

Revenue disaggregated by revenue stream is as follows for the periods indicated:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Nine Months Ended September 30,		<i>\$ Change</i>	<i>% Change</i>
	2023	2022		
Kiosk Transaction Revenue	\$ 538,637	\$ 490,815	\$ 47,822	9.7%
BDCheckout	874	288	586	203.5%
OTC	—	2,080	(2,080)	(100.0)%
Company Website	520	129	391	303.1%
Software Services Revenue	430	3,236	(2,806)	(86.7)%
Hardware Revenue	100	619	(519)	(83.8)%
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 540,561</b>	<b>\$ 497,167</b>	<b>\$ 43,394</b>	<b>8.7%</b>

#### **Kiosk Transaction Revenue**

Revenue generated by our BTM kiosks increased by approximately \$47.8 million, or 9.7%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to an increase in the average transaction size and an increased number of users and transaction volume in relocated kiosks.

#### **BDCheckout**

Our BDCheckout revenue increased by approximately \$0.6 million or 203.5%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to the fact that we launched our BDCheckout product in June 2022.

#### **OTC**

Our OTC revenue decreased by approximately \$2.1 million, or 100.0%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily as a result of our decision to discontinue our OTC service in June 2022.

#### **Software Services**

Our software services revenue decreased by approximately \$2.8 million, or 86.7%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to a decrease in revenues from a significant customer due to a contract termination in August 2022.

#### **Hardware Revenue**

Our hardware revenue decreased by approximately \$0.5 million, or 83.8%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to sales of hardware to new customers in 2022 that did not re-occur in 2023.

#### **Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)**

Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) increased by approximately \$17.1 million, or 3.9%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to the expansion of our network of kiosks and increase in transaction volume.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth the components of cost of revenue for the periods indicated:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Nine Months Ended September 30,			\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022			
Cryptocurrency Expenses	\$ 419,682	\$ 401,844	\$ 17,838	4.4%	
Floorspace Leases	26,270	30,365	(4,095)	(13.5)%	
Kiosk Operations	15,135	11,730	3,405	29.0%	
Total of Cost of Revenue (excluding Depreciation and Amortization)	<u>\$ 461,087</u>	<u>\$ 443,939</u>	<u>\$ 17,148</u>	3.9%	

### Cryptocurrency Expenses

The following table sets forth the components of cryptocurrency expenses in our cost of revenue for the periods indicated:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Nine Months Ended September 30,			\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022			
Cost of Cryptocurrency - BTM Kiosks	\$ 418,425	\$ 396,992	\$ 21,433	5.4%	
Cost of Cryptocurrency - OTC	—	1,958	(1,958)	(100.0)%	
Cost of Cryptocurrency - BDCheckout	749	248	501	202.0%	
Software Processing Fees	267	2,424	(2,157)	(89.0)%	
Exchange Fees	21	89	(68)	(76.4)%	
Mining Fees	207	129	78	60.5%	
Software Processing Fee - BDCheckout	13	4	9	225.0%	
Total Cryptocurrency Expenses	<u>\$ 419,682</u>	<u>\$ 401,844</u>	<u>\$ 17,838</u>	4.4%	

Cost of cryptocurrency includes impairment losses recognized on cryptocurrencies net of any gains recognized from sales of cryptocurrencies on an exchange. Impairment losses of \$6.4 million and \$5.6 million were offset by gains from the sale of cryptocurrencies on exchange of \$0.1 million and \$1.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

### Cost of Cryptocurrency - BTM Kiosks

Our cost of cryptocurrency related to BTM kiosks increased by approximately \$21.4 million, or 5.4%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily as a result of higher dollar amount per transaction.

### Cost of Cryptocurrency - OTC

Our cost of cryptocurrency related to OTC decreased by approximately \$2.0 million, or 100.0%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, as a result of our decision to discontinue our OTC service in June 2022.

### Cost of Cryptocurrency - BDCheckout

Our cost of goods sold related to BDCheckout increased by approximately \$0.5 million, or 202.0% for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022. The increase was a result of BDCheckout being first introduced in June 2022.

### Software Processing fees

Our software processing fees decreased by approximately \$2.2 million, or 89.0%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022. The decrease was a result of the decrease in costs from using third-party software as a result of our acquisition of a majority interest in BitAccess in July 2021 and incorporating the BitAccess operating system into our kiosks. We have converted all of our kiosks to the BitAccess technology which has reduced the costs we paid to a third-party software provider for software services.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Floorspace Leases

Our floorspace lease expenses decreased by approximately \$4.1 million, or 13.5%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022. Our lease expenses relate to rents paid to store owners for cancellable floorspace decreased for the period along with the decreased numbers of kiosks in operation during 2023 compared to the same period in the prior year.

### Kiosk Operations

Our kiosk operations increased by approximately \$3.4 million, or 29.0%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022. Our kiosk operations consisted of armored cash collection, bank fees, software costs, insurance and repair and maintenance. As a result of relocating kiosks, our costs associated with maintaining and operating the kiosks increased accordingly.

### **Operating expenses**

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by approximately \$16.6 million, or 62.4%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022. These costs increased primarily due to expenses related to the Merger which as of September 30, 2023 has generated an incremental cost of approximately \$6.9 million attributed to legal, accounting and advisory services. Operating expenses were also driven higher by generally higher payroll costs resulting from the significant increase in headcount to support our operations during 2023, along with increased professional services expenses corresponding to the expansion of our operations.

Depreciation and amortization decreased by approximately \$4.8 million, or 33.5%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to the refinancing of leases in the second half of 2022 and in Q1 2023.

### **Other income (expense)**

Other expenses increased by approximately \$15.5 million or 171.5% for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022. The significant changes were as follows. Interest expense increased by approximately \$1.0 million, or 10.6%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, primarily due to the increase in interest expense arising from the significant number of kiosks financed through modifications of finance leases in the first half of 2023. Additionally, we incurred \$0.3 million of interest related to the modification of our note payable in May 2023 as described in Note 12 to the accompanying financial statements. These increases were offset by lower interest costs associated with our lower Note Payable balance which was refinanced in June 2023, which included a \$18.9 million paydown of the balance.

On June 30, 2023, upon completion of the Merger, the PIPE Financing was consummated in which we recognized the difference between the fair value of the Series A Preferred Stock and the fair value of the Subscription Receivable as an other expense at the date of the initial recognition. The other expense of \$12.3 million also includes, the change in the fair value of the embedded derivative of \$2.7 million, \$0.9 million of cash fees (comprised of \$0.6 million paid at the closing of the Merger and \$0.3 million due in September 2023).

### **Net income (loss) attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders**

Prior to the close of the Merger, net income was allocated to the Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders. After the close of the Merger on June 30, 2023, the Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders no longer receive any income allocation as they are owners of BT HoldCo.

### **Net income attributable to non-controlling interest**

Prior to the close of the Merger, the non-controlling interest reflected Bitcoin Depot's ownership in BitAccess. Subsequent to the close of the Merger, the non-controlling interest reflect both Bitcoin Depot's ownership in BitAccess and BT HoldCo. After the close of the Merger, up to \$29.0 million of the net income from BT OpCo may be allocated to BT HoldCo. If net income exceeds \$29.0 million, such excess income will be allocated to Bitcoin Depot and BT HoldCo based on their pro rata economic ownership interest in BT

## [Table of Contents](#)

OpCo. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, all the Net Income of BT OpCo was allocated to BT HoldCo, as the \$29.0 million preferred liquidation preference had not been reached. See Note 9 Non-controlling interests.

### **Net income (loss) attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.**

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, no Net Income was allocated to Bitcoin Depot Inc from BT Hold Co. The public entity incurred direct legal and professional services in maintaining its operations resulting in a Net Loss attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

On September 30, 2023, we had negative working capital of approximately (\$13.9) million, which included cash and cash equivalents and other current assets of approximately \$35.6 million, offset by accounts payable and other current liabilities of approximately \$49.4 million. We reported net income of approximately \$3.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2023.

On December 31, 2022, we had working capital of approximately \$(6.5) million, which included cash and cash equivalents and other current assets of approximately \$40.3 million, offset by accounts payable and other current liabilities of approximately \$46.8 million. We reported net income of approximately \$3.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2022.

For each of the periods presented in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, approximately 99.8% of our total transaction volume was attributable to transactions in Bitcoin and, as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, transactions in Bitcoin account for 100% of our transaction volumes. We purchase Bitcoin through a liquidity provider on a just-in-time basis based on expected transaction volumes in order to maintain a balance at a specified amount. Our ability to dynamically rebalance the levels of Bitcoin we hold at any given time based on transaction volumes and the market price of Bitcoin means that there are limited working capital requirements related to our Bitcoin management activities. There are two main components of the working capital required in our operations. We maintain Bitcoin (currently in an amount which, at any given time, is typically less than \$0.8 million) in our hot wallets to fulfill orders from users while we are automatically placing orders with liquidity providers and exchanges to replenish the Bitcoin we have sold to users. The second component to working capital is cash and cash equivalents generated from sales at our BTM kiosks. As users insert cash into the BTM kiosks, cash accumulates until armored carriers collect the cash and process it back to our bank accounts. While not required, we typically maintain a variable level of cash in the BTM kiosks at all times. As of September 30, 2023, cash in the BTM kiosks was approximately 22.0% of monthly revenues.

In connection with the closing of the Merger, we had several events impacting our liquidity. We refinanced our note payable and paid down approximately \$18.9 million of principal, as well as incurred a \$2.3 million exit fee. Additionally, we entered into the PIPE Agreement on June 23, 2023, which has a maximum potential cash payment of up to approximately \$12.4 million (inclusive of the \$0.4 million fixed payment) that could be payable at the end of the Reference Periods (as defined in the PIPE Agreement). Approximately \$6.7 million of accrued transaction costs incurred by GSRM were transferred to the Company to be satisfied over the 18 months following the closing of the Merger. Furthermore, we expect to have increased costs and headcount associated with accounting, finance, public reporting and legal as a result of being a public company.

On October 2, 2023, the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 to the PIPE Agreement to settle the "reference period" economic arrangements associated with the PIPE Financing. The Amendment to the existing PIPE Agreement dated June 23, 2023 accelerated the five remaining Reference Periods and set the Settlement Price in connection with the consummation of the proposed private sale by the Subscribers of 3,475,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company to certain third parties. The Company estimates that in October 2023, upon the completion of the private sale and the agreement, it will incur an additional expense of approximately \$3.0 million to \$3.5 million as a result of the extinguishment of the embedded derivative liability of \$2.7 million and the reversal of the stock subscription receivable of \$5.6 million. This transaction had a minimal cash cost to the Company.

We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with cash provided by operations, will be sufficient to meet our needs for at least the next 12 months.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors including our revenue growth rate, the timing and extent of spending to support research and development efforts and the timing and extent of additional capital expenditures to purchase additional kiosks and invest in the expansion of our products and services. We may in the future enter into arrangements to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, products and technologies, including intellectual property rights. We may be required to seek additional equity or debt financing. If additional financing is required from outside sources, we may not be able to raise it on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital when desired, our business, results of operations and financial condition would be materially and adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Share repurchase program*

On September 22, 2023, the Company announced that its Board authorized a share repurchase program pursuant to which the Company is authorized to repurchase up to \$10 million of outstanding shares of its Class A common stock beginning immediately and continuing through and including June 30, 2024. As of the date of this report, no shares had been repurchased. The Company anticipates using cash flows from operations to make any share repurchases.

### **Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

#### **Adjusted Gross Profit**

We define Adjusted Gross Profit (a non-GAAP financial measure) as revenue less cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) and depreciation and amortization adjusted to add back depreciation and amortization. We believe Adjusted Gross Profit provides useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our results of operations, as well as provides a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our business performance. Moreover, we have included Adjusted Gross Profit in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q because it is a key measurement used internally by management to measure the efficiency of our business. This non-GAAP financial measure should not be considered in isolation from, or as a substitute for, financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on U.S. GAAP results and using Adjusted Gross Profit on a supplemental basis. Our computation of Adjusted Gross Profit may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures computed by other companies because not all companies calculate this measure in the same fashion. You should review the reconciliation of Gross Profit to Adjusted Gross Profit below and not rely on any single financial measure to evaluate our business.

The following table presents a reconciliation of revenue to Adjusted Gross Profit for the periods indicated:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Revenue	\$ 179,483	\$ 174,776	\$ 540,561	\$ 497,167
Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)	(152,545)	(153,457)	(461,087)	(443,939)
Depreciation and amortization	(3,260)	(4,763)	(9,554)	(14,365)
Gross Profit	\$ 23,678	\$ 16,556	\$ 69,920	\$ 38,863
Adjustments:				
Depreciation and amortization excluded from cost of revenue	\$ 3,260	\$ 4,763	\$ 9,554	\$ 14,365
Adjusted Gross Profit	\$ 26,938	\$ 21,319	\$ 79,474	\$ 53,228
Gross Profit Margin (1)	13.2%	9.5%	12.9%	7.8%
Adjusted Gross Profit Margin (1)	15.0%	12.2%	14.7%	10.7%

(1) Calculated as a percentage of revenue.

#### **Adjusted EBITDA**

We define Adjusted EBITDA (a non-GAAP financial measure) as net income before interest expense, tax expense, depreciation and amortization, non-recurring expenses, stock-based compensation, expenses related to PIPE financing and miscellaneous cost adjustments.

The below items are excluded from Adjusted EBITDA because these items are non-cash in nature, or because the amount and timing of these items is unpredictable, not driven by core results of operations and renders comparisons with prior periods and competitors less meaningful. We believe Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our results of operations, as well as provides a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our business performance. Moreover, we have included Adjusted EBITDA in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q because it is a key measurement used internally by management to make operating decisions, including those related to operating expenses, evaluate performance and perform strategic and financial planning. However, you should be aware that when evaluating Adjusted EBITDA, we may incur future expenses similar to those excluded when calculating these measures. The presentation of this measure should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by unusual or non-recurring items. Further, this non-GAAP financial measure should not be considered in isolation from, or as a substitute for, financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on U.S. GAAP results and using Adjusted EBITDA on a supplemental basis.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our computation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures computed by other companies because not all companies calculate this measure in the same fashion. You should review the reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA below and not rely on any single financial measure to evaluate our business.

The following table presents a reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA for the periods indicated:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Net income	\$ 1,065	\$ 3,310	\$ 3,143	\$ 4,073
Adjustments:				
Interest expense	2,769	3,109	10,120	9,154
Income tax expense (benefit)	337	(1,251)	(977)	(859)
Depreciation and amortization	3,260	4,763	9,554	14,365
Expense related to the PIPE transaction (1)	2,700	—	12,281	—
Non-recurring expenses (2)	3,817	1,583	8,990	2,972
Special bonus (3)	—	—	3,915	—
Expenses associated with the termination of the Phantom Equity Participation Plan	—	—	350	—
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 13,948	\$ 11,514	\$ 47,376	\$ 29,705
Adjusted EBITDA margin (4)	7.8%	6.6%	8.8%	6.0%

(1) Amounts include the recognition of a non-cash expense of \$9.5 million and \$2.7 million related to the PIPE transaction, entered into as of close of the Merger on June 30, 2023, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023.

(2) Comprised of non-recurring professional service fees.

(3) Amount includes (A) Transaction bonus and related taxes to employees of approximately \$2.3 million and (B) Founder Transaction bonus as a result of close of the Merger, of approximately \$1.6 million, recognized as stock-based compensation, for the nine months ended September 30, 2023.

(4) Adjusted EBITDA margin is defined as Adjusted EBITDA divided by revenue. The Company uses this measure to evaluate its overall profitability.

### **Sources of Liquidity**

#### *Term Loan*

On December 21, 2020, we entered into a credit agreement among Legacy Bitcoin Depot, as borrower, BT Assets, as guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, the financial institutions and institutional investors from time to time party thereto, as lenders, and Silverview Credit Partners, LP, (f/k/a Silverpeak Credit Partners, LP), as administrative agent (the "Credit Agreement") which provided for (i) initial term loans in an aggregate principal amount of \$25.0 million, comprised of two \$12.5 million tranches and (ii) a \$15.0 million delayed draw term loan facility. In 2021, we utilized the delayed draw term loan facility in the full amount of \$15.0 million, and on March 31, 2022, we amended the Credit Agreement to add a new \$5.0 million tranche 3 term loan (the initial term loans, the delayed draw term loan, and the tranche 3 term loan, collectively, the "Term Loans"). Upon consummation of certain assumption conditions under the amended and restated note, Legacy Bitcoin Depot and BT Assets, Inc. were substituted for BT OpCo and BT HoldCo, LLC respectively. The term loans are guaranteed by BT HoldCo and all of our subsidiaries and were collateralized by substantially all of our assets. As of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the aggregate amounts owed under the Credit Agreement totaled approximately \$20.8 million and \$39.4 million, respectively. The proceeds of the borrowings under the term loans were used to fund the acquisition of BitAccess and expand headcount to support additional kiosks brought online.

The tranche 1 term loan had a maturity date of December 15, 2023, and the tranche 2 term loan, tranche 3 term loan and delayed draw term loan had maturity dates of December 15, 2024. The Credit Agreement contains certain affirmative and negative covenants customary for financings of this type, including compliance with a minimum cash balance of \$2.5 million, and a maximum consolidated total leverage ratio of 2.50 to 1.00.

In May 2023, the Company entered into an amendment to the Credit Agreement whereby the interest rate increased from 15% to 20% per annum from February 16, 2023 through August 15, 2023, contingent upon the closing of the Merger to allow for a renegotiation of the repayment schedule. Additionally, the amendment provided for a catch-up payment of \$0.3 million for additional interest from February 16, 2023 through May 1, 2023, was made by May 15, 2023. See Note 12 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On June 23, 2023, the Company amended and restated the credit agreement with our lender (the "Amended and Restated Credit Agreement"). Under the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, we borrowed \$20.8 million which is subject to an annual interest at a rate of 17% per annum. In connection with the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, the Company repaid approximately \$16.4 million of the outstanding principal balance of the Term Loans, refinanced \$20.8 million of the outstanding principal balance of the Term Loans and paid an exit fee of \$2.3 million. We are required to make monthly interest payments and fixed principal payments every six months beginning on December 15, 2023 through June 15, 2026. The Amended and Restated Credit Agreement matures on June 23, 2026, at which time, any outstanding principal balance and any accrued interest become due. The Amended and Restated Credit Agreement is collateralized by substantially all of our assets and is guaranteed by BT Assets, Inc., Mirtz Assets, Inc., Express Vending, Inc., Intuitive Software, LLC, Digital Gold Ventures, Inc. and BitAccess Inc. BT HoldCo and certain of its subsidiaries are subject to certain financial covenants contained in the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, which require us to maintain certain cash balances, and a maximum consolidated total leverage ratio, in addition to customary administrative covenants. As of September 30, 2023, we were in compliance with all financial covenants.

### *PIPE Financing*

On June 23, 2023, we entered into the PIPE Agreement with Lux Vending, LLC dba Bitcoin Depot and the subscribers set forth therein (each, a "Subscriber" and collectively, the "PIPE Subscribers"), pursuant to which, among other things, on the date of, and substantially concurrently with, the closing of the Merger, we issued and sold to the PIPE Subscribers in a private placement exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, shares of Series A Preferred Stock which are initially convertible into shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis, representing an aggregate of 4,300,000 shares of Class A common stock on an as-converted basis. The PIPE Financing, together with the PIPE Non-Redemption (as defined below), initially represented gross proceeds of up to approximately \$50 million (excluding premiums and reimbursements and subject to reduction, as described below) in the form of cash proceeds from the PIPE Financing or funds in the Trust Account in respect of the PIPE Non-Redemption. The rights and preferences of the Series A Preferred Stock are set forth in a certificate of designation that was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in connection with the closing of the Merger. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock (i) ranks senior to our common stock with respect to dividends, distributions, redemptions and payments upon liquidation or dissolution, (ii) is entitled to participate in any distributions or dividends made to holders of Class A common stock, (iii) does not have voting rights (other than in relation to amendments to the certificate of designation itself or as required by the DGCL), (iv) is initially convertible at any time at the election of the holder into one share of Class A common stock, subject to accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, and (v) is entitled to customary anti-dilution protections. In connection with and as part of these subscriptions, the PIPE Subscribers agreed to instruct the transfer agent to not redeem 700,000 shares of Class A common stock at or prior to 5:00 p.m. Eastern Daylight time, two (2) business days before June 28, 2023 (the "Redemption Deadline" and such non-redemption, the "PIPE Non-Redemption"). Excluding \$7.0 million that was released to the Company at the closing of the Merger, the proceeds of the PIPE Financing were initially held by the PIPE Subscribers, subject to release to us or retention by the PIPE Subscribers prior to the elimination of the Reference Periods (as defined in the PIPE Agreement) and the resulting retention of unreleased amounts by the Subscribers as described further in Note 23 to the accompanying financial statements for additional information. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recognized a non-cash expense related to the change in the fair value of the embedded derivative of \$2.7 million. See Note 23 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for an additional discussion of events impacting the PIPE financing.

### *Kiosk Financing Transactions*

We have finance leases with our kiosk suppliers that expire on various dates through March 2026. Such leases are financed by third parties, none of which are our suppliers. The finance leases were used to fund the purchase of 6,404 kiosks. Our finance lease agreements are for two or three-year terms and include various options to either renew the lease or exercise an option to purchase (which, in some cases, is a bargain purchase option) the equipment at the end of the term. As of September 30, 2023, the weighted average life remaining on the finance leases was approximately 1.74 years. The outstanding total lease liability balance of approximately \$15.1 million as of September 30, 2023, is recorded within Current portion of obligations under finance lease and Obligations under finance lease, net of current portion.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Cash Flows**

The following table presents the sources of cash and cash equivalents for the periods indicated:

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 33,570	\$ 21,991
Cash provided (used) by investing activities	\$ (2,005)	\$ (2,967)
Cash provided (used) by financing activities	\$ (39,454)	\$ (18,321)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents (1)	\$ (7,874)	\$ 300

(1) Includes effect of exchange rate changes on cash.

### **Operating Activities**

Net cash provided by operating activities increased \$11.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, due to a \$10.3 million increase in non-cash items principally related to an \$8.9 million increase from Series A Preferred Share PIPE Issuance and a \$2.7 million increase in derivative liabilities, slightly offset by a \$4.8 million decrease in depreciation and amortization, and a \$2.2 million increase from changes in operating assets and liabilities.

### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities decreased \$1.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, due to a \$1.0 million decrease in acquisition of property and equipment.

### **Financing Activities**

Net cash used in financing activities increased \$21.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2023, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2022, due to a \$14.4 million increase in principal payments on notes payable and a \$7.2 million increase in cash distributions.

### **Commitments and Contractual Obligations**

As of September 30, 2023, the aggregate amount of our operating and finance lease obligations was approximately \$15.7 million. As of September 30, 2023, we had no open purchase orders for kiosks.

See Note 12 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for additional information about our note payable.

See Note 21 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for additional information about our leases.

See Note 22 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for additional information about our material commitments and contingencies.

### **Summary of Critical Accounting Policies and Accounting Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions about future events that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Future events and their effects cannot be determined with absolute certainty. Therefore, the determination of estimates requires the exercise of judgment. Actual results inevitably will differ from those estimates, and such differences may be material to the financial statements. Estimates are used for, but not limited to, valuation of current and deferred income taxes, the determination of the useful lives of property and equipment, for stock based compensation specifically the performance-based awards and the probability of achieving the performance criteria, the determination of fair value for the embedded derivative and stock subscription receivable associated with the PIPE financing, recoverability of intangible assets and goodwill, fair value of long-term debt, present value of lease liabilities and right of use assets, assumptions and inputs for fair value measurements used in business combinations, impairments of cryptocurrency, and contingencies, including liabilities that we deem are not probable of assertion. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, actual results could differ from these estimates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Critical accounting policies are those that reflect significant judgments of uncertainties and potentially result in materially different results under different assumptions and conditions. The critical accounting policies should be read in connection with the discussion of significant accounting policies included in the notes of the consolidated financial statements. Except with respect to the following additional critical accounting policies in connection with the business combination, refer to discussion of the Company's critical accounting policies, in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, which was filed with the SEC on July 7, 2023.

Our financial position, results of operations and cash flows are impacted by the accounting policies we have adopted. To get a full understanding of our financial statements, one must have a clear understanding of the accounting policies employed. A summary of our critical accounting policies follows:

### **Cryptocurrencies**

Cryptocurrencies are a unit of account that functions as a medium of exchange on a respective blockchain network, and a digital and decentralized ledger that keeps a record of all transactions that take place across a peer-to-peer network. Our cryptocurrencies were primarily comprised of Bitcoin, LTC, and ETH for the periods presented and are collectively referred to as "cryptocurrencies" in the consolidated financial statements. We primarily purchase cryptocurrencies to sell to customers.

We account for cryptocurrencies as indefinite-lived intangible assets in accordance with ASC 350, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other*, and they are recorded on our consolidated Balance Sheets at cost, less any impairments. We have control and ownership over our cryptocurrencies which are stored in both our proprietary hot wallet and hot wallets hosted by a third party, BitGo, Inc.

The primary purpose of our operations is to buy and sell Bitcoin using the BTM kiosk network and other services. We do not engage in broker-dealer activities. We use various exchanges and liquidity providers to purchase, liquidate and manage our Bitcoin positions; however, this does not impact the accounting for these assets as intangible assets.

### **Impairment**

Because our cryptocurrencies are accounted for as indefinite-lived intangible assets, the cryptocurrencies are tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired in accordance with ASC 350. We have determined that a decline in the quoted market price below the carrying value at any time during the assessed period is viewed as an impairment indicator because the cryptocurrencies are traded in active markets where there are observable prices. Therefore, the fair value is used to assess whether an impairment loss should be recorded. If the fair value of the cryptocurrency decreases below the initial cost basis, or the carrying value, at any time during the assessed period, an impairment charge is recognized at that time in cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization). After an impairment loss is recognized, the adjusted carrying amount of the cryptocurrency becomes our new accounting basis and this new cost basis will not be adjusted upward for any subsequent increase in fair value. For the purposes of measuring impairment on our cryptocurrencies, we determine the fair value of our cryptocurrency on a nonrecurring basis in accordance with ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, based on quoted (unadjusted) prices on an active exchange in the United States that the Company has determined is its principal market (Level 1 inputs).

We purchase cryptocurrencies, which are held in our hot wallets, on a just in time basis to facilitate sales to customers and mitigate exposure to volatility in cryptocurrency prices. We sell our cryptocurrencies to our customers from our BTM kiosks, OTC and BDCheckout locations in exchange for cash, for a prescribed transaction fee applied to the current market price of the cryptocurrency at the time of the transaction, plus a predetermined markup. When the cryptocurrency is sold to customers, we relieve the adjusted cost basis of our cryptocurrency, net of impairments, on a first-in, first-out basis within cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization). In the fourth quarter of 2022, we discontinued the sale of ETH and LTC to our customers.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we purchased quantities of cryptocurrencies in excess of expected sales that were subsequently sold to customers, sold on exchange or distributed to the Member. Upon disposition, we relieved the adjusted cost basis (net of impairments) of the cryptocurrencies with any gains recorded to cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization).

The related cash flows from purchases and sales of cryptocurrencies are presented as cash flows from operating activities on the consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

### **Goodwill and intangible assets, net**

Goodwill represents the excess of the consideration transferred over the estimated fair value of the acquired assets, assumed liabilities, and any non-controlling interest in the acquired entity in a business combination. We test for impairment at least annually, or more

## [Table of Contents](#)

frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of the reporting unit below its carrying value. Application of the goodwill impairment test requires judgment, including the identification of reporting units, assignment of assets and liabilities to reporting units, assignment of goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each reporting unit. The fair value of each reporting unit is estimated primarily through the use of a discounted cash flow methodology. This analysis requires significant judgments, including estimation of future cash flows, which is dependent on internal forecasts, estimation of the long-term rate of growth for our business, estimation of the useful life over which cash flows will occur, and determination of our weighted average cost of capital. The company performs their annual test for impairment as of December 31 at the reporting unit level.

As a result of the acquisition of BitAccess in July 2021, we determined we had two reporting units. In August 2022, we terminated a significant BitAccess customer contract and determined that the termination of a significant customer was a triggering event requiring an assessment of impairment of both the acquired intangible assets and goodwill as of the date of the termination. In addition, as a result of the migration of our BTM kiosks onto the BitAccess platform and the integration of BitAccess operations and processes into our core operations, we re-assessed our reporting unit determination and concluded there was one reporting unit subsequent to the triggering event. As a result of the triggering event and reporting unit re-organization, we performed an impairment test of our acquired intangible assets and goodwill both before and after the re-organization based on the methodology described above. Based on these events, no impairment was determined as of the triggering event date.

For purposes of performing our annual impairment test, we evaluated the recoverability of our goodwill using the consolidated cash flows of the single reporting unit to determine if our goodwill and intangible asset were impaired as of December 31, 2022 in accordance with the methodology described above. There were no triggering events identified during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 or September 30, 2022.

Intangible assets, net consist of tradenames, customer relationships, and software applications. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated lives and evaluated for impairment when an event or change in circumstances occurs that warrants such a review. Management periodically evaluates whether changes to estimated useful lives of intangible assets are necessary to ensure our estimates accurately reflect the economic use of the related intangible assets.

### **Revenue Recognition**

#### *BTM Kiosks, BDCheckout and OTC*

Revenue is principally derived from the sale of cryptocurrencies at the point-of-sale on transactions initiated by customers. These customer-initiated transactions are governed by terms and conditions agreed to at the time of each point-of-sale transaction and do not extend beyond the transaction. We charge a fee at the transaction level. The transaction price for the customer is the price of the cryptocurrency, which is based on the exchange value at the time of the transaction plus a markup, and a nominal flat fee. The exchange value is determined using real-time exchange prices and the markup percentage is determined by us and depends on the current market, competition, the geography of the location of the sale, and the method of purchase.

Our revenue from contracts with customers is principally comprised of a single performance obligation to provide cryptocurrencies when customers buy cryptocurrencies at a BTM kiosk, through BDCheckout or directly via an over-the-counter (OTC) trade. BDCheckout sales are similar to sales from BTM kiosks, in that customers buy cryptocurrencies with cash; however, the BDCheckout transactions are completed at the checkout counter of retail locations, initiated using the Bitcoin Depot mobile app instead of through the BTM kiosks. OTC sales are initiated and completed through our website. Regardless of the method by which the customer purchases the cryptocurrency, we consider our performance obligation satisfied when control of the cryptocurrency is transferred to the customer, which is at the point in time the cryptocurrency is transferred to the customer's cryptocurrency wallet and the transaction is validated on the blockchain.

The typical process time for our transactions with customers is 30 minutes or less. At period end, for reasons of operational practicality, we apply an accounting convention to use the date of the transaction, which corresponds to the timing of the cash received, for purposes of recognizing revenue. This accounting convention does not result in materially different revenue recognition from using the time the cryptocurrency has been transferred to the customer's wallet and the transaction has been validated on the blockchain.

In a limited number of BTM kiosks, we have the technology to allow customers the ability to sell their cryptocurrencies to us. In these limited cases, we receive the customer's cryptocurrencies in our hot wallet, and the kiosk dispenses USD to the selling customer. Because all orders are processed within a very short time frame (typically within minutes), no orders are pending when the customer receives cash upon completion of the transaction at the kiosk. Revenue is recognized at the time when the cash is dispensed to the

## [Table of Contents](#)

customer. The cryptocurrencies received are initially accounted for at cost net of impairments and reflected in cryptocurrencies on the consolidated Balance Sheet.

### **Software Services**

As a result of the acquisition of BitAccess Inc. in July 2021, we also generate revenue from contracts with third-party BTM operators to provide software services that enables these customers to operate their own BTM kiosks and facilitate customer cash-to-cryptocurrency transactions. In exchange for these software services, we earn a variable fee equal to a percentage of the cash value of the transactions processed by the kiosks using the software during the month, paid in Bitcoin. We have determined that the software services are a single performance obligation to provide continuous access to the transaction processing system that is simultaneously provided to and consumed by the customer and represents a single, series performance obligation. Each day of the service periods comprises a distinct, stand-ready service that is substantially the same and with the same pattern of transfer to the customer as all the other days. We allocate the variable service fees earned to each distinct service period on the basis that (a) each variable service fee earned relates specifically to the entity's efforts to provide the software services during that period and (b) allocation of the variable fee entirely to the distinct period in which the transaction giving rise to the fee occurred is consistent with the allocation objective in ASC 606. Accordingly, we allocate and recognize variable software services revenue in the period in which the transactions giving rise to the earned variable fee occur.

BitAccess also generates revenue by selling kiosk hardware to BTM operators in exchange for cash. Hardware revenue is recognized at a point-in-time when the hardware is shipped to the customer and control is transferred to the customer. When customers pay in advance for the kiosk hardware, we record deferred revenue until the hardware is delivered and control is transferred to the customer. Hardware and software services are generally sold separately from each other and are distinct from each other.

We have considered whether our contracts with BitAccess customers for software services are themselves derivative contracts or contain an embedded derivative in accordance with ASC 815—*Derivatives and Hedging*, because we elect to receive Bitcoin as payment for these software fees. We have determined that the contracts are not themselves derivative contracts in their entirety but do contain an embedded derivative for the right to receive the USD denominated receivable in Bitcoin as settlement. Due to the immaterial amount of Bitcoin not received as settlement of receivables from customers at each month end and because the fair value of the embedded derivative was determined to be de minimis, we have not separately disclosed the fair value of the embedded derivative in our consolidated financial statements.

### ***Cost of Revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)***

Our cost of revenue consists primarily of direct costs related to selling cryptocurrencies and operating our network of kiosks. The cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization) caption includes cryptocurrency expenses, floorspace expenses, and kiosk operations expenses.

#### ***Cryptocurrency expenses***

Cryptocurrency expenses include the cost of cryptocurrencies, fees paid to obtain cryptocurrencies, impairment of cryptocurrencies, gains on sales of cryptocurrencies on exchange, fees paid to operate the software on the BTM kiosks, and fees paid to transfer cryptocurrencies to customers.

#### ***Floor lease expenses***

Floorspace lease expenses include lease expense related to retail locations for our kiosks.

#### ***Kiosk Operations expenses***

Kiosk operations expenses include the cost of kiosk repair and maintenance and the cost of armored trucks to collect and transport cash deposited into the BTM kiosks.

We present cost of revenue in the consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) exclusive of depreciation related to BTM kiosks and amortization of intangible assets related to software applications, tradenames and customer relationships.

#### ***Accounting for PIPE Financing, including Subscription Receivable***

Concurrently with the closing of the business combination, the Company entered into the PIPE Financing for which the Subscribers purchased 4,300,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock in exchange for a subscription receivable ("Subscription Receivable"). As described in Note 4 of consolidated financial statements, the Subscription Receivable represents a hybrid financial instrument comprising a subscription receivable and an embedded derivative. The host subscription receivable was recognized at its initial fair value of \$5.6 million. The embedded derivative represents a net cash settled forward contract with a value that is indexed to the trading price of the Company's Class A Common Stock. The derivative will be carried at its fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings.

The Series A Preferred Stock was recorded at fair value of \$13.9 million. The excess of the fair value the Series A Preferred Stock over the fair value of the Subscription Receivable was deemed to reflect the minimum return promised to the Subscribers, and therefore the Company determined that the difference between the fair value the Series A Preferred Stock and the fair value of the Subscription Receivable, along with certain fees, should be recognized as an expense at the date of the initial recognition. The Company recognized an expense of \$9.2 million during the three months ended June 30, 2023, which was included within other (expense) income on the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

For the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company recognized a \$2.7 million change in fair value associated with the embedded derivative related to the PIPE financing in Other Income (Expense).

#### ***Tax Receivable Agreement Liability***

As described in Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company is party to the Tax Receivable Agreement under which we are generally required to pay BT Assets 85% of the amount of savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign income taxes that we realize. The Company recognized a liability under the Tax Receivable Agreement of approximately \$0.8 million in connection with the business combination. This amount does not take into account any future exchanges of BT HoldCo Common Units by BT Assets pursuant to the BT HoldCo Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement. The future amounts payable, as well as the timing of any payments, under the Tax Receivable Agreement are dependent upon significant future events and estimates, which are described in further detail under the Related Party Transactions Section below.

#### ***Commitments and Contingencies***

We assess legal contingencies in accordance with ASC 450—Contingencies and determines whether a legal contingency is probable, reasonably possible or remote. When contingencies become probable and can be reasonably estimated, we record an estimate of the probable loss. When contingencies are considered probable or reasonably possible but cannot be reasonably estimated, we disclose the contingency when the probable or reasonably possible loss could be material.

#### ***Litigation***

From time to time in the regular course of our business, we are involved in various lawsuits, claims, investigations and other legal matters. Except as noted below, there are no material legal proceedings pending or known by us to be contemplated to which we are a party or to which any of our property is subject to.

We believe that adequate provisions for resolution of all contingencies, claims and pending litigation have been made for probable losses that are reasonably estimable. These contingencies are subject to significant uncertainties and we are unable to estimate the amount or range of loss, if any, in excess of amounts accrued. We do not believe that the ultimate outcome of these actions will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition but could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows or liquidity in a given quarter or year.

#### ***Leases***

We adopted Topic 842 effective January 1, 2022 using the modified retrospective transition approach. We have utilized the effective date transition method and accordingly is not required to adjust our comparative period financial information for effects of Topic 842. We have elected to adopt practical expedients which permits us to not reassess our prior conclusions about lease identification, lease classification and initial direct costs under the new standard. We elected not to recognize right of use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities for leases with terms of 12 months or less at lease commencement and do not include an option to purchase the underlying asset that we are reasonably certain to exercise. We determine if an arrangement is a lease, or contains a lease, at inception of a contract and when the terms of an existing contract are changed. We recognize a lease liability and an ROU asset at the commencement date of each lease. For operating and finance leases, the lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

unpaid lease payments at the lease commencement date. The lease liability is subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. The ROU asset is initially measured at cost, which comprises the initial amount of the lease liability adjusted for lease payments made at or before lease commencement date, plus any initial direct costs incurred less any lease incentives received. Variable payments are included in the future lease payments when those variable payments depend on an index or a rate. The discount rate is the implicit rate, if it is readily determinable, or our incremental borrowing rate. Our incremental borrowing rate for a lease is the rate of interest we would have to pay on a collateralized basis to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments under similar terms and in a similar economic environment. We recognize lease costs associated with short-term leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. When contracts contain lease and nonlease components, we account for both components as a single lease component.

On adoption, we recognized operating lease liabilities of \$617,491 with corresponding ROU assets of \$383,723 which is the net of operating lease liabilities on adoption and deferred rent liability of \$233,768 at January 1, 2022. As part of the Topic 842 adoption, we reclassified existing capital lease obligations, to finance lease obligations which are presented as current installments of obligations under finance leases and obligation under leases, non-current on the consolidated Balance Sheets. There was no impact on the Statements of Changes in Stockholder's Equity and Member's Equity for the adoption of Topic 842.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

None.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

#### *Accounting Pronouncement Adopted*

In October 2021, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued ASU 2021-08, "Business Combinations (Topic 805): Accounting for Contract Assets and Contract Liabilities from Contracts with Customers," which requires entities to apply Topic 606 to recognize and measure contract assets and contract liabilities in a business combination as if the acquiring entity had originated the contracts. The standard is effective for public companies for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company adopted this accounting standard effective January 1, 2023 with no impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2022, the SEC issued SAB No. 121 (SAB 121), *"Accounting for obligations to safeguard crypto-assets an entity holds for platform users,"* which adds interpretive guidance requiring an entity to consider when they have obligations to safeguard crypto-assets held for their platform users. The Company adopted SAB 121 as of June 30, 2022 with retrospective application as of January 1, 2022. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. The Company has continued to monitor on a quarterly basis and has determined that SAB 121 is not material to the consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2023.

#### *Accounting Pronouncement Pending Adoption*

In June 2022, the FASB issued ASU 2022-03, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Fair Value Measurement of Equity Securities Subject to Contractual Sale Restrictions," which clarifies that contractual sale restrictions are not considered in measuring fair value of equity securities and requires additional disclosures for equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions. The standard is effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is still assessing the impact if any, on the consolidated financial statements.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

The primary objective of the following information is to provide forward-looking quantitative and qualitative information about our potential exposure to market risk. The term "market risk" refers to the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in cryptocurrency prices and interest rates. The disclosures are not meant to be precise indicators of expected future losses, but rather indicators of reasonably possible losses. This forward-looking information provides indicators of how we view and manage our ongoing market risk exposures.

#### **Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk**

Certain of our operations are conducted in foreign currencies. Consequently, a portion of our revenues and expenses may be affected by fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates on cash residing in the kiosks. We have not historically hedged our translation risk on foreign currency exposure, but we may do so in the future. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, and for the year ended December 31, 2022, currency exchange rate fluctuations had an insignificant impact on our consolidated revenues.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Generally, the functional currency of our various subsidiaries is their local currency except BitAccess whose functional currency is USD. We are exposed to currency fluctuations on transactions that are not denominated in the functional currency. Gains and losses on such transactions are included in determining net income for the period. We may seek to mitigate our foreign currency risk through timely settlement of transactions and cash flow matching, when possible. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 and for the year ended December 31, 2022, our transaction gains and losses were insignificant.

We are also affected by fluctuations in exchange rates on our investments in foreign operations. Relative to our net investment in foreign operations, the assets and liabilities of subsidiaries whose functional currency is a foreign currency are translated at the period end rate of exchange. The resulting translation adjustment is recorded as a component of other comprehensive income and is included in member's equity.

### **Adoption and Market Price of Cryptocurrency**

Our business is dependent on the broader use and adoption of Bitcoin, which can to an extent be impacted by the spot price of the cryptocurrency we sell. Bitcoin is our sole cryptocurrency offering. Bitcoin represents 99% of our total transaction volume for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, with the remaining cryptocurrencies accounting for the remaining less than 1% of transaction volume. As the adoption of cryptocurrency continues to grow for the general public, we expect continued growth from our addressable market. The prices of cryptocurrencies, including the cryptocurrencies we sell, have experienced substantial volatility, and high or low prices may have little or no relationship to identifiable market forces, may be subject to rapidly changing investor sentiment, and may be influenced by factors such as technology, regulatory void or changes, fraudulent actors, manipulation and media reporting. Bitcoin (as well as other cryptocurrency) may have value based on various factors, including their acceptance as a means of exchange by consumers and producers, scarcity, and market demand.

### **Equipment Costs**

The cost of new kiosks can be impacted significantly by inflation, supply constraints, and labor shortages, and could be significantly higher than our fair value for new kiosks. As a result, at times, we may obtain kiosks or other hardware from third parties at higher prices, to the extent they are available.

### **Competition**

In addition to factors underlying kiosk business growth and profitability, our success greatly depends on our ability to compete. The markets in which we compete are highly competitive, and we face a variety of current and potential competitors that may have larger and more established customer bases and substantially greater financial, operational, marketing, and other resources than we have. The digital financial system is highly innovative, rapidly evolving, and characterized by healthy competition, experimentation, changing customer needs, frequent introductions of new products, and subject to uncertain and evolving industry and regulatory requirements. We expect competition to intensify as existing and new competitors introduce new products and services or enhance existing ones. We compete against a number of companies operating both within the United States and abroad, including traditional financial institutions, financial technology companies and brokerage firms that have entered the cryptocurrency market in recent years, digital and mobile payment companies offering overlapping features targeted at our users, and companies focused on cryptocurrencies. To stay competitive in the evolving digital financial system, both against new entrants into the market and existing competitors, we anticipate that we will have to continue to offer competitive features and functionalities and keep up with technological advances at fair prices to our users relative to our competitors.

## **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

### **Material Weaknesses in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In connection with the preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2022, management identified material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting. The material weaknesses had not been remediated as of September 30, 2023. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. The material weaknesses identified related to (i) the fact that the Company did not have formalized system of internal control over financial reporting in place to ensure that risks are properly assessed, controls are properly designed and implemented and internal controls are properly monitored and functioning, (ii) the Company's reliance on IT systems and the use of service organizations to initiate, process, and record transactions, for which it did not evaluate or test the respective control objectives and data provided by the service organizations, and did not maintain a sufficient complement of formally documented general IT controls over access, segregation of duties, security, and change management, (iii) the Company's lack of technical accounting resources to analyze and apply technical accounting considerations, (iv) the Company having insufficient

## [Table of Contents](#)

controls in place to prevent potential unauthorized activity related to cryptocurrencies, and (v) an ineffective review over the consolidation process. Management has concluded that these material weaknesses arose because, as a private company (prior to the closing of the Merger), the Company did not have the necessary business processes, personnel and related internal controls necessary to satisfy the accounting and financial reporting requirements of a public company.

Effective internal controls are necessary to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud, and material weaknesses could limit the ability to prevent or detect a misstatement of accounts or disclosures that could result in a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements. To address the material weaknesses, the Company will need to add personnel as well as implement additional financial reporting processes and related internal controls. Management intends to continue to take steps to remediate the material weaknesses described above through hiring additional qualified accounting and financial reporting personnel, further enhancing their accounting processes and risk assessment, and by designing, implementing and monitoring the respective controls. Management will not be able to fully remediate these material weaknesses until these steps have been completed and the controls have been operating effectively for a sufficient period of time. These remediation measures may be time consuming and costly and there is no assurance that these initiatives will ultimately have the intended effects or that the actions that management may take in the future will be sufficient to remediate the control deficiencies that led to the material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting or that they will prevent or detect potential future material weaknesses. The Company's current controls and any new controls that management develops may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in the business and weaknesses in disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm the operating results or cause the Company to fail to meet the reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of the Company's financial statements for prior periods.

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is not required to attest to the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting until after the Company is no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act. At such time, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which the internal control over financial reporting is documented, designed or operating. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting also could adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and annual independent registered public accounting firm attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting required to be included in Bitcoin Depot's periodic reports that are filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in Bitcoin Depot's reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of the Class A common stock. In addition, we will not be able to continue to be listed on Nasdaq, which could have an adverse effect on the liquidity of your investment.

### **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There was no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2023 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**PART II -  
OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

On January 13, 2023, Canaccord Genuity Corp. ("Canaccord") commenced proceedings against the Company by filing a claim with the Superior Court of Justice in Toronto, Ontario which named Lux Vending, LLC and Bitcoin Depot LLC as the defendants. Canaccord is a financial services firm in Canada that the Company previously had hired to perform advisory services related to a potential initial public offering in Canada or sales transaction. The claim asserts that Lux Vending, LLC breached the contract by terminating the contract to avoid paying fees for their services and that Canaccord is entitled to approximately \$23.0 million in damages equivalent to the fees alleged to be payable for breach of contract that would have been owed upon the closing of a transaction to acquire control, the sale of substantially all the Company's assets, or a merger transaction pursuant to the previously terminated engagement letter for advisory services. Canaccord proposes that the amount of fees would be calculated on the total cash transaction value of the business combination of \$880.0 million. The claim also seeks an award for legal and other costs relating to the proceeding. On October 25, 2023, Canaccord amended their complaint to increase the amount of the claim by \$0.7 million and to add Bitcoin Depot Operating LLC as a defendant to account for the name change following the closing of the Merger. The plaintiff did not offer any statements or evidence as to why the claim amount increased.

Bitcoin Depot does not believe the allegations made against it are valid and intends to vigorously defend against them. The range of potential loss related to the identified claim is between \$0 and \$23.0 million, the amount of damages that Canaccord is seeking in the lawsuit. The additional costs mentioned in the claim are not able to be estimated at this time.

We are also party to various other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of our business. We believe these matters will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

**Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below together with all of the other information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including our unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q before deciding to invest in our securities. Although we have organized risks generally according to these categories in the discussion below, many of the risks may have ramifications in more than one category. These categories, therefore, should be viewed as a starting point for understanding the significant risks we face and not as a limitation on the potential impact of the matters discussed. If any of the events or developments described below were to occur, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition could suffer materially, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business.*

**Risks Related to our Business and Industry**

***Our transaction volume may be partially dependent on the prices of Bitcoin we sell, which can be volatile. If such prices decline, the volume of user transactions could decrease and our business, operating results, and financial condition would be adversely affected.***

We generate substantially all of our revenue from the cash paid by customers to purchase Bitcoin from our kiosks. The number of user transactions and our transaction volumes may be partially dependent on the prices of Bitcoin, as well as the associated demand for buying, selling and trading Bitcoin, which can be and historically have been volatile. If such prices decline, the number of user transactions or our transaction volumes could decrease. As such, any such declines, or any declines in the price of Bitcoin or market liquidity for cryptocurrency generally, may result in lower total revenue to us. For example, from January 1, 2020 through November 2021, the trading price of Bitcoin appreciated significantly, from a low of approximately \$3,800 per Bitcoin in March 2020, to a high of approximately \$68,900 per Bitcoin in November 2021 (an all-time-high). Since then, the price of Bitcoin has traded down to approximately \$27,000 per Bitcoin as of September 30, 2023. The price and trading volume of any cryptocurrency, including Bitcoin, is subject to significant uncertainty and volatility, depending on a number of factors, including:

- market conditions of, and overall sentiment towards, cryptocurrency;
- changes in liquidity, market-making volume, and trading activities;
- trading activities in cryptocurrency, including on other cryptocurrency platforms worldwide, many of which may be unregulated, and may include manipulative activities;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- investment and trading activities of highly active retail and institutional users, speculators, miners, and investors;
- the speed and rate at which cryptocurrency is able to gain adoption as a medium of exchange, utility, store of value, consumptive asset, security instrument, or other financial assets worldwide, if at all;
- changes in user and investor confidence in cryptocurrency and cryptocurrency platforms;
- negative publicity and events relating to the digital financial system;
- unpredictable social media coverage or “trending” of, or other rumors and market speculation regarding cryptocurrency;
- the ability for cryptocurrency to meet user and investor demands;
- the functionality and utility of cryptocurrency and its associated ecosystems and networks, including cryptocurrency designed for use in various applications;
- retail user preferences and perceived value of cryptocurrency and cryptocurrency markets;
- increased competition from other payment services or cryptocurrency for which we do not sell that exhibit better speed, security, scalability, or other characteristics;
- regulatory or legislative changes and updates affecting the digital financial system;
- the characterization of cryptocurrency under the laws of various jurisdictions around the world;
- the adoption of unfavorable taxation policies on cryptocurrency investments by governmental entities;
- the maintenance, troubleshooting, and development of the blockchain networks underlying cryptocurrency, including by miners, validators, and the development community;
- the ability for cryptocurrency networks to attract and retain miners or validators to secure and confirm transactions accurately and efficiently;
- legal and regulatory changes affecting the operations of miners and validators of blockchain networks, including limitations and prohibitions on mining activities, or new legislative or regulatory requirements as a result of growing environmental concerns around the use of energy in mining cryptocurrency, including Bitcoin, and other proof-of-work mining activities;
- ongoing technological viability and security of cryptocurrency and its associated smart contracts, applications and networks, including vulnerabilities against hacks and scalability;
- fees and speed associated with processing cryptocurrency transactions, including on the underlying blockchain networks and on cryptocurrency platforms;
- financial strength of market participants;
- the availability and cost of funding and capital;
- interruptions in service from or failures of major cryptocurrency platforms;
- availability of an active derivatives market for various cryptocurrencies;
- availability of banking and payment services to support cryptocurrency-related projects;
- level of interest rates and inflation;
- monetary policies of governments, trade restrictions, and fiat currency devaluations; and
- national, North American and international economic and political conditions.

There is no assurance that any given cryptocurrency will maintain or increase in value or that there will be meaningful transaction volumes from our users. In the event that the price or trading of, or demand for, cryptocurrency declines, our business, operating results, and financial condition would be adversely affected.

***Our long-term success depends on our ability to develop new and innovative products and services to address and keep pace with the rapidly evolving market for payments and financial services, and, if we are not able to implement successful enhancements and***

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***new features for our products and services, our business, operating results and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.***

Rapid and significant technological changes continue to confront the industries in which we operate, including developments in digital banking, mobile financial apps, ATMs and BTMs, and point-of-service solutions, as well as developments in cryptocurrency and in tokenization, which replaces sensitive data (e.g., payment card information) with symbols (tokens) to keep the data safe in the event that sensitive data is stolen or viewed by unauthorized third parties.

These new and evolving services and technologies may be superior to, impair, or render obsolete the products and services we currently offer or the technologies we currently use to provide them. Incorporating new technologies into our products and services may require substantial expenditures and take considerable time, and we may not be successful in realizing a return on these development efforts in a timely manner or at all. Our ability to develop new and innovative products and services may be inhibited by industry-wide standards, payment networks, existing and future laws and regulations, resistance to change from our users or third parties' intellectual property rights. Our success will depend on our ability to develop new technologies and to adapt to technological changes and evolving industry standards. If we are unable to provide enhancements and new features for our products and services or to develop new and innovative products and services that achieve market acceptance or that keep pace with rapid technological developments and evolving industry standards, our business, operating results and financial condition would be materially and adversely affected.

We often rely, not only on our own initiatives and innovations, but also on third parties, including some of our competitors, for the development of and access to new technologies and development of a robust market for these new products and technologies. Failure to accurately predict or to respond effectively to developments in our industry may significantly impair our business.

In addition, because our BitAccess software is designed to operate with a variety of systems and devices, we need to continuously modify and enhance our products and services to keep pace with changes in technologies. Any failure of our BitAccess software to continue to operate effectively with new technologies could reduce our growth opportunities, the demand for our products and services, result in dissatisfaction of our users, and materially and adversely affect our business.

### ***Our risk management efforts may not be effective, which could expose us to losses and liability and otherwise harm our business.***

We offer payments and other products and services to a large number of users. We have programs designed to vet and monitor these users and the transactions we process for them as part of our risk management efforts, but such programs require continuous improvement and may not be effective in detecting and preventing fraud and illegitimate transactions. When our services are used to process illicit transactions, and we settle those funds to users and are unable to recover them, we suffer losses and liability. Additionally, illicit transactions can also expose us to governmental and regulatory enforcement actions.

The highly automated nature of, and liquidity offered by, our services make us and our users a target for illegal or improper uses, including scams and fraud directed at our users, fraudulent or illegal sales of goods or services, money laundering, and terrorist financing. Our risk management policies, procedures, techniques, and processes may not be sufficient to identify all risks to which we are exposed, to enable us to prevent or mitigate the risks we have identified, or to identify additional risks to which we may become subject in the future. Our current business, changing and uncertain economic, geopolitical, and regulatory environment, and anticipated domestic and international growth will continue to place significant demands on our risk management and compliance efforts, and we will need to continue developing and improving our existing risk management infrastructure, techniques, and processes.

We maintain insurance policies providing general liability, umbrella and excess liability coverage, each of which has an aggregate limit between \$2 million to \$5 million, as well as coverage relating to cyber-related incidents, having an aggregate policy limit of approximately \$2 million. Typically, these insurance policies have one-year terms, and we are able to apply for term renewal at the end of each calendar year. With respect to termination provisions included in the subject policies, we have the option to terminate each policy by providing notice to the applicable provider and fulfilling our obligation to pay the minimum earned premium due under the applicable policy. While we maintain a program of insurance coverage for various types of liabilities, we may self-insure against certain business risks and expenses where we believe we can adequately self-insure against the anticipated exposure and risk or where insurance is either not available or deemed not cost-effective.

### ***We obtain and process a large amount of sensitive user data. Any real or perceived improper use of, disclosure of, or access to such data could harm our reputation, as well as have an adverse effect on our business.***

We obtain and process large amounts of sensitive data, including personal data related to our users and their transactions, such as their names, addresses, social security or tax identification numbers, copies of government- issued identification, facial recognition data

## [Table of Contents](#)

(from scanning of photographs for identity verification), bank statements and transaction data. We face risks, including to our reputation, in the handling and protection of this data, and these risks will increase as our business expands, including through our acquisition of, and investment in, other companies and technologies. Federal, state, and international laws and regulations governing privacy, data protection, and e-commerce transactions require us to safeguard our users', employees', and service providers' personal data.

We have administrative, technical, and physical security measures and controls in place and maintain a robust information security program. However, our security measures, or the security measures of companies we acquire, may be inadequate or breached as a result of third-party action, employee or service provider error, malfeasance, malware, phishing, hacking attacks, system error, trickery, advances in computer capabilities, new discoveries in the field of cryptography, inadequate facility security or otherwise, and, as a result, someone may be able to obtain unauthorized access to sensitive information, including personal data, on our systems. We could be the target of a cybersecurity incident, which could result in harm to our reputation and financial losses. Additionally, our users have been and could be targeted in cybersecurity incidents like an account takeover, which could result in harm to our reputation and financial losses. Additionally, privacy and data protection laws are evolving, and these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our data handling safeguards and practices that could result in fines, lawsuits, and other penalties, and significant changes to our business practices and products and services. Our future success depends on the reliability and security of our products and services. To the extent that the measures we or any companies we acquire have taken prove to be insufficient or inadequate, or to the extent we discover a security breach suffered by a company we acquire following the closing of such acquisition, we may become subject to litigation, breach notification obligations, or regulatory or administrative sanctions, which could result in significant fines, penalties, damages, harm to our reputation, or loss of users. If our own confidential business information or sensitive user information were improperly disclosed, our business could be adversely affected. Additionally, a party who circumvents our security measures could, among other effects, appropriate user information or other proprietary data, cause interruptions in our operations, or expose users to hacks, viruses, and other disruptions.

### ***We face intense competition, and if we are unable to continue to compete effectively for any reason, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be adversely affected.***

The markets in which we compete are highly competitive, and we face a variety of current and potential competitors that may have larger and more established user bases and substantially greater financial, operational, marketing and other resources than we have. The digital financial system is highly innovative, rapidly evolving, and characterized by healthy competition, experimentation, changing user needs, frequent introductions of new products and services, and subject to uncertain and evolving industry and regulatory requirements. We expect competition to intensify as existing and new competitors introduce new products and services or enhance existing ones. We compete against a number of companies operating both within the U.S. and abroad, including traditional financial institutions, financial technology companies and brokerage firms that have entered the cryptocurrency market in recent years, digital and mobile payment companies offering overlapping features targeted at our users, and companies focused on cryptocurrency.

The products and services provided by our competitors are differentiated by features and functionalities, including brand recognition, user service, reliability, distribution network and options, price, speed, and convenience. Distribution channels such as online, mobile solutions, account deposit and kiosk-based services continue to evolve and impact the competitive environment for cryptocurrency transactions. For example, traditional financial institutions could offer competing cryptocurrency-related products and services to our existing and prospective users.

Our future growth depends on our ability to compete effectively in Bitcoin transaction-related services. For example, if our products and services do not offer competitive features and functionalities or if we do not keep up with technological advances, we may lose users to our competitors, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if we fail to charge our users comparable and appropriate transaction and other fees relative to our competitors, users may not use our services, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. For example, transaction volume, where we face intense competition, could be adversely affected by pricing pressures between our services and those of some of our competitors, which could reduce the markup at which we sell Bitcoin to users and the separate flat transaction fee that we charge and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. We have the ability to implement fee adjustments from time to time in response to competition and other factors. Fee reductions could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations in the short-term and may also adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations in the long-term if transaction volumes do not increase sufficiently in response.

Many innovative start-up companies and larger companies have made, and continue to make, significant investments in research and development, and we expect these companies to continue to develop similar or superior products and technologies that compete with our products and services. Further, more traditional financial and non-financial services businesses may choose to offer

## [Table of Contents](#)

cryptocurrency-related services in the future as cryptocurrencies gain adoption. Our current and potential competitors may establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with third parties that may further enhance their resources.

Our existing competitors have, and our potential competitors are expected to have, various competitive advantages over us, such as:

- the ability to trade cryptocurrencies, and offer products and services, that we do not support or offer (due to constraints from regulatory authorities, our banking partners, and other factors) such as tokens that constitute securities or derivative instruments under U.S. or foreign laws;
- greater name recognition, longer operating histories, larger user bases, and larger market shares;
- larger sales and marketing budgets and organizations;
- more established marketing, banking, and compliance relationships;
- greater user support resources;
- greater resources to make acquisitions;
- lower labor, compliance, risk mitigation, and research and development costs;
- larger and more mature intellectual property portfolios;
- greater number of applicable licenses, registrations or similar authorizations;
- established core business models outside of facilitating cryptocurrency transactions, allowing them to operate on lesser margins or at a loss;
- operations in certain jurisdictions with lower compliance costs and greater flexibility to explore new product offerings; and
- substantially greater financial, technical, and other resources.

If we are unable to compete successfully, or if competing successfully requires us to take costly actions in response to the actions of our competitors, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

### ***Converting cash into cryptocurrency (and vice versa) involves risks, which could result in loss of user assets, user disputes and other liabilities, which could adversely impact our business.***

To own, transfer and use a cryptocurrency on its underlying blockchain network, a person must have a private and public key pair associated with a network address, commonly referred to as a "wallet." Each wallet is associated with a unique "public key" and "private key" pair, each of which is a string of alphanumerical characters. Our mobile app allows our users to receive and transfer Bitcoin using an un-hosted digital wallet (which can be created by a user via our mobile app) or by inputting the information for any other digital wallet. Also, some blockchain networks may require additional information to be provided in connection with any transfer of Bitcoin to or from a user's wallet. A number of errors can occur in the process of converting cash into or transferring Bitcoin by way of our mobile platform, such as typos, mistakes, or the failure to include the information required by the blockchain network. For instance, a user may incorrectly enter the desired recipient's public key. Alternatively, a user may transfer Bitcoin to a wallet address that such user does not own, control, or hold the private keys to. In addition, each wallet address is only compatible with the underlying blockchain network on which it is created. For instance, a Bitcoin wallet address can only be used to send and receive Bitcoins. If any Ethereum or other cryptocurrency is sent to a Bitcoin wallet address, or if any of the foregoing errors occur, all of the user's sent cryptocurrency will be permanently and irretrievably lost with no means of recovery. We have encountered and expect to encounter similar incidents with our users. Such incidents could result in user disputes, damage to our brand and reputation, legal claims against us, and financial liabilities, any of which could adversely affect our business.

### ***Disputes with our users could adversely impact our brand and reputation and our business, operating results, and financial condition.***

From time to time we have been, and may in the future be, subject to claims and disputes with our users with respect to our products and services, such as regarding the execution and settlement of cryptocurrency trades, fraudulent or unauthorized transactions, account takeovers, deposits and withdrawals of cryptocurrency, failures or malfunctions of our systems and services, or other issues relating to our products and services. Additionally, the ingenuity of criminal fraudsters may cause our users to be subject to ongoing account takeovers and identity fraud issues. While we have taken measures to detect and reduce the risk of fraud, there is no guarantee that they will be successful and, in any case, require continuous improvement and optimization for continually evolving forms of fraud to be effective. There can be no guarantee that we will be successful in detecting and resolving these disputes or defending ourselves in

## [Table of Contents](#)

any of these matters, and any failure may result in impaired relationships with our users, damage to our brand and reputation, and substantial fines and damages. In some cases, the measures we have implemented to detect and deter fraud have led to poor user experiences, including indefinite account inaccessibility for some of our users, which increases our user support costs and can compound damages. We could incur significant costs in compensating our users, such as if a transaction was unauthorized, erroneous, or fraudulent. We could also incur significant legal expenses resolving and defending claims, even those without merit. To the extent we are found to have failed to fulfill our regulatory obligations, we could also lose our authorizations, registrations or licenses or become subject to conditions that could make future operations more costly, impair our ability to grow, and adversely impact our operating results. We are subject to investigation and enforcement action by state, federal, and international consumer protection agencies, including the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC"), state attorneys general in the U.S., the Canadian Office of Consumer Affairs, and other similar U.S. and Canadian government authorities, each of which monitors user complaints against us and, from time to time, escalates matters for investigation and potential enforcement against us.

While certain of our agreements with users contain arbitration provisions with class action waiver provisions that may limit our exposure to class action litigation, some federal, state, and foreign courts have refused or may refuse to enforce one or more of these provisions, and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in enforcing these arbitration provisions, including the class action waiver provisions, in the future or in any given case. Legislative, administrative, or regulatory developments may directly or indirectly prohibit or limit the use of pre-dispute arbitration clauses and class action waiver provisions. Any such prohibitions or limitations on or discontinuation of the use of such arbitration or class action waiver provisions could subject us to additional lawsuits, including additional class action litigation, and significantly limit our ability to avoid exposure from class action litigation.

### ***There are a number of risks associated with our non-U.S. operations that could adversely affect our business.***

We provide products and services in the U.S. and Canada and may in the future expand in various international markets. Our ability to grow in international markets and our future results could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- difficulty in attracting a sufficient number of users or retail partners, or a lack of acceptance of our products and services;
- failure to anticipate competitive conditions and competition with service providers or other market players that have greater experience in the local markets than we do;
- difficulty in recruiting and retaining qualified employees and managing foreign operations in an environment of diverse cultures, laws and customs;
- challenges caused by distance, language and cultural differences and the increased travel, infrastructure and other resources associated with international operations;
- failure to conform with applicable business customs, including translation into foreign languages, cultural context and associated expenses;
- any inability or difficulties supporting or integrating with local third-party providers;
- changes in political and economic conditions and potential instability in certain regions, including in particular the recent civil unrest, terrorism, political turmoil and economic uncertainty in Africa, the Middle East, Europe, and other regions;
- restrictions on money transfers to, from and between certain countries;
- currency controls, new currency adoptions and repatriation issues;
- changes in regulatory requirements or in foreign policy, including the adoption of domestic or foreign laws, regulations and interpretations detrimental to our business (including, but not limited to, with respect to payments, privacy, data protection, information security and tax);
- difficulty in gaining acceptance from industry self-regulating bodies;
- possible increased costs and additional regulatory burdens imposed on our business, including tariffs, sanctions, fines or other trade restrictions;
- changes to or the implementation of new U.S. sanctions, resulting in bank closures in certain countries, the ultimate freezing of our assets, adverse effects on existing business relationships, and/or restrictions on entering into new business relationships where carrying on business would violate such sanctions;
- burdens of complying with a wide variety of laws and regulations;
- potential increased exposure to public health issues such as pandemics, and related industry and governmental actions to address these issues;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- possible fraud or theft losses and lack of compliance by international representatives in foreign legal jurisdictions where collection and legal enforcement may be difficult or costly;
- reduced protection of our intellectual property rights;
- unfavorable tax rules or trade barriers; and
- failure to successfully manage our exposure to non-U.S. dollar exchange rates.

In the future, if a material portion of our revenue is generated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, we will be subject to risks associated with changes in the value of our revenues denominated in non-U.S. dollars. As exchange rates among the U.S. dollar and other currencies fluctuate, the impact of these fluctuations may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition as reported in U.S. dollars.

***Our products and services may be exploited to facilitate illegal activity such as fraud, money laundering, gambling, tax evasion, and scams. If any of our users use our business to further such illegal activities, our business could be adversely affected.***

Our products and services may be exploited to facilitate illegal activity including fraud, money laundering, gambling, tax evasion, and scams. We may be specifically targeted by individuals seeking to conduct fraudulent transfers, and it may be difficult or impossible for us to detect and avoid such transactions in certain circumstances. The use of our products and services for illegal or other illicit purposes could subject us to claims, individual and class action lawsuits, and government and regulatory investigations, prosecutions, enforcement actions, inquiries, or requests that could result in liability and reputational harm for us. Moreover, certain activities that may be legal in one jurisdiction may be illegal in another jurisdiction, and certain activities that are at one time legal may in the future be deemed illegal in the same jurisdiction. As a result, there is significant uncertainty and cost associated with detecting and monitoring transactions for compliance with local laws. In the event that a user is found responsible for intentionally or inadvertently violating the laws in any jurisdiction, we may be subject to governmental inquiries, enforcement actions, prosecuted, or otherwise held secondarily liable for aiding or facilitating such activities. Changes in law have also increased the penalties for money transmitters for certain illegal activities, and government authorities may consider increased or additional penalties from time to time. Government authorities may seek to bring legal action against money transmitters, including us, for involvement in the sale of infringing or allegedly infringing items. Any threatened or resulting claims could result in reputational harm, and any resulting liabilities, loss of transaction volume, or increased costs could harm our business.

Moreover, while fiat currencies can be used to facilitate illegal activities, cryptocurrencies are relatively new and, in many jurisdictions, may be lightly regulated or largely unregulated. Many types of cryptocurrencies have characteristics, such as the speed with which cryptocurrency transactions can be conducted, the ability to conduct transactions without the involvement of regulated intermediaries, the ability to engage in transactions across multiple jurisdictions, the irreversible nature of certain cryptocurrency transactions, and encryption technology that anonymizes these transactions, that make cryptocurrency susceptible to use in illegal activity. U.S. federal and state and foreign regulatory authorities and law enforcement agencies, such as the Department of Justice, SEC, U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, FTC, or the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"), and various state securities and financial regulators have taken and continue to take legal action against persons and entities alleged to be engaged in fraudulent schemes or other illicit activity involving cryptocurrency. Facilitating transactions in cryptocurrency, including those that obscure the identities of the sender and/or receiver, may cause us to be at increased risk of liability arising out of anti-money laundering and economic sanctions laws and regulations.

Like many money service businesses, we face a variety of unique challenges when it comes to anti-money laundering compliance, which require us to implement compliance programs unique in comparison to a bank or large financial institution. Our kiosks operate in retail store fronts detached from the store's core business operations which necessitates all Know Your Customer and anti-money laundering data collection to be automated at the kiosk without any interpersonal interactions. Further, individuals attempting to shield the ultimate beneficiary of these transactions often move funds from these transactions multiple times. In addition, we do not typically trace where the Bitcoin is sent following the delivery of the Bitcoin from Bitcoin Depot to the user which could make it easier for users to obscure the ultimate beneficiary or end use of the Bitcoin purchased from us, especially when those looking to commit fraud or launder money could present different or even fictitious, counterfeit, or altered identification on separate occasions.

While we have designed our risk management and compliance framework to detect significant illicit activities conducted by our potential or existing users, we cannot ensure that we will be able to detect all illegal or other illicit activity on our platform. If any of our users use our platform to further such illegal or other illicit activities, our business could be adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***If we fail to retain existing users or add new users, or if our users decrease their level of engagement with our products and services, our business, operating results, and financial condition may be significantly harmed.***

Our success depends on our ability to retain existing users and attract new users to increase engagement with our products and services. To do so, we must continue to offer leading technologies and ensure that our products and services are secure, reliable, and engaging. We must also expand our products and services and offer competitive transaction and other fees in an increasingly crowded and price-sensitive market. There is no assurance that we will be able to continue to do so, that we will be able to retain our current users or attract new users, or keep our users engaged. Any number of factors can negatively affect user retention, growth, and engagement, including if:

- we fail to increase awareness of our brand and successfully compete with the offerings and prices other companies, or if our users otherwise increasingly engage with competing products and services, including those that we are unable to offer due to regulatory reasons;
- we fail to introduce new and improved products and services, or if we introduce new products or services that are not favorably received;
- we fail to successfully identify and acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our business;
- we fail to support new and in-demand cryptocurrencies or if we elect to support cryptocurrencies with negative reputations;
- there are changes in sentiment about the quality or usefulness of our products and services or concerns related to privacy, security, or other factors including, without limitation, changes in macro-level user preference for using cash to purchase Bitcoin;
- there are adverse changes in our products and services that are mandated by legislation, regulatory authorities, or litigation;
- we fail to maintain existing authorizations as well as obtain newly required authorizations, registrations and licenses for our products;
- users perceiving Bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies to be a bad investment, or experiencing significant losses in Bitcoin or other cryptocurrencies, may not desire to utilize our products and services;
- technical or other problems prevent us from delivering our products and services with the speed, functionality, security and reliability that our users expect, or if we fail to otherwise gain and maintain the trust and confidence of our users;
- there are cybersecurity incidents, employee or service provider misconduct or other unforeseen activities that cause losses to us or our users;
- there are modifications to our fee model, including as a result of changes in or the adoption of any laws or regulations imposing restrictions or limitations on the markup at which we sell Bitcoin to users or the separate flat transaction fee that we are able to charge our users, or modifications by competitors to their fee models;
- we fail to provide adequate customer service for our users and retail partners;
- regulatory and governmental bodies in countries that we target for expansion express negative views towards cryptocurrency-related services and, more broadly, the digital financial system; or
- we or other companies in our industry are the subject of adverse media reports or other negative publicity.

From time to time, certain of these factors have negatively affected user retention, growth, and engagement to varying degrees. If we are unable to maintain or increase our user base and user engagement, our revenue and financial results may be adversely affected. Any decrease in user retention, growth, or engagement could render our products and services less attractive to users, which may have an adverse impact on our revenue, business, operating results, and financial condition. If our user growth rate slows or declines, we will become increasingly dependent on our ability to maintain or increase levels of user engagement and monetization in order to drive growth of revenue.

### ***Our products and services may be negatively characterized by consumer advocacy groups, the media or certain federal, state and local government officials, and if those negative characterizations become increasingly accepted by current or potential new users and/or our retail partners, or result in restrictions or limitations on the fees we charge to users, our reputation could be significantly impacted, which when coupled with required modifications to our fee model could result in decreased demand for our***

***products and services and a corresponding decrease in our transaction volume, all of which could materially and adversely impact our business.***

Certain media reports have asserted that laws and regulations regarding cryptocurrencies and related transactions and activities should be broader and more restrictive. In many cases, these media reports can focus on fees charged to users, which are often alleged to be higher than the fees typically charged by banks or similar institutions, as well as marketing tactics, which are alleged to target socioeconomically vulnerable communities. The fees and marketing strategies associated with our kiosks are from time to time characterized by consumer advocacy groups and media reports as predatory or abusive without discussing the numerous benefits to users. If the negative characterization of our marketing strategies and/or fee structure becomes increasingly accepted by current or potential new users or our retail partners, demand for our products and services could decrease, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we are unable to quickly and effectively respond to such characterizations, or if there are modifications to our fee model, including as a result of changes in or the adoption of any laws or regulations imposing restrictions or limitations on the markup at which we sell Bitcoin to users, we may experience declines in user loyalty and transactions and our relationships with our retail partners may suffer, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, any actions by our competitors that are challenged by users, advocacy groups, the media or governmental agencies or entities as being abusive or predatory, could result in our products and services being perceived as unlawful or inappropriate activities or business practices, merely because we operate in the same general industries as such competitors. Such perception, whether or not accurate, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our strategy and focus on delivering high-quality, compliant, easy-to-use, and secure Bitcoin-related services may not maximize short-term or medium-term financial results.***

We have taken, and expect to continue to take, actions that we believe are in the best interests of our users and the long-term interests of our business, even if those actions do not necessarily maximize short-term or medium-term results. These include expending significant managerial, technical, and legal efforts on complying with laws and regulations that are applicable to our products and services and protecting our and our users' data. For instance, our compliance personnel costs are approximately \$2.0 million annually. Substantially all of our operating costs with respect to regulation and compliance are correlated with our transaction volumes, and mainly driven by payroll to employ a growing number of personnel to support the expansion of our business. We also focus on driving long-term engagement with our users through innovation and developing new industry-leading products and technologies. These decisions may not be consistent with the short-term and medium-term expectations of our stockholders and may not produce the long-term benefits that we expect, which could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

***Any significant disruption in our kiosks or software, information technology systems, or any of the blockchain networks related to our business, could result in a loss of users or funds and adversely impact our brand and reputation and our business, operating results, and financial condition.***

Our reputation and ability to attract and retain users and grow our business depends on our ability to operate our products and services at high levels of reliability, scalability, and performance, including the ability to process and monitor, on a daily basis, the transactions that occur across multiple systems. Our kiosks and software, the ability of our users to transact in Bitcoin, and our ability to operate at a high level, are dependent on our ability to access the blockchain networks underlying the supported Bitcoin, for which access is dependent on our systems' ability to access the internet. Further, the successful and continued operations of such blockchain networks will depend on a network of computers, miners, or validators, and their continued operations, all of which may be impacted by service interruptions.

Our kiosks and certain cryptocurrency and blockchain networks have experienced from time to time, and may experience in the future, service interruptions or degradation because of hardware and software defects or malfunctions, distributed denial-of-service and other cyberattacks, insider threats, break-ins, sabotage, human error, vandalism, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, fires, and other natural disasters, power losses, disruptions in telecommunications services, fraud, military or political conflicts, terrorist attacks, computer viruses or other malware, or other events. In addition, extraordinary transactions or site usage could cause our kiosks to operate at an unacceptably slow speed or even fail.

If any of our kiosks are disrupted for any reason, our products and services may fail, resulting in unanticipated disruptions, slower response times and delays in our users' transaction execution and processing, failed transactions, incomplete or inaccurate accounting, recording or processing of transactions, unauthorized transactions, loss of user information, increased demand on limited user support resources, user claims, complaints with regulatory organizations, lawsuits, or enforcement actions. A prolonged interruption in the availability or reduction in the availability, speed, or functionality of our products and services could harm our business. Significant or persistent interruptions in our services could cause current or potential users to believe that our kiosks or software are unreliable,

## [Table of Contents](#)

leading them to switch to our competitors or to avoid or reduce the use of our products and services, and could permanently harm our reputation and brands. Moreover, to the extent that any system failure or similar event results in damages to our users, these users could seek significant compensation from us for their losses, and those claims, even if unsuccessful, would likely be time-consuming and costly for us to address. Problems with the reliability or security of our kiosks or software would harm our reputation, and damage to our reputation and the cost of remedying these problems could negatively affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

Because we are a regulated money services business in certain jurisdictions, interruptions have resulted and in the future may result in regulatory scrutiny, and significant or persistent interruptions could lead to significant fines and penalties, and mandatory and costly changes to our business practices, and ultimately could cause us to lose existing licenses or banking and other relationships that we need to operate or prevent or delay us from obtaining additional authorizations, registrations or licenses that may be required for our business.

In addition, we are continually improving and upgrading our information systems and technologies. We also rely on technologies developed by others, and if we are unable to continue to obtain licenses for such technologies or licenses to substitute for similar technologies, our business could be adversely impacted. Implementation of new systems and technologies is complex, expensive, time-consuming, and may not be successful. If we fail to timely and successfully implement new information systems and technologies, or improvements or upgrades to existing information systems and technologies, or if such systems and technologies do not operate as intended, it could have an adverse impact on our business, internal controls (including internal controls over financial reporting), operating results, and financial condition.

***Banks and financial institutions may not provide banking services, or may cut off services, to businesses that engage in Bitcoin and/or other cryptocurrency-related activities, or accept Bitcoin as payment, including financial institutions of investors in our securities, and we may be exposed to counterparty risk as a result.***

Although a number of significant U.S. banks and investment institutions, such as Goldman Sachs, Citi Group, J.P. Morgan, Bank of America and BlackRock, have indicated they plan to begin allowing their customers to carry and invest in Bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies, the acceptance and use of Bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies by banks is relatively uncommon and may never become mainstream. Indeed, a number of companies and individuals engaged in Bitcoin and/or other cryptocurrency-related activities have been unable to find banks or financial institutions that are willing to provide them with banking services. Similarly, a number of companies and individuals or businesses associated with Bitcoin or other cryptocurrencies may have had and may continue to have their existing banking services discontinued with financial institutions in response to government action, particularly in China, where the regulatory response to cryptocurrencies has been to exclude their use for ordinary consumer transactions within China. We also may be unable to obtain or maintain these services for our business. To date, we have not experienced such issues in finding banks or financial institutions willing to provide services to us that has had a material impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations. The difficulty that many businesses that provide Bitcoin and/or derivatives on other digital asset-related activities have and may continue to have in finding banks and financial institutions willing to provide them services may be decreasing the usefulness of cryptocurrency as a payment system and harming public perception of cryptocurrency and could decrease cryptocurrency's usefulness and harm its public perception in the future.

The public perception of Bitcoin or cryptocurrency could be damaged if banks or financial institutions were to close the accounts of businesses engaging in Bitcoin and/or other cryptocurrency-related activities. This could occur as a result of compliance risk, cost, government regulation, or public pressure. The risk applies to securities firms, clearance and settlement firms, national stock and derivatives on commodities exchanges, the over-the-counter market and the Depository Trust Company. The adoption or implementation of similar policies, rules or regulations by these or similar entities could negatively affect our relationships with financial institutions and impede our ability to convert Bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies to fiat currencies. Such factors could have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern or to pursue our strategy at all, which could ultimately have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, or operations and harm investors.

***Due to unfamiliarity and some negative publicity associated with cryptocurrency-related businesses, existing and potential users may lose confidence in cryptocurrency-related products and services, which could negatively affect our business.***

Cryptocurrency and related products and services are relatively new. Many of our competitors are unlicensed, unregulated, operate without supervision by any governmental authorities, and do not provide the public with significant information regarding their ownership structure, management team, corporate practices, cybersecurity, and regulatory compliance. As a result, users and the general public may lose confidence in cryptocurrency businesses, including regulated businesses like ours.

Since the inception of the digital financial system, numerous cryptocurrency businesses have been sued, investigated, or shut down due to fraud, manipulative practices, business failure, and security breaches. In many of these instances, customers of these businesses

## [Table of Contents](#)

were not compensated or made whole for their losses. Larger businesses like us are more appealing targets for hackers and malware and may also be more likely to be targets of regulatory enforcement actions. For example, in May 2019, Binance, one of the world's largest platforms, was hacked, resulting in losses of approximately \$40 million, and in February 2021, Bitfinex settled a long-running legal dispute with the State of New York related to Bitfinex's alleged misuse of over \$800 million of customer assets. Further, in the first half of 2022, major cryptocurrency lending platforms declared bankruptcy, resulting in a loss of confidence in participants of the digital financial system and negative publicity surrounding cryptocurrency more broadly.

In addition, there have been reports that a significant amount of cryptocurrency trading volume on cryptocurrency businesses is fabricated and false in nature, with a specific focus on unregulated businesses located outside the U.S. Such reports may indicate that the market for cryptocurrency business activities is significantly smaller than otherwise understood.

***We have entered into, and may in the future enter into, acquisitions, strategic investments, partnerships or relationships, entries into new businesses, joint ventures, divestitures, and other transactions which could fail to achieve strategic objectives, disrupt our ongoing operations or result in operating difficulties, divert the attention of management, liabilities and expenses, harm our business, and negatively impact our results of operations.***

In pursuing our business strategy, we routinely conduct discussions and evaluate opportunities for possible acquisitions, strategic investments, partnerships and relationships, entries into new businesses, joint ventures, divestitures, and other transactions. We have in the past acquired or invested in, and we continue to seek to acquire or invest, in businesses, technologies, or other assets that we believe could complement or expand our business, including acquisitions of new lines of business that are adjacent to or outside of our existing products and services. As we grow, the pace and scale of our acquisitions may increase and may include larger acquisitions than we have done historically. The identification, evaluation, and negotiation of potential acquisition or strategic investment transactions may divert the attention of management and entail various expenses, whether or not such transactions are ultimately completed. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in identifying, negotiating, and consummating favorable transaction opportunities. In addition to transaction and opportunity costs, these transactions involve large challenges and risks, whether or not such transactions are completed, any of which could harm our business and negatively impact our results of operations, including risks that:

- the transaction may not advance our business strategy or may harm our growth or profitability;
- we may not be able to secure required regulatory approvals or otherwise satisfy closing conditions for a proposed transaction in a timely manner, or at all;
- the transaction may subject us to additional regulatory burdens that affect our business in potentially unanticipated and significantly negative ways;
- we may not realize a satisfactory return on our investment or increase our revenue;
- we may experience difficulty, and may not be successful in, integrating technologies, IT or business enterprise systems, culture, or management or other personnel of the acquired business;
- we may incur significant acquisition costs and transition costs, including in connection with the assumption of ongoing expenses of the acquired business;
- we may not realize the expected benefits or synergies from the transaction in the expected time period, or at all;
- we may be unable to retain key personnel;
- acquired businesses or businesses that we invest in may not have adequate controls, processes, and procedures to ensure compliance with laws and regulations, including with respect to data privacy, data protection, and information security, and our due diligence process may not identify compliance issues or other liabilities;
- acquired businesses' technology stacks may add complexity, resource constraints, and legacy technological challenges that make it difficult and time consuming to achieve such adequate controls, processes, and procedures;
- we may fail to identify or assess the magnitude of certain liabilities, shortcomings, or other circumstances prior to acquiring or investing in a business, which could result in additional financial, legal, regulatory, or tax exposure and may subject us to additional controls, policies, procedures, liabilities, litigation, costs of compliance or remediation, or other adverse effects on our business, operating results, or financial condition;
- we may have difficulty entering into new market segments or new geographic territories;
- we may be unable to retain the users, vendors, and partners of acquired businesses;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- there may be lawsuits or regulatory actions resulting from the transaction;
- there may be risks associated with undetected security weaknesses, cyberattacks, or security breaches or incidents at companies that we acquire or with which we may combine or partner;
- there may be local and foreign regulations applicable to the international activities of our business and the businesses we acquire; and
- acquisitions could result in dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of debt.

Also, in the future we may choose to divest certain businesses, products, or services. If we decide to sell assets or a business, we may have difficulty obtaining terms acceptable to us in a timely manner, or at all. Additionally, we may experience difficulty separating out portions of, or entire, businesses, incur loss of revenue or experience negative impact on margins, or we may not achieve the desired strategic and financial benefits. Such potential transactions may also delay achievement of our strategic objectives, cause us to incur additional expenses, disrupt user or employee relationships, and expose us to unanticipated or ongoing obligations and liabilities, including as a result of our indemnification obligations. Further, during the pendency of a divestiture, we may be subject to risks such as a decline in the business to be divested, loss of employees, users, or suppliers and the risk that the transaction may not close, any of which would have a material adverse effect on the business to be divested and our retained business. If a divestiture is not completed for any reason, we may not be able to find another buyer on the same terms, and we may have incurred significant costs without the corresponding benefit.

Joint ventures and minority investments inherently involve a lesser degree of control over business operations, thereby potentially increasing the financial, legal, operational, regulatory, and/or compliance risks associated with the joint venture or minority investment. In addition, we may be dependent on joint venture partners, controlling stockholders, management, or other persons or entities who control them and who may have business interests, strategies, or goals that are inconsistent with ours. Business decisions or other actions or omissions of the joint venture partners, controlling stockholders, management, or other persons or entities who control them may adversely affect the value of our investment, result in litigation or regulatory action against us, and may otherwise damage our reputation and brand.

### ***Our business could be harmed if we are unable to accurately forecast demand for Bitcoin and to adequately manage our Bitcoin balances and kiosk inventory.***

We invest broadly in our business, and such investments are partially driven by our expectations of the future success of Bitcoin. An inability to correctly forecast the success of Bitcoin could harm our business. For example, we must forecast kiosk inventory needs and expenses based on our estimates of future demand for Bitcoin and our products and services, and place orders for kiosks sufficiently in advance with our third-party suppliers. In addition, we must forecast demand for Bitcoin to maintain our holdings of Bitcoin at sufficient levels to meet customer needs, while minimizing the potential to hold Bitcoin at levels that could subject us to significant exposure to price volatility. Our ability to accurately forecast demand for Bitcoin and consequently, our products and services, could be affected by many factors, including an increase or decrease in demand for Bitcoin or for our competitors' products or services, changes in general market or economic conditions, and business closures.

If we underestimate demand for our products or services, the suppliers of our kiosks may not be able to deliver sufficient quantities to meet the demand, and we may experience a shortage of kiosks for deployment. If we overestimate demand for our products and services, we may purchase or lease excess kiosks and the excess kiosks may become obsolete or out-of-date, which may result in write-downs or write-offs and the sale of excess kiosks at discounted prices, which could negatively impact our operating results and our business.

### ***Cryptocurrency balances, including the cryptocurrency balances we maintain for our own account or cryptocurrency balances that may be maintained for us, and any investments in cryptocurrency, is subject to volatile market prices, impairment, and other risks of loss.***

We had approximately \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million of cryptocurrency as of September 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively. The prices of cryptocurrencies have been highly volatile and may continue to be volatile in the future, including as a result of various associated risks and uncertainties. For example, the prevalence of cryptocurrency is a relatively recent trend, and the long-term adoption of cryptocurrency by investors, consumers, and businesses remains uncertain. The lack of a physical form, reliance on technology for creation, existence, and transactional validation, and decentralization may subject cryptocurrencies' integrity to the threat of malicious attacks and technological obsolescence. We currently no longer hold any cryptocurrency as an investment, rather we only hold Bitcoin for operational purposes. To the extent the market value of the Bitcoin we hold continues to decrease relative to the purchase prices, our financial condition may be adversely impacted.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Moreover, cryptocurrencies are considered indefinite-lived intangible assets under applicable accounting rules, meaning that any decrease in its market value below our book value for such asset at any time subsequent to its acquisition will require us to recognize impairment charges, whereas we may make no upward revisions for any market price increases until a sale, which may adversely affect our operating results in any period in which such impairment occurs. We have recorded several such impairment charges. If there are future changes in applicable accounting rules that require us to change the manner in which we account for our cryptocurrencies, there could be a material and adverse effect on our financial results and the market price of our Class A common stock.

***Our products and services may not function as intended due to undetected errors in our software, hardware, and systems, product defects, developmental delays, or due to security breaches or incidents or human error in administering these systems, which could damage user or third-party relations, decrease our potential profitability and expose us to liability, and materially and adversely affect our business.***

Our software, hardware, systems, and processes may contain undetected errors or vulnerabilities that could have a material adverse effect on our business, particularly to the extent such errors or vulnerabilities are not detected and remedied quickly. We have from time to time found defects in our user-facing software and hardware, internal systems, and technical integrations with third-party systems, and new errors or vulnerabilities may be introduced in the future. If there are such errors or defects in our software, hardware, or systems, we may face negative publicity, government investigations, and litigation. Additionally, we rely on a limited number of component and product suppliers located outside of the U.S. to manufacture our products. If there are defects in the manufacture of our kiosks, we may face similar negative publicity, investigations, and litigation, and we may not be fully compensated by our suppliers for any financial or other liability that we suffer as a result. As our hardware and software services continue to increase in size and complexity, and as we integrate new, acquired subsidiaries with different technology stacks and practices, these risks may correspondingly increase as well.

In addition, we provide incremental releases of product and service updates and functional enhancements, which increase the possibility of errors. Any errors, data leaks, security breaches or incidents, disruptions in services, or other performance problems with our products or services caused by external or internal actors could hurt our reputation and damage our business. Software and system errors, or human error, could delay or inhibit settlement of payments, result in over settlement, cause reporting errors, or prevent us from collecting transaction-based fees, or negatively impact our ability to serve our users. Similarly, security breaches or incidents, which may be caused by or result from cyber-attacks by hackers or others, computer viruses, worms, ransomware, other malicious software programs, security vulnerabilities, employee or service provider theft, misuse or negligence, phishing, identity theft or compromised credentials, denial-of-service attacks, or other causes, could impact our business and disrupt the proper functioning of our products or services, cause errors, allow loss or unavailability of, unauthorized access to, or disclosure of, proprietary, confidential or otherwise sensitive information of ours or our users, and other destructive outcomes. Any of the foregoing issues could result in costly and time-consuming efforts to redesign and redistribute our products, give rise to regulatory inquiries and investigations, and result in lawsuits and other liabilities and losses, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business.

***Cybersecurity threats continue to increase in frequency and sophistication; a successful cybersecurity attack could interrupt or disrupt our information technology systems or cause the loss of confidential or protected data which could disrupt our business, force us to incur excessive costs, cause reputational harm and adversely affect our business.***

The size and complexity of our information systems make such systems potentially vulnerable to service interruptions or to security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees or vendors, or from attacks by malicious third parties. Such attacks are of ever-increasing levels of sophistication and are made by groups and individuals with a wide range of motives and expertise. While we have invested in the protection of data and information technology, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent or quickly identify service interruptions or security breaches. We maintain cyber liability insurance; however, this insurance may not be sufficient to cover the financial, legal, business or reputational losses that may result from an interruption or breach of our systems. Any such interruption or breach of our systems could adversely affect our business operations and result in the loss of critical or sensitive confidential information or intellectual property and could result in financial, legal, business and reputational harm to us.

***Litigation or investigations involving us, our agents or other contractual counterparties could result in material settlements, fines or penalties and may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We have been, and in the future may be, subject to allegations and complaints that individuals or entities have used our products and services for fraud-induced money transfers, as well as certain money laundering activities, which may result in fines, penalties, judgments, settlements and litigation expenses. We also are the subject from time to time of litigation related to our business. The outcome of such allegations, complaints, claims and litigation cannot be predicted.

Regulatory and judicial proceedings and potential adverse developments in connection with ongoing litigation may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. There may also be adverse publicity associated with lawsuits and investigations that could decrease third-party and consumer use and acceptance of our products and services. Additionally, our business may be the subject of class action lawsuits including securities litigation, regulatory actions and investigations and other general litigation. The outcome of class action lawsuits, including securities litigation, regulatory actions and investigations and other litigation is difficult to assess or quantify but may include substantial fines and expenses, as well as the revocation of required authorizations, registrations or licenses or the loss of approved status, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, and results of operations or users' confidence in our business. Plaintiffs or regulatory agencies in these lawsuits, actions or investigations may seek recovery of very large or indeterminate amounts, and the magnitude of these actions may remain unknown for substantial periods of time. The cost to defend or settle future lawsuits or investigations may be significant. In addition, improper activities, lawsuits or investigations involving third-parties may adversely impact our business operations or reputation even if we are not directly involved.

***Major bank failure or sustained financial market illiquidity, or illiquidity at our clearing, cash management and custodial financial institutions, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We face certain risks in the event of a sustained deterioration of financial market liquidity, as well as in the event of sustained deterioration in the liquidity, or failure, of our clearing, cash management and custodial financial institutions. In particular:

- we may be unable to access funds in our deposit accounts on a timely basis. Any resulting need to access other sources of liquidity or short-term borrowing would increase our costs. Any delay or inability to settle transactions with users or our contractual counterparties could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- in the event of a major bank failure or other adverse financial event impacting where our cash, cash equivalents and interest-bearing deposits are held, we could face major risks to the recovery of such deposits. As of September 30, 2023, approximately \$0.8 million of our \$29.7 million in cash, cash equivalents and interest-bearing deposits was not subject to insurance protection against loss or was in excess of the deposit insurance limits at banks;
- further, to facilitate the purchasing process for Bitcoin on the cryptocurrency exchange operated by Gemini Trust Company, LLC, we maintain a minimum USD balance needed for anticipated Bitcoin purchases for any given day, all or a portion of which may not be subject to insurance protection against loss;
- our existing debt financing agreements are sources of funding for our corporate transactions and liquidity needs. If any of the lenders participating in our debt financing agreements were unable or unwilling to fulfill its lending commitment to us, our short-term liquidity and ability to engage in corporate transactions, such as acquisitions, could be adversely affected; and
- we may be unable to borrow from financial institutions or institutional investors on favorable terms, which could adversely impact our ability to pursue our growth strategy and fund key strategic initiatives.

If financial liquidity deteriorates, there can be no assurance we will not experience an adverse effect, which may be material, on our ability to access capital and on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our recent rapid growth, including in our transaction volume, may not be indicative of our future growth. Our rapid growth also makes it difficult to evaluate our future prospects and may increase the risk that we will not be successful.***

Our revenue was approximately \$646.8 million in 2022 and \$549.0 million in 2021. Additionally, our revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, was \$179.5 million and \$174.8 million, respectively. Further, our revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2023 and 2022, was \$540.6 million and \$497.2 million, respectively. We have recently experienced significant growth in our transaction volume from the years ended December 31, 2021 to December 31, 2022. Additionally, we experienced growth in our average transaction size from the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 to the same periods ending September 30, 2023. However, even if our transaction volume continues to increase, we expect that our growth rate will decline in the future as a result of a variety of factors, including the increasing scale of our business, new entrants into the market and the maturation of the BTM operator industry. Overall growth of our transaction volume depends on a number of factors, and we may not successfully accomplish our objectives, which makes it difficult for us to forecast our future operating results. If the assumptions that we use to plan our business are incorrect or change in reaction to changes in our market, or if we are unable to maintain or grow transaction volumes, our stock price could be volatile, and it may be difficult to achieve and maintain profitability. Additionally, if we fail to address the risks and difficulties that we face, including those associated with the factors listed above as well as those described elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section, our growth rate will be adversely affected. You should not rely on our results for any prior quarterly or annual periods as any indication of our future transaction volumes or revenue growth.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***The further development and acceptance of cryptocurrency networks and other cryptocurrencies, which represent a new and rapidly changing industry, are subject to a variety of factors that are difficult to predict and evaluate. The slowing or stopping of the development or acceptance of digital asset systems may adversely affect an investment in us.***

Cryptocurrency that may be used to buy and sell goods and services, among other things, are a new and rapidly evolving industry which is subject to a high degree of uncertainty. The factors affecting the further development of the digital asset industry, as well as the digital asset networks, include:

- continued worldwide growth in the adoption and use of cryptocurrencies;
- governmental and quasi-governmental regulation of cryptocurrencies and their use, or restrictions on or regulation of access to and operation of the digital asset network or similar cryptocurrency systems;
- the maintenance and development of the open-source software protocol of cryptocurrency networks;
- changes in consumer demographics and public tastes and preferences;
- the availability and popularity of other forms or methods of buying and selling goods and services, including new means of using fiat currencies;
- general economic conditions and the regulatory environment relating to cryptocurrency; and
- the impact of regulators focusing on cryptocurrencies and digital securities and the costs associated with such regulatory oversight.
- A decline in the popularity or acceptance of the digital asset networks could adversely affect an investment in us.

We are, or may in the future, be susceptible to risks arising from disruptions in crypto asset markets. Such risks could potentially result in, among other things:

- the depreciation of investments held in us, including the depreciation in the price of our publicly traded stock;
- decreased user demand for our products and services;
- financing risks to us, including relating to our ability to obtain equity and debt financing;
- increased losses or impairments of the crypto assets held by us;
- legal proceedings and government investigations involving us or our affiliates or other third-parties with which we do business; or
- indirect risks to our business due to any adverse impact of recent or future crypto market disruptions on our users, suppliers or other counterparties.

Additionally, although we are not directly connected to recent crypto market events, we may still suffer reputational harm due to our association with the cryptocurrency industry in light of the recent disruption in, or as a result of any future disruptions in, the crypto asset markets. Specifically, recent negative publicity stemming from these market disruptions and speculation of potential future disruptions increases our risk of reputational harm simply by association with the industry.

Further, any future market disruptions resulting in overall decreased interest in Bitcoin could harm our business. The prevalence of cryptocurrency is a relatively recent trend, and the long-term adoption of cryptocurrency by investors, consumers, and businesses remains uncertain.

The number of user transactions and our transaction volumes is partially dependent on the price of Bitcoin, as well as the associated demand for buying, selling, and trading Bitcoin, which can be and historically have been volatile. If such prices decline, the number of user transactions or our transaction volumes could decrease. As such, any such declines, or any declines in the price of Bitcoin or market liquidity for cryptocurrency generally, may result in lower total revenue to us due to an associated decrease in demand for our products and services. The price and trading volume of any cryptocurrency, including Bitcoin, is subject to significant uncertainty and volatility, depending on a number of factors, as discussed elsewhere in this section under the subheading “—Our transaction volume may be partially dependent on the prices of Bitcoin we sell, which can be volatile. If such prices decline, the volume of user transactions could decrease and our business, operating results, and financial condition would be adversely affected.”

## [Table of Contents](#)

***Adverse developments affecting the financial services industry, such as actual events or concerns involving liquidity, defaults, or non-performance by financial institutions or transactional counterparties, could adversely affect our current and projected business operations, our financial condition, and results of operations.***

Actual events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance, or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems. For example, on March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"), was closed by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, which appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC"), as receiver. Similarly, on March 12, 2023, Signature Bank Corp. ("Signature"), and Silvergate Capital Corp. were each swept into receivership. Although a statement by the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the U.S. Federal Reserve and the FDIC indicated that all depositors of SVB would have access to all of their money after only one business day of closure, including funds held in uninsured deposit accounts, borrowers under credit agreements, letters of credit and certain other financial instruments with SVB, Signature or any other financial institution that is placed into receivership by the FDIC may be unable to access undrawn amounts thereunder. Although we are not a borrower under or party to any material letter of credit or any other such instruments with SVB, Signature or any other financial institution currently in receivership, and we are not a borrower under or party to any credit agreement with such institutions, if we enter into any such instruments and any of our lenders or counterparties to such instruments were to be placed into receivership, we may be unable to access such funds. In addition, if any of our partners, suppliers or other parties with whom we conduct business are unable to access funds pursuant to such instruments or lending arrangements with such a financial institution, such parties' ability to pay their obligations to us or to enter into new commercial arrangements requiring additional payments to us could be adversely affected. In this regard, counterparties to SVB credit agreements and arrangements, and third parties such as beneficiaries of letters of credit (among others), may experience direct impacts from the closure of SVB and uncertainty remains over liquidity concerns in the broader financial services industry. Similar impacts have occurred in the past, such as during the 2008 to 2010 financial crisis.

Inflation and rapid increases in interest rates have led to a decline in the trading value of previously issued government securities with interest rates below current market interest rates. Although the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the FDIC and the Federal Reserve Board have announced a program to provide up to \$25 billion of loans to financial institutions secured by certain of such government securities held by financial institutions to mitigate the risk of potential losses on the sale of such instruments, widespread demands for customer withdrawals or other liquidity needs of financial institutions for immediate liquidity may exceed the capacity of such program. Additionally, we regularly maintain cash balances at third-party financial institutions in excess of the FDIC standard insurance limit, and there is no guarantee that the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the FDIC and the Federal Reserve Board will provide access to uninsured funds in the future in the event of the closure of such banks or financial institutions, or that they would do so in a timely fashion.

Our access to funding sources and other credit arrangements in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our current and projected future business operations could be significantly impaired by factors that affect us, any financial institutions with which we enter into credit agreements or arrangements directly, or the financial services industry or economy in general. These factors could include, among others, events such as liquidity constraints or failures, the ability to perform obligations under various types of financial, credit or liquidity agreements or arrangements, disruptions or instability in the financial services industry or financial markets, or concerns or negative expectations about the prospects for companies in the financial services industry. These factors could involve financial institutions or financial services industry companies with which we have financial or business relationships but could also include factors involving financial markets or the financial services industry generally. We have not materially modified or updated our policies and practices as they relate to our banking partners and related counterparties in light of the recent financial services industry instability.

The results of events or concerns that involve one or more of these factors could include a variety of material adverse effects on our current and projected business operations and our financial condition and results of operations. These risks include, but may not be limited to, the following:

- delayed access to deposits or other financial assets or the uninsured loss of deposits or other financial assets;
- inability to enter into credit facilities or other working capital resources;
- potential or actual breach of contractual obligations that require us to maintain letters of credit or other credit support arrangements; or
- termination of cash management arrangements and/or delays in accessing or actual loss of funds subject to cash management arrangements.

In addition, investor concerns regarding the U.S. or international financial systems could result in less favorable commercial financing terms, including higher interest rates or costs and tighter financial and operating covenants, or systemic limitations on access to credit

## [Table of Contents](#)

and liquidity sources, thereby making it more difficult for us to acquire financing on acceptable terms or at all. Any decline in available funding or access to our cash and liquidity resources could, among other risks, adversely impact our ability to meet our operating expenses or other obligations, financial or otherwise, result in breaches of our financial and/or contractual obligations or result in violations of federal or state wage and hour laws. Any of these impacts, or any other impacts resulting from the factors described above or other related or similar factors, could have material adverse effects on our liquidity and our current and/or projected business operations and financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, any further deterioration in the macroeconomic economy or financial services industry could lead to losses or defaults by our partners, vendors or suppliers, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our current and/or projected business operations and results of operations and financial condition. For example, a partner may fail to make payments when due, default under their agreements with us, become insolvent or declare bankruptcy, or a supplier may determine that it will no longer deal with us as a customer. In addition, a vendor or supplier could be adversely affected by any of the liquidity or other risks that are described above as factors that could result in material adverse effects on us, including but not limited to delayed access or loss of access to uninsured deposits or loss of the ability to draw on existing credit facilities involving a troubled or failed financial institution. The bankruptcy or insolvency of any partner, vendor or supplier, or the failure of any partner to make payments when due, or any breach or default by a partner, vendor or supplier or the loss of any significant supplier relationships, could cause us to suffer material losses and may have a material adverse effect on our business.

***If we are unable to adequately protect our brands and the intellectual property rights related to our existing and any new or enhanced products and services, or if we infringe on the rights of others, our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations could be adversely affected.***

Our brands are important to our business. We utilize trademark registrations in the countries we operate and other tools to protect our brands. Our business would be harmed if we were unable to adequately protect our brands and the value of our brands was to decrease as a result.

We rely on a combination of patent, trademark and copyright laws, trade secret protection and confidentiality and license agreements to protect the intellectual property rights related to our products and services. We also investigate the intellectual property rights of third parties to prevent our infringement of those rights. We may be subject to third-party claims alleging that we infringe their intellectual property rights or have misappropriated other proprietary rights. We may be required to spend resources to defend such claims or to protect and police our own rights, including maintenance costs as well as expenses associated with sending and responding to demand letters and with administrative proceedings or litigation. We cannot be certain of the outcome of any such allegations. Some of our intellectual property rights may not be protected by intellectual property laws, particularly in foreign jurisdictions.

The loss of our intellectual property protection, the inability to secure or enforce intellectual property protection or to successfully defend against claims of intellectual property infringement could harm our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operation.

***BitAccess provides operating software to other BTM operators to run their machines, which could lead to access to information about the operations of our competitors, giving us an anti-competitive advantage that could result in a higher risk of litigation if sufficient controls are not in place.***

BitAccess provides operating software to multiple BTM operators. Through our acquisition of BitAccess, we supply software to some of our competitors. If a party (whether internal, external, an affiliate or unrelated third-party) is able to circumvent our data security systems or those of the competitors to whom we supply software, or engage in cyber-attacks, such party could obtain our competitors' proprietary information, the loss, theft or inaccessibility of, unauthorized access to, or improper use or disclosure of, our competitors' data and/or significant interruptions in our competitors' operations. Further, if sufficient controls are not in place, or if we fail to implement adequate data security practices or fail to comply with our policies or otherwise suffer a network or other security breach, our competitors' information may be improperly (even if inadvertently) accessed, used or disclosed. If any of the foregoing were to occur, we could potentially have visibility into the operations of our competitors, which may give us an unfair, anti-competitive advantage. As a result, we could be subject to claims of alleged infringement, misappropriation, or other violations of the intellectual property rights of our competitors or other third parties in the operation of our business, including for our use of our competitors' or other third-party intellectual property rights or our internally developed or acquired intellectual property and technologies. Consequently, this could lead to a higher litigation risk in the future. We maintain a comprehensive portfolio of insurance policies to

## [Table of Contents](#)

meet both our legal obligations and to cover perceived risks within our business, but we cannot know whether our coverage and the deductibles under these policies are adequate to protect us against the aforementioned risks that we face.

### ***We are subject to economic and geopolitical risk, business cycles, and the overall level of consumer, business and government spending, which could negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.***

The cryptocurrency payments technology industry depends heavily on the overall level of consumer, business and government spending. We are exposed to general economic conditions that affect consumer confidence, spending, and discretionary income and changes in consumer purchasing habits. A sustained deterioration in general economic conditions in the markets in which we operate, supply chain disruptions, inflationary pressure or interest rate fluctuations may adversely affect our financial performance by reducing demand for cryptocurrencies and cryptocurrency-based services and thereby reducing transaction volumes. A reduction in transaction volumes could result in a decrease in our revenues and profits.

A downturn in the economy could force retailers or financial institutions to close or petition for bankruptcy protection, resulting in lower revenue and earnings for us. We also have a certain amount of fixed costs, such as rents, debt service, and salaries, which could limit our ability to quickly adjust costs and respond to changes in our business and the economy. Changes in economic conditions could also adversely affect our future revenues and profits and cause a materially adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

In addition, our business, growth, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected by instability or changes in a country's or region's economic conditions; inflation; changes in laws or regulations or in the interpretation of existing laws or regulations, whether caused by a change in government or otherwise; increased difficulty of conducting business in a country or region due to actual or potential political or military conflict; or action by the U.S. or foreign governments that may restrict our ability to transact business in a foreign country or with certain foreign individuals or entities. A possible slowdown in global trade caused by increasing tariffs or other restrictions could decrease consumer or corporate confidence and reduce consumer, government and corporate spending in countries inside or outside the U.S., which could adversely affect our operations. Climate-related events, including extreme weather events and natural disasters and their effect on critical infrastructure in the U.S. or internationally, could have similar adverse effects on our operations, users, or third-party suppliers.

### ***We depend on major mobile operating systems and third-party platforms. If Google Play, the Apple App Store, or other platforms prevent users from downloading our mobile app, our ability to grow may be adversely affected.***

We rely upon third-party platforms for the distribution of certain products and services. Our mobile app is provided as a free application through both the Apple App Store and the Google Play Store. The Google Play Store and Apple App Store are global application distribution platforms and the main distribution channels for our mobile app. As such, the promotion, distribution, and operation of our mobile app is subject to the respective platforms' terms and policies for application developers, which are very broad and subject to frequent changes and re-interpretation.

The terms and conditions under which we access these distribution platforms may contain restrictions related to cryptocurrencies that could be broadly construed, and if construed to encompass the functionality of our mobile app, could limit the nature and scope of services that can be offered. If our products and services are found to be in violation of any such terms and conditions, we may no longer be able to offer our products and services through such third-party platforms. There can be no guarantee that third-party platforms will continue to support our mobile application, or that users will be able to continue to use our products and services. Any changes, bugs, technical or regulatory issues with third-party platforms, our relationships with mobile manufacturers and carriers, or changes to their terms of service or policies could degrade our app's functionalities, reduce or eliminate our ability to distribute our app, give preferential treatment to competitive products and services, limit our ability to deliver high quality offerings, or impose fees or other charges, any of which could affect usage of our products and services and harm our business.

### ***If miners or validators of Bitcoin demand high transaction fees, our operating results may be adversely affected.***

Miners and validators are individuals or entities who operate a computer or group of computers that add new transactions to blocks, and verify blocks created by other miners. Miners collect transaction fees and are rewarded with new tokens for their services, which such fees and rewards can be unpredictable. When a user buys Bitcoin from a kiosk, miner fees incurred to process the withdrawal transaction on the underlying blockchain network are an inherent component of the transaction costs. If the block rewards for miners on any blockchain network are not sufficiently high to incentivize miners, miners may demand higher transaction fees, or collude to reject low transaction fees and force users to pay higher fees. Although we generally attempt to pass miner fees through to our users, we may incur from time to time, reduced margins related to higher miner fees in excess of what we expect when we charge a transaction fee to our users, resulting in adverse impacts on our operating results.

**We rely on search engines, social networking sites, and other web-based platforms to attract a meaningful portion of our users, and if those search engines, social networking sites and other web-based platforms change their listings or policies regarding advertising, or increase their pricing or suffer problems, it may limit our ability to attract new users.**

Many users locate our website and kiosks through internet search engines, such as Google, and advertisements on social networking sites and other web-based platforms. If we are listed less prominently or fail to appear in search results for any reason, downloads of our mobile application, and visits to our website and kiosks, could decline significantly, and we may not be able to replace this traffic. Search engines revise their algorithms from time to time in an attempt to optimize their search results. If the search engines on which we rely for algorithmic listings modify their algorithms, we may appear less prominently or not at all in search results, which could result in reduced traffic to our website or kiosks that we may not be able to replace. Additionally, if the costs of search engine marketing services, such as Google AdWords, increase, we may incur additional marketing expenses, we may be required to allocate a larger portion of our marketing spend to this channel or we may be forced to attempt to replace it with another channel (which may not be available at reasonable prices, if at all), and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Furthermore, competitors may in the future bid on search terms that we use to drive traffic to our website and engagement with current and potential users. Such actions could increase our marketing costs and result in decreased traffic to our website or use of our application and kiosks. In addition, search engines, social networking sites and other web-based platforms may change their advertising policies from time to time. If any change to these policies delays or prevents us from advertising through these channels, it could result in reduced traffic to our website or use of our application and kiosks. Additionally, new search engines, social networking sites and other web-based platforms may develop in specific jurisdictions or more broadly that reduce traffic on existing search engines, social networking sites and other web-based platforms. Moreover, the use of voice recognition technology such as Alexa, Google Assistant, Cortana, or Siri may drive traffic away from search engines, potentially resulting in reduced traffic to our website or use of our application and kiosks. If we are not able to achieve awareness through advertising or otherwise, we may not achieve significant traffic to our website, mobile application or kiosks.

#### **Risks Related to Government Regulation and Privacy Matters**

**Any failure to obtain or maintain necessary money transmission registrations and licenses could adversely affect our operations.**

We currently operate in states where we have obtained the requisite licenses to the extent that the laws and regulations of such states clearly indicate that a license is required or where state regulators have advised us that we need a license to operate. In the U.S., we are registered as a money services business with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("FinCEN") and are currently also licensed to operate as a money transmitter in Alabama, Alaska, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Iowa, Louisiana, Nevada, New Mexico, Ohio, Rhode Island, Vermont, Washington, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia. In Canada, we are registered with the Financial Transactions and Reports Analysis Centre of Canada as a money services business. We have applied for a BitLicense from the New York State Department of Financial Services and have money transmitter license applications pending in Arkansas, Illinois, Kentucky, Maine, Minnesota, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania and Tennessee. We also currently operate in states where we do not believe we are required, or have been informed by the relevant jurisdiction that we are not required, to obtain money transmitter licenses or any other required licenses. This belief is based on our analysis of the applicable laws and regulations and/or our communications with the regulators in the relevant jurisdiction. We plan to apply for money transmitter or virtual currency licenses or their equivalents in additional jurisdictions as needed. As we obtain additional licenses, we may be required to bear substantial costs to comply with the requirements of the additional states or jurisdictions. If our licenses are not renewed, we are denied licenses in additional states or jurisdictions where we choose to apply for a license, or jurisdictions that have previously not required a license require a license in the future, we could be forced to seek a license or change our business practices.

As a money services business and a money transmitter, we are subject to a range of legal obligations and requirements including bonding, net worth maintenance, user notice and disclosure, reporting, recordkeeping and cybersecurity requirements, and obligations that apply to the safeguarding of third-party funds and crypto assets. In addition, the licensed entity within our corporate structure is subject to inspection and examination by the state licensing agencies and certain actions involving that entity, such as changes in controlling equity holders, board members, and senior management, may require regulatory approval. Further, if we were found by these regulators to be in violation of any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, we could be subject to fines, penalties, lawsuits, and enforcement actions, additional compliance requirements, increased regulatory scrutiny of our business, restriction of our operations, or damage to our reputation or brand. Regulatory requirements are constantly evolving, and we cannot predict whether we will be able to meet changes to existing regulations or the introduction of new regulations without such compliance harming our business, financial condition, and operating results.

Certain jurisdictions have enacted rules that require money transmitters, money services businesses, or virtual currency businesses to establish and maintain transaction monitoring, filtering, scanning and cybersecurity programs. Wherever we are subject to these rules, we are required to adopt business practices that require additional expenditures and impact our operating results.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, if federal, state, or international regulators were to take actions that limit or prohibit us or our business partners from continuing to operate our business or their businesses as currently operated, whether by imposing additional requirements, compliance obligations or sanctions, such actions could harm our business. Any change to our business practices that makes our service less attractive to users or prohibits use of our services by residents of a particular jurisdiction could decrease our transaction volume and harm our business.

***We are subject to an extensive and highly evolving regulatory landscape and any adverse changes to, or our failure to comply with, any laws, rules, and regulations could adversely affect our brand, reputation, business, operating results, and financial condition.***

Our business is subject to extensive laws, rules, regulations, policies, orders, determinations, directives, and legal and regulatory interpretations and guidance in the markets in which we operate. The scope of laws, rules, and regulations that can impact our business is expansive and includes certain of the requirements that apply to financial services, money transmission, privacy protection, cybersecurity, electronic payments, securities and commodities regulation, data governance, data protection, fraud detection, marketing (including the Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991), civil rights (including the Americans with Disabilities Act, which generally requires, among other things, that our ATMs be accessible to individuals with disabilities, such as visually- impaired persons), competition, bankruptcy, tax, anti-bribery, economic and trade sanctions, anti-money laundering, and counter-terrorist financing as well as bespoke cryptocurrency and cryptocurrency laws that have been adopted in some jurisdictions that can impact cryptocurrency custody, exchange, and transfer, cross-border and domestic cryptocurrency transmission.

Many of these legal and regulatory regimes were adopted prior to the advent of the internet, mobile technologies, cryptocurrencies, and related technologies. As a result, some applicable laws, rules and regulations do not contemplate or address unique issues associated with cryptocurrencies or the digital financial system, are subject to significant uncertainty, and vary widely across U.S. federal, state, and local and international jurisdictions. These legal and regulatory regimes evolve frequently and may be modified, interpreted, and applied in an inconsistent manner from one jurisdiction to another, and may conflict with one another. Moreover, the complexity and evolving nature of our business and the significant uncertainty surrounding the regulation of cryptocurrencies and the digital financial system requires us to exercise our judgment as to whether certain laws, rules, and regulations apply to us, and it is possible that governmental bodies and regulators may disagree with our conclusions. For example, in light of the regulatory uncertainty around what digital assets qualify as "securities" under U.S. federal securities laws, we elected to only transact in Bitcoin and stop offering transactions of Litecoin and Ethereum.

To the extent we have not complied with such laws, rules, and regulations, we could be subject to significant fines, revocation of authorizations, registrations or licenses, limitations on our products and services, whistleblower complaints, reputational harm, and other regulatory consequences, each of which may be significant and could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

In addition to existing laws, rules and regulations, various governmental and regulatory bodies, including legislative and executive bodies, in the U. S. and in other jurisdictions may adopt new laws, rules, regulations and regulatory requirements. For example, we could become subject to laws, regulations or other regulatory action imposing restrictions, disclosure requirements or limitations on the transaction fees that we are able to charge our users for Bitcoin transactions, including the markup at which we sell Bitcoin to users and the separate flat transaction fee that we charge. As a result, we may not be able to sell Bitcoin at a profitable margin, which would adversely affect our revenue and financial condition. Furthermore, new interpretations of existing laws, rules, and regulations may be issued by such bodies or the judiciary, which may adversely impact the development of the digital financial system as a whole and our legal and regulatory status in particular by changing how we operate our business, how our products and services are regulated, and what products or services we and our competitors can offer, requiring changes to our compliance and risk mitigation measures, imposing new registration or licensing requirements, or imposing a total ban on certain Bitcoin transactions, as has occurred in certain jurisdictions in the past.

We are subject to ongoing supervision, examination, oversight, and reviews and currently are, and expect in the future, to be subject to investigations and inquiries, by U.S. federal and state regulators, and foreign financial service regulators. As a result of findings from these reviews and examinations, regulators have, are, and may in the future require us to take certain actions, including amending, updating, or revising our compliance policies and procedures from time to time, limiting the kinds of users that we provide services to, changing, terminating, or delaying our registrations or licenses and the introduction of our existing or new product and services, and undertaking further external audits. From time to time, we may receive examination reports citing violations of rules and regulations, inadequacies in existing compliance programs, and requiring us to enhance certain practices with respect to our compliance program, including user due diligence, transaction monitoring, training, and regulatory reporting and recordkeeping. Implementing appropriate measures to properly remediate these examination findings may require us to incur significant costs, and if we fail to properly remediate any of these examination findings, we could face civil litigation, significant fines, damage awards, forced removal of certain employees including members of our executive team, barring of certain employees from participating in our business in whole or in part, revocation of existing authorizations, registrations or licenses, limitations on existing and new products and services, reputational

harm, negative impact to our existing relationships with regulators, exposure to criminal liability, or other regulatory consequences. Further, we believe increasingly strict legal and regulatory requirements and additional regulatory investigations and enforcement, any of which could occur or intensify, may continue to result in changes to our business practices, as well as increased costs, and supervision and examination for ourselves and our service providers. Moreover, new laws, rules, regulations, or interpretations may result in additional litigation, regulatory investigations, and enforcement or other actions, including preventing or delaying us from offering certain products or services offered by our competitors or could impact how we offer such products and services. Adverse changes to, or our failure to comply with, any laws, rules, and regulations have had, and may continue to have, an adverse effect on our reputation and brand and our business, operating results, and financial condition.

***It may become illegal to acquire, own, hold, sell, or use Bitcoin or other cryptocurrencies, participate in blockchains or utilize cryptocurrencies in other countries, which would adversely affect us.***

Although currently the use of cryptocurrencies generally is not restricted in most countries, countries such as China and Russia have taken harsh regulatory actions to curb the use of cryptocurrencies and may continue to take regulatory actions in the future that could severely restrict the right to acquire, own, hold, sell or use cryptocurrencies or to exchange them for fiat currency. In September 2021, China instituted a blanket ban on all cryptocurrency transactions and mining, including services provided by overseas cryptocurrency exchanges in mainland China, effectively making all cryptocurrency-related activities illegal in China. In other nations, including Russia, it is illegal to accept payment in cryptocurrency for consumer transactions, and banking institutions are barred from accepting deposits of Bitcoin or other cryptocurrencies. In January 2022, the Central Bank of Russia called for a ban on cryptocurrency activities ranging from mining to trading. While our operations are currently limited to the U.S. and Canada, such restrictions may adversely affect our growth potential or us if the restrictions limit the large-scale use of cryptocurrency or if the use of cryptocurrency becomes confined to certain regions globally. Such circumstances could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, operating results, and financial condition.

***The theft, loss, or destruction of private keys required to access any Bitcoin may be irreversible. If we are unable to access our private keys or if we experience a hack or other data loss relating to our ability to access any Bitcoin, it could cause regulatory scrutiny, reputational harm, and other losses.***

Bitcoin is generally accessible only by the possessor of the unique private key relating to the digital wallet in which the Bitcoin is held. While blockchain protocols typically require public addresses to be published when used in a transaction, private keys must be safeguarded and kept private to prevent a third party from accessing the Bitcoin held in the applicable wallet. To the extent that any of the private keys relating to our wallets containing Bitcoin held for our own account or our users' private keys relating to their un-hosted wallets is lost, destroyed, or otherwise compromised or unavailable, and no backup of the private key is accessible, we or our users will be unable to access the Bitcoin held in the related wallet. Further, we cannot provide assurance that our or our users' wallets will not be hacked or otherwise compromised. Cryptocurrency and blockchain technologies have been, and may in the future be, subject to security breaches, hacking, or other malicious activities. Any loss of private keys relating to, or any hack or other compromise of, digital wallets used to store our users' Bitcoin could adversely affect our users' ability to access or sell their Bitcoin, as well as result in loss of user trust in us. As such, any loss of private keys due to a hack, employee or service provider misconduct or error, or other compromise by third parties could hurt our brand and reputation, result in significant losses, and adversely impact our business. The balance in Bitcoin Depot's hot wallets as of September 30, 2023, was approximately \$0.8 million. The average balance in Bitcoin Depot's hot wallets during the year ended December 31, 2022 and the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 was \$0.3 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, and the maximum balance held during the year ended December 31, 2022 and three and nine months ended September 30, 2023 was \$1.0 million, \$2.4 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

***The digital financial system is novel. As a result, policymakers are just beginning to consider what a regulatory regime for cryptocurrencies should look like and the elements that would serve as the foundation for such a regime. If we are unable to effectively react to future proposed legislation and regulation of cryptocurrencies or cryptocurrency businesses, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.***

The digital financial system is novel. As a result, many policymakers are just beginning to consider what a regulatory regime for cryptocurrency should look like and the elements that would serve as the foundation for such a regime. As cryptocurrency has grown in both popularity and market size, various U.S. federal, state, and local and foreign governmental organizations, consumer protection agencies, and public advocacy groups have been examining the operations of cryptocurrency networks, users and platforms, with a focus on how cryptocurrencies can be used to launder the proceeds of illicit activities, fund criminal or terrorist enterprises, and the safety and soundness of platforms and other service providers that hold cryptocurrencies for users. Many of these entities have called for heightened regulatory oversight, and have proposed legislation and regulations, undertaken enforcement actions and/or issued consumer advisories describing the risks posed by cryptocurrencies to users and investors. The impacts of such potential and proposed heightened regulatory oversight are not yet known.

For example, in Connecticut, Substitute House Bill 6752 concerns digital assets, authorizes the state banking commissioner to adopt, amend and rescind regulations, forms and orders governing the business use of digital assets, defines virtual currency address, virtual currency kiosk and virtual currency wallet, and establishes certain requirements applicable to owners or operators of virtual currency kiosks. Additionally, on October 13, 2023 Governor Newsom signed the California Digital Financial Assets Law and Senate Bill 401, which together will regulate virtual currency activities within the state when the laws become effective on July 1, 2025. Although the governor has acknowledged that certain aspects of the laws are ambiguous, these pending additions to the California Financial Code aim to regulate digital financial asset transaction kiosks (a "crypto kiosk"), including by imposing the following: (i) for operators that permit customers to maintain fiat currency balances, limiting to \$1000 per day the amount of funds that the operator can accept from, or dispense to a California resident at its crypto kiosks; (ii) limiting the direct and indirect charges an operator may collect from a customer for a single transaction to the greater of \$5 or 15% of the dollar equivalent of the digital assets involved in the transaction; (iii) requiring that specific information (including the amount of fees, expenses and charges, as well as any spread between the dollar price of the digital asset charged to the customer and the dollar price for that asset listed by a digital asset exchange) be disclosed both prior to a transaction and on transaction receipts printed by crypto kiosks following the transaction; and (iv) requiring operators to provide the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation (the "DFPI") with a list of all locations of the crypto kiosks that the operator owns, operates or manages in California, which the DFPI would publish on the DFPI's website. Although we believe we will be able to comply with the new California laws (as well as similar laws in New York state) when it becomes effective, final regulations have not yet been published and may prove to be more challenging than expected for compliance.

In addition, other state agencies may propose and adopt new regulations (or interpret existing regulations) in ways that could result in significant adverse changes in the regulatory landscape for cryptocurrencies, regardless of whether these or other new laws are adopted. Competitors, including providers of traditional financial services, have spent years cultivating professional relationships with relevant policymakers on behalf of their industry so that those policymakers may understand that industry, the current legal landscape affecting that industry, and the specific policy proposals that could be implemented to responsibly develop that industry. The lobbyists working for these competitors have similarly spent years developing and working to implement strategies to advance these industries. Members of the digital financial system have started to engage policymakers directly and with the help of external advisors and lobbyists, but this work is still in a relatively nascent stage. As a result, our industry may not be able to adequately engage with legislators regarding new laws, rules, and regulations that may be proposed and adopted in the U.S. and internationally, or regarding interpretations of existing laws, rules, and regulations that may be interpreted in new ways, that harm the digital financial system or digital asset businesses, and which could in turn adversely impact our business.

***Our obligations to comply with the laws, rules, regulations, and policies of a variety of jurisdictions may increase and we may be subject to inquiries, investigations, and enforcement actions by U.S. and non-U.S. regulators and governmental authorities, including those related to sanctions, export control, and anti-money laundering.***

If we expand our non-U.S. activities, we may become obligated to comply with additional laws, rules, regulations, policies, and legal interpretations of both the jurisdictions in which we operate and those into which we offer products and services on a cross-border basis. For instance, financial regulators outside the U.S. have in recent months significantly increased their scrutiny of digital asset exchanges, such as by requiring digital asset exchanges operating in their local jurisdictions to be regulated and licensed under local laws. Moreover, laws regulating financial services, the internet, mobile technologies, cryptocurrencies, and related technologies outside of the U.S. are evolving, extensive and could impose different, more specific, or even conflicting obligations on us, as well as broader liability. In addition, we are required to comply with laws, rules, and regulations related to economic sanctions and export controls enforced by U.S. Department of Commerce's Bureau of Industry and Security, and U.S. anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing laws, rules, and regulations enforced by FinCEN and certain state financial services regulators. U.S. sanctions and export control laws and regulations generally restrict dealings by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction with certain jurisdictions that are the target of comprehensive embargoes, currently the Crimea Region, the Donetsk People's Republic of Ukraine, the Luhansk People's Republic of Ukraine, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, and Syria, as well as with persons, entities, and governments identified on certain prohibited party lists. Moreover, as a result of the Russian invasion of Ukraine, the U.S., the E.U., the United Kingdom, and other jurisdictions have imposed wide-ranging sanctions on Russia and Belarus and persons and entities associated with Russia and Belarus. There can be no certainty regarding whether such governments or other governments will impose additional sanctions, or other economic or military measures against Russia or Belarus.

We have an Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") compliance program in place that includes monitoring of IP addresses to identify prohibited jurisdictions and of blockchain addresses that have either been identified by OFAC as prohibited or that otherwise are believed by us to be associated with prohibited persons or jurisdictions. Nonetheless, there can be no guarantee that our compliance program will prevent transactions with particular persons or addresses or prevent every potential violation of OFAC sanctions, and our expansion into additional jurisdictions may subject us to additional risks related to use of our services by sanctioned persons.

## [Table of Contents](#)

From time to time, we have submitted voluntary disclosures to OFAC or responded to administrative subpoenas from OFAC. Certain of these voluntary self-disclosures are currently under review by OFAC. To date, none of those proceedings has resulted in a monetary penalty or finding of violation. Any present or future government inquiries relating to sanctions could result in negative consequences for us, including costs related to government investigations, financial penalties, and harm to our reputation. The impact on us related to such matters could be substantial. Although we have implemented controls and are working to implement additional controls and screening tools designed to prevent sanctions violations, there is no guarantee that we will not inadvertently provide access to our products and services to sanctioned parties or jurisdictions in the future.

Regulators worldwide frequently study each other's approaches to the regulation of the digital financial system. Consequently, developments in any jurisdiction may influence other jurisdictions. New developments in one jurisdiction may be extended to additional services and other jurisdictions. As a result, the risks created by any new law or regulation in one jurisdiction are magnified by the potential that they may be replicated, affecting our business in another place or involving another service. Conversely, if regulations diverge worldwide, we may face difficulty adjusting our products, services, and other aspects of our business with the same effect.

The complexity of U.S. federal and state and international regulatory and enforcement regimes could result in a single event prompting numerous overlapping investigations and legal and regulatory proceedings by multiple government authorities across different jurisdictions. Any of the foregoing could, individually or in the aggregate, harm our reputation, damage our brands and business, and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition. Due to the uncertain application of existing laws, rules, and regulations, it may be that, despite our regulatory and legal analysis concluding that certain products and services are currently unregulated, such products or services may indeed be subject to financial regulation, licensing, or authorization obligations that we have not obtained or with which we have not complied. As a result, we are at a heightened risk of enforcement action, litigation, regulatory, and legal scrutiny which could lead to sanctions, cease and desist orders, or other penalties and censures which could significantly and adversely affect our continued operations and financial condition.

***Complex and evolving U.S. and international laws, rules and regulation regarding privacy and data protection could result in claims, changes to our business practices, penalties, increased cost of operations, or otherwise harm our business.***

We are subject to requirements relating to data privacy and the collection, processing, storage, transfer, and use of data under U.S. federal, state and foreign laws. For example, the FTC routinely investigates the privacy practices of companies and has commenced enforcement actions against many, resulting in multi-million dollar settlements and multi-year agreements governing the settling companies' privacy practices. The California Consumer Protection Act, which became effective on January 1, 2020, imposes heightened data privacy requirements on companies that collect information from California residents. If we are unable to meet any such requirements, we may be subject to significant fines or penalties. As the number of jurisdictions enacting privacy and related laws increases and the scope of these laws and enforcement efforts expands, we will increasingly become subject to new and varying requirements. Failure to comply with existing or future data privacy laws, rules, regulations and requirements, including by reason of inadvertent disclosure of personal information, could result in significant adverse consequences, including reputational harm, civil litigation, regulatory enforcement, costs of remediation, increased expenses for security systems and personnel, and harm to our users. These consequences could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we make information available to certain U.S. federal and state, as well as certain foreign, government agencies in connection with regulatory requirements to assist in the prevention of money laundering and terrorist financing and pursuant to legal obligations and authorizations. In recent years, we have experienced increasing data sharing requests by these agencies, particularly in connection with efforts to prevent terrorist financing or reduce the risk of identity theft. During the same period, there has also been increased public attention to the corporate use and disclosure of personal information, accompanied by legislation and regulations intended to strengthen data protection, information security, and consumer privacy. These regulatory goals may conflict, and the law in these areas may not be consistent or settled. While we believe that we are compliant with our regulatory responsibilities, the legal, political, and business environments in these areas are rapidly changing, and subsequent legislation, regulation, litigation, court rulings or other events could expose us to increased program costs, liability and reputational damage that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We are subject to compliance with U.S. anti-money laundering laws, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and numerous laws and regulations. Failure to comply with these laws could result in material settlements, fines, penalties, and increased operating costs, all of which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We are considered a money services business in the U.S. under the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001. As such, we are subject to reporting, recordkeeping and anti-money laundering provisions in the U.S. as well as other jurisdictions. Many of these laws are evolving, with requirements that may be unclear and inconsistent across jurisdictions, making compliance challenging. Subsequent legislation, regulation, litigation, court rulings or other events could expose us to increased

## [Table of Contents](#)

program costs, liability and reputational damage. During 2017 and 2018, there were significant regulatory reviews and actions taken by U.S. and other regulators and law enforcement agencies against banks, money services businesses and other financial institutions related to money laundering. We are also subject to regulatory oversight and enforcement by FinCEN. Any determination that we have violated any anti-money-laundering laws could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We are also subject to regulations imposed by the FCPA in the U.S. and similar anti-bribery laws in other jurisdictions. To the extent we expand our non-U.S. operations, we could experience a higher risk associated with the FCPA and similar anti-bribery laws than other companies. Since 2016, there has been an increase in regulatory reviews and enforcement actions taken by the U.S. and other regulators related to antibribery laws, along with increased scrutiny on payments to and relationships with, foreign entities and individuals. Any investigation or negative finding in connection with such laws could result in significant fines or internal compliance cost, and could also harm our reputation, which would result in a negative impact on our business.

### ***Future developments in tax laws or regulations regarding the treatment and reporting of cryptocurrencies for U.S. and foreign tax purposes could adversely impact our tax expense and liabilities, reporting obligations, liquidity, and business.***

Due to the new and evolving nature of cryptocurrencies and the absence of comprehensive legal and tax guidance with respect to digital asset products and transactions, many significant aspects of the U.S. and foreign tax treatment of transactions involving cryptocurrencies, such as the purchase and sale of cryptocurrencies, are uncertain, and it is unclear whether, when and what guidance may be issued in the future on the treatment of digital asset transactions for U.S. and foreign income tax purposes.

In 2014, the IRS released Notice 2014-21, discussing certain aspects of "virtual currency" for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, in particular, stating that such virtual currency (i) is "property," (ii) is not "currency" for purposes of the rules relating to foreign currency gain or loss, and (iii) may be held as a capital asset. In 2019, the IRS released Revenue Ruling 2019-24 and a set of "Frequently Asked Questions" (which have been periodically updated), that provide additional guidance, including guidance to the effect that, under certain circumstances, hard forks of digital currencies are taxable events giving rise to ordinary income and guidance with respect to the determination of the tax basis of virtual currency. However, this guidance does not address other significant aspects of the U.S. federal income tax treatment of cryptocurrencies and related transactions.

There continues to be uncertainty with respect to the timing, character and amount of income inclusions for various digital asset transactions. Although we believe our treatment of digital asset transactions for federal income tax purposes is consistent with existing guidance provided by the IRS and existing U.S. federal income tax principles, because of the rapidly evolving nature of digital asset innovations and the increasing variety and complexity of digital asset transactions and products, it is possible the IRS and various U.S. states may disagree with our treatment of certain digital asset transactions for U.S. tax purposes, which could adversely affect our users and our business. Similar uncertainties exist in the foreign markets in which we operate, affecting our non-U.S. user base, and these uncertainties and potential adverse interpretations of tax law could affect our non-U.S. users and the vitality of our platforms outside of the U.S. There can be no assurance that the IRS, the U.S. state revenue agencies or other foreign tax authorities, will not alter their respective positions with respect to cryptocurrencies in the future or that a court would uphold the treatment set forth in existing guidance. It also is unclear what additional guidance may be issued in the future on the treatment of existing digital asset transactions and future digital asset innovations for purposes of U.S. tax or other foreign tax regulations. Any such alteration of existing IRS, U.S. state and foreign tax authority positions or additional guidance regarding digital asset products and transactions could result in adverse tax consequences for holders of cryptocurrencies and could have an adverse effect on the value of cryptocurrencies and the broader cryptocurrency markets. Future technological and operational developments that may arise with respect to cryptocurrencies may increase the uncertainty with respect to the treatment of cryptocurrency for U.S. and foreign tax purposes. The uncertainty regarding tax treatment of digital asset transactions impacts our users, and could adversely impact our business, including if the volume of cryptocurrency transactions decreases due to adverse tax effect.

### ***The ongoing military action between Russia and Ukraine could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

On February 24, 2022, Russian military forces launched a military action in Ukraine, and sustained conflict and disruption in the region is likely. Although the length, impact and outcome of the ongoing military conflict in Ukraine is highly unpredictable, this conflict could lead to significant market and other disruptions, including significant volatility in commodity prices and supply of energy resources, increases in inflation and interest rates, instability in financial markets, supply chain interruptions, political and social instability, labor shortages, changes in consumer or purchaser preferences as well as increase in cyberattacks and espionage.

The situation is rapidly evolving and the United States, the European Union, the United Kingdom and other countries may implement additional sanctions, export controls or other measures against Russia, Belarus and other countries, regions, officials, individuals or industries in the respective territories. Such sanctions and other measures, as well as the existing and potential further responses from

## [Table of Contents](#)

Russia or other countries to such sanctions, tensions and military actions, could adversely affect the global economy and financial markets and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are actively monitoring the situation in Ukraine and assessing its impact on our business. To date we have not experienced any material interruptions in our infrastructure, supplies, technology systems or networks needed to support our operations. We are unable to predict the progress or outcome of the conflict in Ukraine or its impacts in Ukraine, Russia or Belarus as the conflict, and any resulting government reactions, are rapidly developing and beyond our control. The extent and duration of the military action, sanctions and resulting market disruptions could be significant and could potentially have a substantial impact on the global economy and our business for an unknown period of time. Any of the above mentioned factors could affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any such disruptions may also magnify the impact of other risks described in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

### **Risks Related to Third Parties**

***We currently rely on third-party service providers and their systems for certain aspects of our operations, and any interruptions in services provided by these third parties may impair our ability to support our users.***

We rely on third parties and their systems in connection with many aspects of our business, including our kiosk manufacturers, our retail partners, logistics providers, and banks; cloud computing services and data centers that provide facilities, infrastructure, website functionality and access, components, and services, including databases and data center facilities and cloud computing; as well as third parties that provide outsourced user service, compliance support and product development functions, which are critical to our operations. Because we rely on third parties to provide these services and systems and to facilitate certain of our business activities, we face increased operational risks. We do not directly manage the operation of any of these third parties, including their data center facilities that we use. These third parties may be subject to financial, legal, regulatory, and labor issues, cybersecurity incidents, break-ins, computer viruses, denial-of-service attacks, sabotage, theft, acts of vandalism, privacy breaches, service terminations, disruptions, interruptions, and other misconduct. They are also vulnerable to damage or interruption from human error, power loss, telecommunications failures, fires, floods, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, pandemics (including the COVID-19 pandemic), and similar events. For example, on February 24, 2021, the U.S. Federal Reserve's payments network experienced an outage, which had the potential to result in reduced functionality for certain of our products. In addition, these third parties may breach their agreements with us, disagree with our interpretation of contract terms or applicable laws and regulations, refuse to continue or renew these agreements on commercially reasonable terms or at all, fail or refuse to process transactions or provide other services adequately, take actions that degrade the functionality of our services, impose additional costs or requirements on us or our users, or give preferential treatment to competitors. There can be no assurance that third parties that provide services to us or to our users on our behalf will continue to do so on acceptable terms, or at all. If any third parties do not adequately or appropriately provide their services or systems or perform their responsibilities to us or our users on our behalf, such as if third-party service providers close their data center facilities without adequate notice, are unable to restore operations and data, fail to perform as expected, or experience other unanticipated problems, we may be unable to procure alternatives in a timely and efficient manner and on acceptable terms, or at all, and we may be subject to business disruptions, losses or costs to remediate any of the deficiencies, user dissatisfaction, reputational damage, legal or regulatory proceedings, or other adverse consequences which could harm our business.

***Many of our kiosks and key components to these kiosks are procured from a single or limited number of suppliers. Thus, we are at risk of shortage, price increases, tariffs, changes, delay, or discontinuation of these kiosks or components, which could disrupt and materially and adversely affect our business.***

Due to our reliance on the components or products produced by certain of our suppliers, we are subject to the risk of shortages and long lead times or other disruptions in the supply of certain components or products. Our ongoing efforts to identify alternative manufacturers for the assembly of our products and for many of the single-sourced components used in our products may not be successful. In the case of off-the-shelf and other hardware components of our kiosk-based equipment, we are subject to the risk that our suppliers may discontinue or modify them, or that the components may cease to be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. We have in the past experienced, and may in the future experience, component shortages or delays or other problems in product assembly, and the availability of these components or products may be difficult to predict. For example, our manufacturers may experience temporary or permanent disruptions in their manufacturing operations due to equipment breakdowns, labor strikes or shortages, natural disasters, the occurrence of a contagious disease or illness, component or material shortages, cost increases, acquisitions, insolvency, bankruptcy, business shutdowns, trade restrictions, changes in legal or regulatory requirements, or other similar problems. The current global supply chain disruptions and shortages, in particular with respect to integrated circuits, have affected our supply chain and resulted in low levels of inventory for some of our hardware products. Therefore, our suppliers may be unable to timely fulfill orders for some hardware products. These hardware shortages could negatively affect our ability to deploy our

## [Table of Contents](#)

kiosks and serve our users, and if such shortages continue for an extended period of time, could materially and adversely impact our financial results.

Additionally, various sources of supply-chain risk, including strikes or shutdowns at delivery ports or loss of or damage to our products while they are in transit or storage, intellectual property theft, losses due to tampering, third-party vendor issues with quality or sourcing control, failure by our suppliers to comply with applicable laws and regulation, potential tariffs or other trade restrictions, or other similar problems could limit or delay the supply of our products or harm our reputation. In the event of a shortage or supply interruption from suppliers of these components, such as the current global shortage of integrated circuits, we may not be able to develop alternate sources quickly, cost-effectively, or at all. Any interruption or delay in manufacturing, component supply, any increases in component costs (or prices charged by our vendors generally), or the inability to obtain these parts or components from alternate sources at acceptable prices and within a reasonable amount of time, would harm our ability to provide our products and services to users. This could harm our relationships with our users and retail partners, prevent us from acquiring new users and merchants, and materially and adversely affect our business.

***A substantial portion of our kiosks are placed with a small number of retailers today. The expiration, termination or renegotiation of any of these contracts with our top retail partners or if one or more of our top retail partners were to cease doing business with us or substantially reduce its dealings with us, could cause our revenues to decline significantly and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely impacted.***

For the year ended December 31, 2022 and the three and nine months ended September 30, 2023, we derived approximately 32%, 27.8% and 28.9%, respectively, of our total revenue from kiosks placed at the locations of our largest retail partner, Circle K, under individual corporate and franchisee lease agreements.

Because a significant portion of our kiosks are placed with a small number of retailers, a portion of our future revenues and operating income depends upon the successful continuation of our relationship with our top retail partners and the loss of any of our largest retail partners, a decision by any one of them to reduce the number of our kiosks placed in their locations, or a decision to sell or close their locations could result in a decline in our revenues or otherwise adversely impact our business operations. Furthermore, if their financial conditions were to deteriorate in the future, and as a result, one or more of these retail partners were required to close a significant number of their store locations, our revenues would be significantly impacted.

Additionally, these retail partners may elect not to renew their contracts when they expire. Even if our major contracts are extended or renewed, the renewal terms may be less favorable to us than the current contracts. If any of our largest retail partners enters bankruptcy proceedings and rejects its contract with us, fails to renew its contract upon expiration, or if the renewal terms with any of them are less favorable to us than under our current contracts, it could result in a decline in our revenues and profits and have a material adverse impact on our operations and cash flows.

### **Risks Related to our Management and Employees**

***Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.***

Our management team has limited experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. Our management team may not successfully or efficiently manage our transition to being a public company subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under the federal securities laws and the continuous scrutiny of securities analysts and investors. These new obligations and constituents require significant attention from our senior management and could divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

***The loss of one or more of our key personnel, or our failure to attract and retain other highly qualified personnel in the future, could adversely impact our business, operating results, and financial condition.***

We operate in a relatively new industry that is not widely understood and requires highly skilled and technical personnel. We believe that our future success is highly dependent on the talents and contributions of our senior management team, members of our executive team, and other key employees across product, engineering, risk management, finance, compliance and legal, and marketing. Our future success depends on our ability to attract, develop, motivate, and retain highly qualified and skilled employees. Due to the nascent nature of the digital financial system, the pool of qualified talent is extremely limited, particularly with respect to executive talent, engineering, risk management, and financial regulatory expertise. We face intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous software and other technology companies. To attract and retain key personnel, we incur significant costs, including salaries and benefits and equity incentives. Even so, these measures may not be enough to attract and retain the personnel we require to operate our business effectively. The loss of even a few key employees or senior leaders, or an inability to attract, retain and motivate

## [Table of Contents](#)

additional highly skilled employees required for the planned expansion of our business could adversely impact our operating results and impair our ability to grow.

***Our officers, directors, employees, and large stockholders may encounter potential conflicts of interests with respect to their positions or interests in cryptocurrencies, entities, and other initiatives and digital asset-related businesses, which could adversely affect our business and reputation.***

Certain of our officers, directors, and employees are involved with or active investors in certain digital asset-related businesses, such as cryptocurrency miners, as well as active investors in digital asset projects themselves, and may make investment decisions that favor projects that they have personally invested in. Our largest stockholders may also make investments in these digital asset projects. Similarly, certain of our directors, officers, employees, and large stockholders may hold cryptocurrencies that we are considering supporting, and may be more supportive of such listing notwithstanding legal, regulatory, and other issues associated with such cryptocurrencies. While we have instituted policies and procedures to limit and mitigate such risks, there is no assurance that such policies and procedures will be effective, or that we will be able to manage such conflicts of interests adequately. If we fail to manage these conflicts of interests, or we receive unfavorable media coverage with respect to actual or perceived conflicts of interest, our business may be harmed and the brand, reputation and credibility of our company may be adversely affected.

### **Risks Related to our Organizational Structure and the Tax Receivable Agreement**

***We are a holding company. Our sole material asset is our interests in BT HoldCo, and we are accordingly dependent upon distributions from BT HoldCo to pay taxes, make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, and cover our corporate and other overhead expenses.***

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than our ownership of equity interests in BT HoldCo. As such, we do not have any independent means of generating revenue or cash flow, and our ability to pay taxes and operating expenses or declare and pay dividends in the future, if any, is dependent upon the financial results and cash flows of BT HoldCo and its subsidiaries (including BT OpCo), and distributions we receive from BT HoldCo.

BT HoldCo is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, generally will not be subject to entity-level U.S. federal income taxation. Instead, taxable income will be allocated to the unitholders of BT HoldCo. Furthermore, BT OpCo is disregarded as an entity separate from BT HoldCo for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, we are required to pay income taxes on our allocable share of any net taxable income of BT HoldCo, which includes income of BT OpCo. To the extent BT HoldCo has available cash, we generally intend to cause BT HoldCo to make pro rata distributions to its unitholders, including us, in an amount at least sufficient to allow us to cover our tax obligations, to satisfy our payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement and to cover our corporate and other overhead expenses. There can be no assurance that BT HoldCo and its subsidiaries (including BT OpCo) will generate sufficient cash flow to distribute funds to us, or that applicable state law and contractual restrictions, including negative covenants in any financing agreements of BT HoldCo or its subsidiaries (including BT OpCo), will permit such distributions. To the extent that we need funds and BT HoldCo or its subsidiaries (including BT OpCo) are restricted from making such distributions under applicable law or under the terms of any financing agreements, or are otherwise unable to provide such funds, it could materially adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition.

***We are a “controlled company” within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, we qualify for, and currently and may in the future rely on, certain exemptions from Nasdaq’s corporate governance requirements. As such, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.***

Because Brandon Mintz (through his ownership interests in BT Assets) owns a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock, we qualify as a “controlled company” within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of Nasdaq. Under the Nasdaq rules, a listed company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by another person or group of persons acting together is a controlled company and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that:

- a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors;
- the nominating and corporate governance committee of the Board be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities;
- the compensation committee be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee’s purpose and responsibilities; and
- there be an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

## [Table of Contents](#)

These requirements will not apply to us as long as we remain a controlled company. We currently rely on two of these exemptions. As a result, we will not have a fully independent compensation committee or a fully independent nominating and corporate governance committee. We may in the future also rely on the other exemptions so long as we qualify as a controlled company. To the extent we rely on any of these exemptions, holders of shares of Class A common stock will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq.

***Brandon Mintz and his affiliates (including BT Assets) own a substantial majority of the common stock and have the right to appoint a majority of our board members, and his interests may conflict with those of other stockholders.***

Holders of our voting stock will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or the Amended and Restated Charter. As a result of BT Assets' majority ownership, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of Nasdaq corporate governance standards and BT Assets will be able to substantially influence matters requiring stockholder or board approval, including the election of directors, approval of any potential acquisition of us, changes to our organizational documents, significant corporate transactions, and certain decisions we make with respect to directing the manager of BT HoldCo. In particular, for so long as BT Assets continues to own a majority of our voting stock, Brandon Mintz, through BT Assets, will be able to substantially influence matters requiring stockholder or board approval, including the election of directors, approval of any potential acquisition of us, changes to our organizational documents, significant corporate transactions, and certain board decisions with respect to the management of BT HoldCo. This concentration of ownership makes it unlikely that any other holder or group of holders of common stock or Preferred Stock will be able to affect the way we and BT HoldCo are managed or the direction of our business. Furthermore, the concentration of ownership could deprive you of an opportunity to receive a premium for your shares of Class A common stock as part of a sale of us and ultimately might adversely affect the trading price of the Class A common stock to the extent investors perceive a disadvantage in owning stock of a company with a controlling stockholder. The interests of BT Assets and Brandon Mintz with respect to matters potentially or actually involving or affecting us, such as future acquisitions, financings, and other corporate opportunities and attempts to acquire us, may conflict with the interests of our other stockholders.

For example, the interests of BT Assets may conflict with the interests of our other stockholders in light of the Tax Receivable Agreement and its ownership of the BT HoldCo Preferred Units. In particular, BT Assets' right to receive payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement could influence its decisions regarding whether and when to support the disposition of assets, the incurrence or refinancing of new or existing indebtedness, the timing or amount of distributions by BT HoldCo or the termination of the Tax Receivable Agreement and acceleration of our obligations thereunder. The determination of future tax reporting positions, the structuring of future transactions and the handling of any challenge by any taxing authority to our tax reporting positions may take into consideration tax or other interests of BT Assets, including the effect of such positions on our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement and with respect to the amount of tax distributions, which may differ from our interests or the interests of our other stockholders. In addition, BT Assets' ownership of the BT HoldCo Preferred Units and the right to receive distributions pursuant thereto could influence decisions regarding the timing or amount of distributions by BT HoldCo, and BT Assets' interests in connection with such matters may differ from the interests of our other stockholders. These decisions could adversely affect our liquidity or financial condition.

***We are required to make payments to BT Assets under the Tax Receivable Agreement for certain Tax Attributes, and no such payments will be made to any party other than BT Assets. The amounts of such payments could be significant.***

In connection with the closing of the Merger, we entered into a Tax Receivable Agreement with BT HoldCo and BT Assets. Pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement, we are generally required to pay BT Assets 85% of the amount of savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign income taxes that we actually realize, or in certain circumstances are deemed to realize, as a result of certain Tax Attributes, including:

- existing tax basis in certain assets of BT HoldCo and BT OpCo, including assets that will eventually be subject to depreciation or amortization, once placed in service, attributable to BT HoldCo Common Units acquired by us in connection with the closing of the Merger and thereafter in accordance with the terms of the BT HoldCo Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement;
- tax basis adjustments resulting from our acquisition of BT HoldCo Common Units from BT Assets at the closing of the Merger and thereafter pursuant to the terms of the BT HoldCo Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement (including any such adjustments resulting from certain payments made by us under the Tax Receivable Agreement);
- disproportionate tax-related allocations as a result of Section 704(c) of the Code; and
- tax deductions in respect of interest payments deemed to be made by us in connection with the Tax Receivable Agreement (collectively, "Tax Attributes").

## [Table of Contents](#)

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are our obligations and not obligations of BT HoldCo. For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, we will generally be treated as realizing a tax benefit from the use of a Tax Attribute on a "with and without" basis, by comparing our actual tax liability to the amount we would have been required to pay had we not been able to utilize any of the Tax Attributes. The amounts payable, as well as the timing of any payments, under the Tax Receivable Agreement are dependent upon significant future events, including (but not limited to) the timing of the exchanges of BT HoldCo Common Units and surrender of a corresponding number of shares of Class V common stock, the price of the Class A common stock at the time of each exchange, the extent to which such exchanges are taxable transactions, the depreciation and amortization periods that apply to any increase in tax basis resulting from such exchanges, the types of assets held by BT HoldCo and BT OpCo, the amount and timing of taxable income we generate in the future, the U.S. federal income tax rate then applicable and the portion of our payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that constitute imputed interest or give rise to depreciable or amortizable tax basis.

Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement generally will be based on the tax reporting positions that we determine (with the amount of subject payments determined in consultation with an advisory firm and subject to BT Assets' review and consent). The IRS or another taxing authority may challenge all or any part of a position taken with respect to Tax Attributes or the utilization thereof, as well as other tax positions that we take, and a court may sustain such a challenge. In the event that any Tax Attributes initially claimed or utilized by us are disallowed, BT Assets will not be required to reimburse us for any excess payments that may previously have been made pursuant to the Tax Receivable Agreement, for example, due to adjustments resulting from examinations by taxing authorities. Rather, any excess payments made to BT Assets will be applied against and reduce any future cash payments otherwise required to be made by us to BT Assets under the Tax Receivable Agreement, after the determination of such excess. However, a challenge to any Tax Attributes initially claimed or utilized by us may not arise for a number of years following the initial time of such payment. Moreover, even if a challenge arises earlier, any such excess cash payment may be greater than the amount of future cash payments that we might otherwise be required to make under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. As a result, there might not be future cash payments against which such excess can be applied and we could be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement in excess of our actual savings in respect of the Tax Attributes, which could materially impair our financial condition.

We expect that the payments that we will be required to make under the Tax Receivable Agreement could be substantial. There can be no assurance that we will be able to finance our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Moreover, the payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will not be conditioned upon BT Assets having a continued ownership interest in us.

***In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated or significantly exceed the actual benefits we realize, if any, in respect of the Tax Attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.***

The Tax Receivable Agreement provides that, in the case of certain early termination events (including certain changes of control, material breaches, or at our option subject to the approval of a majority of our independent directors), we will be required to make a lump-sum cash payment to BT Assets equal to the present value of all forecasted future payments that would have otherwise been made under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which lump-sum payment would be based on certain assumptions, including that we will have sufficient future taxable income to fully utilize the Tax Attributes over certain specified time periods and that all BT HoldCo Common Units that had not yet been exchanged for Class A common stock, Class M common stock, or cash are deemed exchanged.

Accordingly, as a result of these assumptions, the required lump-sum payment may be significantly in advance of, and could materially exceed, the realized future tax benefits to which the payment relates. Consequently, our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a material and adverse impact on Bitcoin Depot's liquidity and financial condition and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control. For example, in connection with the preparation of the proxy statement filed in connection with the Business Combination, we previously estimated that, if we had experienced a change of control or the Tax Receivable Agreement had otherwise been terminated immediately after the closing of the Merger, the estimated lump-sum payment would have been approximately \$90.2 million. This estimated lump-sum payment was based on certain assumptions and was calculated using a discount rate equal to the Secured Overnight Financing Rate plus 100 basis points, applied against an undischarged liability of approximately \$134.6 million (based on the 21% U.S. federal corporate income tax rate and an estimated state and local income tax rate). These amounts are estimates and were prepared for informational purposes only. The actual amount of such lump-sum payment could vary significantly. There can be no assurance that we will be able to finance such lump-sum payment. In addition, to the extent that we are unable to make such lump-sum payment for any reason, the unpaid amounts will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid.

***In the event that our payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are accelerated upon certain changes of control, the consideration payable to holders of Class A common stock could be substantially reduced.***

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement), our obligation to make the lump-sum payment required under the Tax Receivable Agreement could result in holders of Class A common stock receiving substantially less

## [Table of Contents](#)

consideration in connection with a change of control transaction than they would receive in the absence of such obligation. Further, BT Assets is not required to have a continued equity interest in us or BT HoldCo in order to receive payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and therefore may not have an equity interest in us at the time of any such change of control. Accordingly, the interests of BT Assets may conflict with those of the holders of Class A common stock.

***If BT HoldCo were to become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we and BT HoldCo might be subject to potentially significant tax inefficiencies, and we would not be able to recover payments previously made by us under the Tax Receivable Agreement even if the corresponding Tax Attributes were subsequently determined to have been unavailable due to such status.***

We and BT HoldCo intend to operate such that BT HoldCo does not become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A "publicly traded partnership" is a partnership the interests of which are traded on an established securities market or are readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof. Under certain circumstances, exchanges of BT HoldCo Common Units pursuant to the BT HoldCo Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement or other transfers of BT HoldCo Common Units could cause BT HoldCo to be treated as a publicly traded partnership. Applicable U.S. Treasury regulations provide for certain safe harbors from treatment as a publicly traded partnership, and we intend to operate such that exchanges or other transfers of BT HoldCo Common Units qualify for one or more such safe harbors.

If BT HoldCo were to become a publicly traded partnership, significant tax inefficiencies might result for us and for BT HoldCo, including as a result of our inability to file a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return with BT HoldCo. In addition, we would no longer receive the benefit of certain increases in tax basis received as a result of our acquisition of BT HoldCo Common Units from BT Assets, and we would not be able to recover any payments previously made by us under the Tax Receivable Agreement, even if the corresponding Tax Attributes were subsequently determined to have been unavailable due to BT HoldCo's status as a publicly traded partnership.

***In certain circumstances, BT HoldCo will be required to make tax distributions to the BT HoldCo unitholders (including us) and the tax distributions that BT HoldCo will be required to make may be substantial. To the extent we receive tax distributions in excess of our tax liabilities and obligations to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and do not distribute such cash balances as dividends on shares of Class A common stock, BT Assets could benefit from such accumulated cash balances if it exchanges its BT HoldCo Common Units pursuant to the BT HoldCo Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement.***

BT HoldCo is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax. Instead, taxable income will generally be allocated to the BT HoldCo unitholders (including us). The BT HoldCo Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement requires tax distributions be made by BT HoldCo to the BT HoldCo unitholders (including us), on a pro rata basis, to the extent funds of BT HoldCo are legally available for distribution and such distribution would not be prohibited under any credit facility or any other agreement to which BT HoldCo or any of its subsidiaries is a party, in each case, as determined by us in our reasonable discretion. Tax distributions will be made on a quarterly basis to each unitholder based on such unitholder's allocable share of the taxable income of BT HoldCo and an assumed tax rate (and, in our case, taking into account our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement). The assumed tax rate will be the highest combined federal, state, and local tax rate that may potentially apply to a corporate or individual taxpayer (whichever is higher), taking into account certain assumptions and without regard to the actual final tax liability of any unitholder.

As a result of (i) potential differences in the amount of net taxable income allocable to us and to BT Assets, (ii) the lower maximum tax rate applicable to corporations than individuals, and (iii) the use of an assumed tax rate in calculating BT HoldCo's tax distribution obligations, we may receive distributions significantly in excess of our actual tax liabilities and our obligations to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. We will have no obligation to distribute such cash balances to our stockholders. If we do not distribute such cash balances as dividends on shares of Class A common stock and instead, for example, hold such cash balances or lend them to BT HoldCo, BT Assets would benefit from any value attributable to such accumulated cash balances as a result of its right to acquire shares of Class A common stock, Class M common stock or, at our election, an amount of cash equal to the fair market value thereof, in exchange for its BT HoldCo Common Units.

***If we are deemed an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

An issuer will generally be deemed to be an "investment company" for purposes of the Investment Company Act if:

- it is an "orthodox" investment company because it is or holds itself out as being engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities; or

## [Table of Contents](#)

- it is an inadvertent investment company because, absent an applicable exemption, it owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis.

We believe that we are engaged primarily in the business of operating BTMs that allow users to purchase Bitcoin with cash and not primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities. We do not propose to engage primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities. Accordingly, we do not believe that BT Assets is, or that BT OpCo, BT HoldCo, or Bitcoin Depot will be, an "orthodox" investment company as described in the first bullet point above. Furthermore, Bitcoin Depot will treat each of BT OpCo and BT HoldCo as a majority-owned subsidiary for purposes of the Investment Company Act. Therefore, we believe that less than 40% of our total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis following the closing of the Merger comprise assets that could be considered investment securities. Accordingly, we do not believe that Bitcoin Depot, BT HoldCo, or BT OpCo will be an inadvertent investment company by virtue of the 40% inadvertent investment company test as described in the second bullet point above. In addition, we believe we will not be an investment company under section 3(b)(1) of the Investment Company Act because we will be primarily engaged in a non-investment company business.

The Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder contain detailed parameters for the organization and operations of investment companies. Among other things, the Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder limit or prohibit transactions with affiliates, impose limitations on the issuance of debt and equity securities, prohibit the issuance of stock options, and impose certain governance requirements. Following the closing of the Merger, we have continued and intend to continue to conduct our operations so that we will not be deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act. However, if anything were to happen that would cause us to be deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, requirements imposed by the Investment Company Act, including limitations on our capital structure, ability to transact business with affiliates (including BT HoldCo and BT OpCo) and ability to compensate key employees, could make it impractical for us to continue our business as currently conducted, impair the agreements and arrangements between and among BT OpCo, us or our senior management team, or any combination thereof and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

### ***Our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law.***

As a holding company, we are dependent upon the ability of BT OpCo to generate earnings and cash flows and distribute them to us (through BT HoldCo) so that we may pay our obligations and expenses (including our taxes and payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement) and pay to our stockholders any dividends that our board of directors may declare, in its sole discretion, in the future. See "—We are not obligated to, and do not intend to pay dividends on any class of our common stock for the foreseeable future. Our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and may be limited by our holding company structure, our financing arrangements and applicable provisions of Delaware law." We expect to cause BT HoldCo to make distributions to its members. However, the ability of BT HoldCo to make such distributions to holders of its BT HoldCo Common Units is subject to its operating results, cash requirements and financial condition, restrictive covenants in our debt instruments, preferential distributions to the holders of the BT HoldCo Preferred Units, and applicable Delaware law (which may limit the amount of funds available for distribution to its members). Our ability to declare and pay dividends to our stockholders is likewise subject to Delaware law (which may limit the amount of funds available for dividends). If, as a consequence of these various limitations and restrictions, we are unable to generate sufficient distributions from our business, we may not be able to make, or may be required to reduce or eliminate, the payment of future dividends, if any, on Class A common stock or Class M common stock.

### **Risks Related to our Indebtedness**

***We are party to debt agreements (and we may in the future become party to new debt agreements) that could restrict our operations and impair our financial condition. The agreements governing our indebtedness will impose restrictions on us that limit the discretion of management in operating our business and that, in turn, could impair our ability to meet our obligations under our debt.***

The agreements governing our Term Loan include restrictive covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to:

- incur additional debt;
- pay dividends and make distributions;
- make certain investments;
- repurchase equity interests and prepay certain indebtedness;
- create liens;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- modify the nature of our business;
- transfer and sell assets, including material intellectual property;
- enter into agreements prohibiting our ability to grant liens in favor of our senior secured creditors;
- amend or modify the terms of any junior financing arrangements;
- amend our organizational documents; and
- merge, dissolve, liquidate or consolidate.

In addition, our Term Loan includes other restrictions. Our failure to comply with the terms and covenants of our indebtedness could lead to a default under the terms of the governing documents, which would entitle the lenders to accelerate the indebtedness and declare all amounts owed due and payable.

As of September 30, 2023, our total indebtedness, excluding unamortized debt discounts and debt issuance costs of \$3.8 million, was \$22.5 million, including the accrual for the current note payable exit fee. In connection with the consummation of the Merger, we amended and restated our existing credit agreement, which provided BT OpCo with a \$20.8 million term loan. We may also incur significant additional indebtedness in the future.

Our substantial indebtedness could have adverse consequences, including:

- making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations;
- increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic, regulatory and industry conditions;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for future working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other purposes;
- requiring us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to fund payments on our debt, thereby reducing funds available for operations and other purposes;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;
- making us more vulnerable to increases in interest rates; and
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt.

### ***We may be unable to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and financial commitments.***

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our indebtedness and financial commitments depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions including financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may be unable to generate sufficient cash flow to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund debt and other obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure our indebtedness. Our ability to restructure or refinance indebtedness will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of indebtedness could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments may restrict us from adopting some of these alternatives. In addition, any failure to service our debt would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness. If we face substantial liquidity problems, we might be required to sell assets to meet debt and other obligations. Our debt restricts our ability to dispose of assets and dictates our use of the proceeds from such disposition.

We may not be able to consummate dispositions, and the proceeds of any such disposition may be inadequate to meet obligations. We may be unable to access adequate funding as a result of a decrease in lender commitments due to an unwillingness or inability on the part of lending counterparties to meet their funding obligations and the inability of other lenders to provide additional funding to cover a defaulting lender's portion. As a result, we may be unable to execute our business plan, make acquisitions or otherwise conduct operations, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Increases in interest rates could adversely affect our business.***

We require continued access to capital. Our business and operating results can be harmed by factors such as the availability, terms of, and cost of capital, increases in interest rates, or a reduction in credit rating. These changes could cause our cost of doing business to increase, limit our ability to pursue acquisition opportunities, reduce cash flow, and place us at a competitive disadvantage. Recent and continuing disruptions and volatility in the global capital markets may lead to a contraction in credit availability impacting our ability to finance our operations. A significant reduction in cash flows from operations or the availability of credit could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

**Risks Related to Ownership of Our Securities**

***The market price of our Class A common stock may be volatile, and could decline significantly and rapidly. Market volatility may affect the value of an investment in our Class A common stock and could subject us to litigation.***

The market price of our Class A common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to the risk factors described in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and others beyond our control, including:

- the number of shares of Class A common stock publicly owned and available for trading;
- overall performance of the equity markets or publicly-listed financial services, cryptocurrency and technology companies;
- our actual or anticipated operating performance and the operating performance of our competitors;
- changes in the projected operational and financial results we provide to the public or our failure to meet those projections;
- failure of securities analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our company or our failure to meet the estimates or the expectations of investors;
- any major change in our board of directors, management or key personnel;
- issuance of shares of Class A common stock;
- the highly volatile nature of the digital financial system and the prices of cryptocurrencies;
- rumors and market speculation involving the digital financial system or us or other companies in our industry;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant innovations, new products, services, features, integrations or capabilities, acquisitions, strategic investments, partnerships, joint ventures, or capital commitments; and
- other events or factors, including those resulting from COVID-19, political instability, and acts of war, or terrorism, or responses to these events, including the current conflict in Ukraine.

Furthermore, the stock market has recently experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies and financial services, cryptocurrency and technology companies in particular. These fluctuations often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations, as well as general macroeconomic, political and market conditions such as recessions, interest rate changes or international currency fluctuations, may negatively impact the market price of our Class A common stock. In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could harm our business.

***An active, liquid trading market for our Class A common stock may not develop or be sustained, which may adversely affect the value of our Class A common stock.***

Upon the closing of the Merger, our Class A common stock commenced trading on Nasdaq under the symbol "BTM." An active trading market for our shares may not develop or be sustained, which in turn would likely have a material adverse effect on the value of our Class A common stock. The market price of our Class A common stock may decline below the initial public offering price, and you may not be able to sell your shares of our Class A common stock at or above the price you paid, or at all. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our shares as consideration.

***The class structure of our Common Stock has the effect of concentrating voting control within Brandon Mintz and his affiliates (including BT Assets), which limits or precludes your ability to influence corporate matters.***

Shares of Class M common stock and Class V common stock each have ten votes per share, and shares of Class A common stock and Class O common stock each have one vote per share. Because of the ten-to-one voting ratio between the Class M common stock and the Class V common stock, on the one hand, and all other classes of our voting stock, on the other hand, the holder(s) of Class V common stock collectively holds more than a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock, and therefore such holders are able to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval. In the event Brandon Mintz and his affiliates (including, without limitation, BT Assets) cease to beneficially own in the aggregate (directly or indirectly) a number of shares of Class M common stock and Class V common stock that, in the aggregate, is at least 20% of the voting power represented by the shares of Class V common stock held by them, in the aggregate, as of immediately after the closing, (i) each of the then-outstanding shares of Class M common stock will automatically convert, on a one-for-one basis, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of Class A common stock and (ii) each of the then-outstanding shares of Class V common stock will automatically convert, on a one-for-one basis, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of Class O common stock, in each case without any further action required on the part of Bitcoin Depot or any other person.

Any purported transfer or assignment of shares of Class O common stock or Class V common stock which is not permitted by or otherwise provided for under the Amended and Restated Charter will be null and void and not recognized or given effect. Transfers by holders of shares of Class M common stock will generally result in those shares converting to Class A common stock, subject to limited exceptions. Such conversions of shares of Class M common stock to shares of Class A common stock upon transfer will have the effect, over time, of increasing the relative voting power of those other holders of shares of Class M common stock (if any) who retain their shares in the long-term. However, because of the nature of the relative voting power of classes of our common stock, the holders of Class V common stock and Class M common stock, notwithstanding conversions of shares thereof conversions, may continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our outstanding capital stock.

***We are not obligated to, and do not intend to pay dividends on any class of our common stock for the foreseeable future. Our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and may be limited by our holding company structure, our financing arrangements and applicable provisions of Delaware law.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on any class of common stock, are not obligated to pay, and do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that for the foreseeable future we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the development of our business and for general corporate purposes. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors. Our payment of any dividends will be subject to contractual and legal restrictions and other factors that our board of directors deems relevant.

***Our Amended and Restated Charter contains an exclusive forum provision for certain claims, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our Amended and Restated Charter provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, and unless we provide consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, in the event that the Chancery Court does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware or other state courts of the State of Delaware) will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any current or former director, officer, employee or stockholder to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our Amended and Restated Charter or our Amended and Restated Bylaws or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, provided that this provision, including for any "derivative action," will not apply to suits to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Moreover, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder and the Amended and Restated Charter provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America are, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum. Our decision to adopt an exclusive forum provision followed a decision by the Supreme Court of the State of Delaware holding that such provisions are facially valid under Delaware law. While there can be no assurance that federal or state courts will follow the holding of the Delaware Supreme Court or determine that the exclusive forum provision should be enforced in a particular case, application of the exclusive forum provision means that suits brought by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act must be brought in federal court and cannot be brought in state court. Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all claims brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange

Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. The exclusive forum provision applies to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act to the fullest extent permitted by law. Accordingly, actions by our stockholders to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder must be brought in federal court. Our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in any of our securities will be deemed to have notice of and consented to our exclusive forum provisions. These provisions may limit our stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum they find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in the Amended and Restated Charter to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

***Anti-takeover provisions contained in our Amended and Restated Charter, our Amended and Restated Bylaws and provisions of Delaware law could impair a takeover attempt.***

Our Amended and Restated Charter, Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult, delaying or preventing an acquisition deemed undesirable by our board of directors and therefore depress the trading price of shares of Class A common stock. Among other things, the class structure of our common stock provides holders of Class M common stock and Class V common stock with the ability to significantly influence the outcome of matters requiring stockholder approval, even if they own significantly less than a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Further, our Amended and Restated Charter and Amended and Restated Bylaws include provisions (i) providing our directors with the exclusive ability (subject to the rights of holders of any series of preferred stock) to fill a vacancy on the board of directors; (ii) authorizing our board of directors to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used, among other things, to institute a rights plan that would have the effect of significantly diluting the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, likely preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; (iii) after we no longer qualify as a "controlled company" under applicable Nasdaq listing rules, limiting stockholders' ability (a) to call special meetings of stockholders, (b) to require special meetings of stockholders to be called and (c) to take action by written consent; (iv) requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals for business to be conducted at meetings of our stockholders and for nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors; and (v) not permitting cumulative voting rights. These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management.

As a Delaware corporation, we would normally be subject to certain provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the DGCL, which prevents certain stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding capital stock from engaging in certain business combinations without the approval of our board of directors or the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding voting stock not held by such stockholder. We expressly elect not to be subject to Section 203 of the DGCL in our Amended and Restated Charter.

Any provision of our Amended and Restated Charter, Amended and Restated Bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for shares of Class A common stock.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This, as well as other future sales of Class A common stock in the public market, or the perception that any such sales may occur, could cause the market price of Class A common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well, and any additional capital raised by us through the sale of equity or convertible securities may dilute your ownership in us.***

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. Subject to certain limitations and exceptions, BT Unitholders may exchange their BT Units, together with shares of Class V common stock or Class O common stock, for shares of Class M common stock or Class A common stock, respectively (on a one-for-one basis, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassification and other similar transactions) and then transfer those shares of Class M common stock (which, in that, case automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock) or sell those shares of Class A common stock. This could cause the market price of the Class A common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well. Sales of a substantial number of shares of Class A common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of the Class A common stock. We may file additional registration statements to provide for the resale from time to time of restricted shares issued in connection with closing of the Merger. As restrictions on resale end and the registration

## [Table of Contents](#)

statements are available for use, the market price of the Class A common stock could decline if the holders of currently restricted shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them.

### ***Warrants will become exercisable for Class A common stock, which would increase the number of shares eligible for future resale in the public market and result in further dilution to our stockholders.***

Outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 43,848,750 shares of Class A common stock are exercisable in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement governing those securities. These Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants are exercisable for \$11.50 per share at any time. To the extent such Warrants are exercised, additional shares of Class A common stock will be issued, which will result in further dilution to the holders of shares of Class A common stock and increase the number of shares of Class A common stock eligible for resale in the public market. Sales of substantial numbers of such shares in the public market or the fact that such Warrants may be exercised could adversely affect the market price of shares of Class A common stock.

The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants except as otherwise set forth herein that: (i) the Company may not elect to redeem the Private Placement Warrants; (ii) the Private Placement Warrants (including the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants) may not, subject to certain limited exceptions, be transferred, assigned or sold by Sponsor; (iii) they may be exercised by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees on a cashless basis; and (iv) the Private Placement Warrants (including the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants) are entitled to registration rights.

### ***The Warrants may not be “in the money” or expire worthless, and we may redeem unexpired Public Warrants prior to their exercise at a time that is disadvantageous to you, thereby making your Public Warrants worthless.***

The exercise price for each Warrant is \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment, which is greater than the market price of our Class A common stock, which was \$2.40 per share based on the closing price on November 13, 2023. There can be no assurance that the Warrants will be “in the money” prior to their expiration and, as such, the Warrants may expire worthless.

We also have the ability to redeem outstanding Public Warrants at any time after they become exercisable and prior to their expiration, at a price of \$0.01 per Public Warrant, provided that the last reported sale price of Class A common stock for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which we send the notice of redemption to the Public Warrant holders equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share and provided certain other conditions are met. If and when the Public Warrants become redeemable, we may exercise its redemption right even if we are unable to register or qualify the underlying securities for sale under all applicable state securities laws. Redemption of the outstanding Public Warrants could force you (i) to exercise your Public Warrants and pay the exercise price therefor at a time when it may be disadvantageous for you to do so; (ii) to sell your Public Warrants at the then-current market price when you might otherwise wish to hold your Public Warrants; or (iii) to accept the nominal redemption price which, at the time the outstanding Public Warrants are called for redemption, is likely to be substantially less than the market value of your Public Warrants. In addition, such redemption may occur at a time when the Public Warrants are “out of the money,” in which case you would lose any potential embedded value from a subsequent increase in the value of our Class A common stock had your Public Warrants remained outstanding.

### ***We may issue preferred stock whose terms could adversely affect the voting power or value of the Class A common stock.***

The Amended and Restated Charter authorizes us to issue, without the approval of our stockholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights, including preferences over our common stock respecting dividends and distributions, as our board of directors may determine. On September 30, 2023, in connection with the closing of the Merger, we issued 4,300,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock in a private placement to entities affiliated with Shaolin in connection with the previously announced PIPE Financing. As of September 30, 2023, 825,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been converted into Class A common stock. In connection with that certain Amendment No. 1 to the PIPE Agreement, the five remaining Reference Periods have been accelerated and the Settlement Price (as defined in the PIPE Agreement) set with reference to the VWAP Trading Day beginning and ending on Wednesday October 11, 2023. Although the Series A Preferred Stock do not carry voting rights (other than in relation to amendments to the certificate of designation itself or as required by the DGCL), the terms of one or more additional classes or series of preferred stock could adversely impact the voting power or value of our Class A common stock. For example, we might grant holders of preferred stock the right to elect some number of our directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we might assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of the Class A common stock.

Each share of Series A Preferred Stock (i) ranks senior to our common stock with respect to dividends, distributions, redemptions, and payments upon liquidation or dissolution, (ii) is entitled to participate in any distributions or dividends made to holders of Class A

## [Table of Contents](#)

common stock, (iii) does not have voting rights (other than in relation to amendments to the certificate of designation itself or as required by the DGCL), (iv) is initially convertible at any time at the election of the holder into one share of Class A common stock, subject to accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, and (v) be entitled to customary anti-dilution protections.

***BT OpCo has identified material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting. If it is unable to develop and maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, it may not be able to accurately report its financial results in a timely manner, which may adversely affect investor confidence and materially and adversely affect its business and operating results, and it may face litigation as a result.***

In connection with the preparation of BT OpCo's consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2022, management of BT OpCo identified material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting. The material weaknesses had not been remediated as of September 30, 2023. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. The material weaknesses identified related to (i) the fact that BT OpCo did not have formalized system of internal control over financial reporting in place to ensure that risks are properly assessed, controls are properly designed and implemented and internal controls are properly monitored and functioning, (ii) BT OpCo's reliance on IT systems and the use of service organizations to initiate, process, and record transactions, for which it did not evaluate or test the respective control objectives and data provided by the service organizations, and did not maintain a sufficient complement of formally documented general IT controls over access, segregation of duties, security, and change management, (iii) BT OpCo's lack of technical accounting resources to analyze and apply technical accounting considerations, (iv) BT OpCo having insufficient controls in place to prevent potential unauthorized activity related to cryptocurrencies, and (v) an ineffective review over the consolidation process. Management of BT OpCo has concluded that these material weaknesses arose because, as a private company, BT OpCo did not have the necessary business processes, personnel and related internal controls necessary to satisfy the accounting and financial reporting requirements of a public company.

Effective internal controls are necessary to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud, and material weaknesses could limit the ability to prevent or detect a misstatement of accounts or disclosures that could result in a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements. To address the material weaknesses, BT OpCo will need to add personnel as well as implement additional financial reporting processes. Management of BT OpCo intends to continue to take steps to remediate the material weaknesses described above through hiring additional qualified accounting and financial reporting personnel, further enhancing their accounting processes, and by monitoring the respective controls. Management will not be able to fully remediate these material weaknesses until these steps have been completed and the controls have been operating effectively for a sufficient period of time. These remediation measures may be time consuming and costly and there is no assurance that these initiatives will ultimately have the intended effects or that the actions that management may take in the future will be sufficient to remediate the control deficiencies that led to the material weaknesses in BT OpCo's internal control over financial reporting or that they will prevent or detect potential future material weaknesses. BT OpCo's current controls and any new controls that management develops may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in the business and weaknesses in disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm the operating results or cause BT OpCo to fail to meet the reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of BT OpCo's financial statements for prior periods.

BT OpCo's independent registered public accounting firm is not required to attest to the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting until after BT OpCo is no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act. At such time, BT OpCo's independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which the internal control over financial reporting is documented, designed or operating. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting also could adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and annual independent registered public accounting firm attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting that will eventually be required to be included in Bitcoin Depot's periodic reports that are filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in Bitcoin Depot's reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of the Class A common stock. In addition, we will not be able to continue to be listed on Nasdaq, which could have an adverse effect on the liquidity of your investment.

## **General Risk Factors**

### ***Adverse economic conditions may adversely affect our business.***

Our performance is subject to general economic conditions, and their impact on the digital asset markets and our users. The U.S. and other key international economies have experienced cyclical downturns from time to time in which economic activity declined

## [Table of Contents](#)

resulting in lower consumption rates, restricted credit, reduced profitability, weaknesses in financial markets, bankruptcies, and overall uncertainty with respect to the economy. The impact of general economic conditions on the digital financial system is highly uncertain and dependent on a variety of factors, including market adoption of cryptocurrencies, global trends in the digital financial system, central bank monetary policies, and other events beyond our control. Geopolitical developments, such as military conflicts and wars, trade wars and foreign exchange limitations can also increase the severity and levels of unpredictability globally and increase the volatility of global financial and digital asset markets. To the extent that conditions in the general economic and cryptocurrency markets materially deteriorate, our ability to attract and retain users may suffer.

### ***Investors' expectations of our performance relating to environmental, social, and governance factors may impose additional costs and expose us to new risks.***

There is an increasing focus from certain investors, employees, users and other stakeholders concerning corporate responsibility, specifically related to environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") matters, or ESG. Some investors may use these non-financial performance factors to guide their investment strategies and, in some cases, may choose not to invest in us if they believe our policies and actions relating to corporate responsibility are inadequate. The growing investor demand for measurement of non-financial performance is addressed by third-party providers of sustainability assessment and ratings on companies. The criteria by which our corporate responsibility practices are assessed may change due to the constant evolution of the sustainability landscape, which could result in greater expectations of us and cause us to undertake costly initiatives to satisfy such new criteria. If we elect not to or are unable to satisfy such new criteria, investors may conclude that our policies and actions with respect to corporate social responsibility are inadequate. We may face reputational damage in the event that we do not meet the ESG standards set by various constituencies.

Furthermore, if our competitors' corporate social responsibility performance is perceived to be better than ours, potential or current investors may elect to invest with our competitors instead. In addition, in the event that we communicate certain initiatives and goals regarding ESG matters, we could fail, or be perceived to fail, in our achievement of such initiatives or goals, or we could be criticized for the scope of such initiatives or goals. If we fail to satisfy the expectations of investors, employees, and other stakeholders or our initiatives are not executed as planned, our reputation and business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely impacted.

### ***We may be adversely affected by natural disasters, pandemics, such as COVID-19, and other catastrophic events, and by man-made problems such as geopolitical conflicts and terrorism, that could disrupt our business operations, and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

Natural disasters or other catastrophic events may also cause damage or disruption to our operations, international commerce, and the global economy, and could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results, and financial condition. Our business operations are subject to interruption by natural disasters, fire, power shortages, and other events beyond our control. In addition, our non-U.S. operations expose us to risks associated with public health crises, such as pandemics and epidemics, which could harm our business and cause our operating results to suffer. For example, the ongoing effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and the precautionary measures that we have adopted have resulted, and could continue to result, in difficulties or changes to our user support, or create operational or other challenges, any of which could adversely impact our business and operating results. Further, acts of terrorism, labor activism or unrest, and other geopolitical conflicts or unrest, including the ongoing conflicts in Ukraine and Israel, could cause disruptions in our business or the businesses of our partners or the economy as a whole. In the event of a natural disaster, including a major earthquake, blizzard, or hurricane, or a catastrophic event such as a fire, power loss, or telecommunications failure, we may be unable to continue our operations and may endure system interruptions, reputational harm, delays in development of our products and services, lengthy interruptions in service, breaches of data security, and loss of critical data, all of which could have an adverse effect on our future operating results. We do not maintain insurance sufficient to compensate us for the potentially significant losses that could result from disruptions to our services. Additionally, all the aforementioned risks may be further increased if we do not implement a disaster recovery plan or our disaster recovery plans prove to be inadequate. To the extent natural disasters or other catastrophic events concurrently impact data centers we rely on in connection with processing transactions, users will experience significant delays in withdrawing funds, or in the extreme we may suffer loss of user funds.

### ***Climate change could negatively impact our business long-term.***

Global climate change may have an increasingly adverse impact on our business continuity and our ability to keep our employees safe and provide for our users and retail partners. We consider potential risks related to weather as part of our operations strategy and have business continuity and disaster recovery plans in place. However, they may not adequately protect us from serious disasters and adverse impacts. In addition, climate change events could have an impact on critical infrastructure in the U.S. and internationally, which has the potential to disrupt our business, our third-party suppliers, and the business of retail partners. They may also cause us to experience higher losses, attrition, and additional costs to maintain or resume operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have operations all over the world and our BTM kiosks in California, Texas and Florida are particularly vulnerable to climate change effects. In 2021, the west coast of the U.S. experienced historic wildfires; a winter storm in Texas led to massive power outages; and multiple hurricanes formed over the U.S. gulf coast — all of which caused significant destruction to the affected regions. We anticipate that similar weather events will continue to bring significant annual destruction in vulnerable areas. The long-term effects of climate change could have significant repercussions for the global economy and cause significant financial and physical damages.

***The requirements of being a public company, including maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, may strain our resources, divert management's attention, and affect our ability to attract and retain executive management and qualified board members.***

As a public company we have and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses. Additionally, we are subject to reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the rules subsequently implemented by the SEC, the rules and regulations of the listing standards of Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Stockholder activism, the current political and social environment and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which has and will likely continue to result in additional compliance costs and could impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we cannot currently anticipate. Compliance with these rules and regulations may strain our financial and management systems, internal controls, and employees. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. Moreover, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures, and internal control, over financial reporting. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures, and internal control, over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. If we encounter material weaknesses or deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our consolidated financial statements may be materially misstated. Effective internal control is necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports and is important to prevent fraud.

***For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.***

We are classified as an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, which may be up to five full fiscal years, unlike other public companies, we will not be required to, among other things: (i) provide an auditor’s attestation report on management’s assessment of the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; (ii) comply with any new requirements adopted by the PCAOB requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional information about the audit and the financial statements of the issuer; (iii) provide certain disclosures regarding executive compensation required of larger public companies; or (iv) hold nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation. We will remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, although we will lose that status sooner if we have more than \$1.235 billion of revenues in a fiscal year, have \$700.0 million or more in market value of Class A common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period.

To the extent that we rely on any of the exemptions available to emerging growth companies, you will receive less information about our executive compensation and internal control over financial reporting than issuers that are not emerging growth companies. Additionally, we intend to take advantage of the extended transition periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under the JOBS Act until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Our election to use the transition periods permitted by this election may make it difficult to compare our financial statements to those of non-emerging growth companies and other emerging growth companies that have opted out of the extended transition periods permitted under the JOBS Act and who will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards.

If some investors find Class A common stock to be less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for Class A common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

***We might require additional capital to support business growth, and this capital might not be available.***

We have funded our operations since inception primarily through debt, financing lease arrangements, and revenue generated by our operations. While we believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents and availability under our debt financing agreements are sufficient to meet our working capital needs and planned capital expenditures, and to service our debt, there is no guarantee that this will continue to be true in the future. We cannot be certain when or if our operations will generate sufficient cash to fully fund our ongoing operations or the growth of our business. We intend to continue to make investments in our business to respond to business

## [Table of Contents](#)

opportunities and challenges, including developing new products and services, enhancing our operating infrastructure, expanding our non-U.S. operations, and acquiring complementary businesses and technologies, all of which may require us to secure additional funds. In the future, we may also require additional capital due to refinancing needs, regulatory surety bond requirements, or unforeseen circumstances and may decide to engage in equity, equity-linked or debt financings, or enter into additional debt financing agreements for any of the foregoing reasons. We may not be able to secure any such additional financing on terms favorable to us, in a timely manner or at all.

Changes by any rating agency to our outlook or credit rating could negatively affect the value of any debt securities of ours as well as our equity securities, and increase our borrowing costs. If our credit ratings are downgraded or other negative action is taken, our ability to obtain additional financing in the future on favorable terms or at all could be adversely affected. In the event of a downgrade of our credit rating or if other negative action is taken, our ability to obtain additional financing may be adversely affected and any future debt offerings or credit arrangements we propose to enter into may be on less favorable terms or terms that may not be acceptable to us. In addition, even if debt financing is available, the cost of additional financing may be significantly higher than our current debt. If we incur additional debt, the debt holders would have rights senior to holders of Class A common stock to make claims on our assets, and the terms of any debt could restrict our operations, including our ability to pay dividends on Class A common stock. Furthermore, we have authorized the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock. If we issue additional equity securities or other securities convertible into equity, including convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could experience dilution in their percentage ownership of our company, and any such securities could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of our currently authorized and issued Class A common stock.

The trading prices for Class A common stock may be highly volatile, which may reduce our ability to access capital on favorable terms or at all. In addition, a slowdown or other sustained adverse downturn in the general economic or digital asset markets could adversely affect our business and the value of the Class A common stock. Because our decision to raise capital in the future will depend on numerous considerations, including factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing, or nature of any future issuances of securities. As a result, our stockholders bear the risk of future issuances of debt or equity securities reducing the value of the Class A common stock and diluting their interests. Our inability to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, when we require it, could significantly limit our ability to continue supporting our business growth and responding to business challenges.

***Key business metrics and other estimates are subject to inherent challenges in measurement, and our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected by real or perceived inaccuracies in those metrics.***

We regularly review key business metrics, including installed kiosks, returning user transaction count, median transaction size and BDCheckout locations, and other measures to evaluate growth trends, measure our performance, and make strategic decisions. These key metrics are calculated using internal company data based on the activity we measure (and may be compiled from multiple systems) and have not been validated by an independent third party. While these numbers are based on what we believe at the time to be reasonable estimates for the applicable period of measurement, there are inherent challenges in such measurements. If we fail to maintain an effective analytics platform, our key metrics calculations may be inaccurate, and we may not be able to identify those inaccuracies. We regularly review our processes for calculating these metrics, and from time to time we make adjustments to improve their accuracy. Additionally, certain of our key business metrics are measured at a point in time and as our products and internal processes for calculating these metrics evolve over time, a previously reported number could fluctuate. We generally will not update previously disclosed key business metrics for any such inaccuracies or adjustments that are immaterial.

***If our estimates or judgment relating to our critical accounting policies prove to be incorrect, our operating results could be adversely affected.***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, and equity, and the amount of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Significant estimates and judgments involve the identification of performance obligations in revenue recognition, evaluation of tax positions, inter-company transactions, valuation of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations, and the valuation of stock-based awards and Bitcoin we hold, among others. Our operating results may be adversely affected if our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in our assumptions, which could cause our operating results to fall below the expectations of analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the trading price of the Class A common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

***The nature of our business requires the application of complex financial accounting rules, and there is limited guidance from accounting standard setting bodies. If financial accounting standards undergo significant changes, our operating results could be adversely affected.***

The accounting rules and regulations that we must comply with are complex and subject to interpretation by the FASB, the SEC, and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. A change in these principles or interpretations could have a significant effect on our reported financial results, and may even affect the reporting of transactions completed before the announcement or effectiveness of a change. For example, on March 31, 2022, the staff of the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 121, or SAB 121, which represents a significant change regarding how a company safeguarding cryptocurrencies held for its platform users reports such cryptocurrencies on its balance sheet and requires retrospective application as of January 1, 2022. Moreover, recent actions and public comments from the FASB and the SEC have focused on the integrity of financial reporting and internal controls. In addition, many companies' accounting policies are being subjected to heightened scrutiny by regulators and the public.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.**

None.

**Item 3. Defaults upon Senior Securities.**

None.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

**Item 5. Other Information.**

**Insider Trading Arrangements and Policies**

During the three months ended September 30, 2023, none of our directors or "officers" (as such term is defined in Rule 16(a)-1(f) under the Exchange Act) adopted or terminated a "Rule 10b5-1 trading agreement" or "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" (each as defined in Item 408(a) and (c) of Regulation S-K).

## Table of Contents

### **Item 6. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

<b>Exhibit</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1†	<a href="#"><u>Transaction Agreement, dated as of August 24, 2022, by and among GSRM, the Sponsor, BT Assets and BT OpCo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 25, 2022 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
2.2	<a href="#"><u>First Amendment to the Transaction Agreement, dated February 13, 2023 by and among GSRM, the Sponsor, BT Assets and BT OpCo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
2.3	<a href="#"><u>Second Amendment to the Transaction Agreement, dated April 4, 2023 by and among GSRM, the Sponsor, BT Assets and BT OpCo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 4, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
2.4	<a href="#"><u>Third Amendment to the Transaction Agreement, dated May 11, 2023 by and among GSRM, the Sponsor, BT Assets and BT OpCo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 11, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
2.5†	<a href="#"><u>Fourth Amendment and Joinder to the Transaction Agreement, dated June 7, 2023 by and among GSRM, the Sponsor, BT Assets and BT OpCo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 13, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
2.6*	<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Consolidating Information</u></a>
3.1	<a href="#"><u>Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Bitcoin Depot Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 7, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
3.2	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Bitcoin Depot Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 7, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
10.1+	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 1 to the PIPE Agreement, dated October 2, 2023, by and among the Company and the investors listed therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 2, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
10.2+	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 3, 2023, by and among the Company and the holders listed therein. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 2, 2023 (File No. 001-41305)).</u></a>
10.3*	<a href="#"><u>Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan</u></a>
10.4*	<a href="#"><u>Form of Non-Employee Director RSU Grant Notice and Award Agreement.</u></a>
10.5*	<a href="#"><u>Form 1 of Employee RSU Grant Notice and Award Agreement.</u></a>
10.6*	<a href="#"><u>Form 2 of Employee RSU Grant Notice and Award Agreement.</u></a>
10.7*	<a href="#"><u>Form 3 of Employee RSU Grant Notice and Award Agreement.</u></a>
10.8*	<a href="#"><u>Form 1 of Employee PRSU Grant Notice and Award Agreement.</u></a>
10.9*	<a href="#"><u>Form 2 of Employee PRSU Grant Notice and Award Agreement.</u></a>
31.1*	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
31.2*	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
32.1**	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>
32.2**	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Exhibit</b>	<b>Description</b>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document).
*	Filed herewith.
**	Furnished herewith.
†	Schedules and exhibits to this Exhibit omitted pursuant to Regulation S-K Item 601(b)(2). The Registrant agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted schedule or exhibit to the SEC upon request.
+	Portions of this Exhibit (indicated with [**]) have been omitted because they are not material and are the type that the Registrant treats as private or confidential.

[Table of Contents](#)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: November 14, 2023

By: /s/ Brandon Mintz  
Name: Brandon Mintz  
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer (*Principal Executive Officer*)

Date: November 14, 2023

By: /s/ Glen Leibowitz  
Name: Glen Leibowitz  
Title: Chief Financial Officer (*Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer*)

The supplemental consolidating data includes separate legal entity data for the Company's entities, Bitcoin Depot Operating, LLC ("BT OpCo"), BT HoldCo, LLC ("BT HoldCo"), and Bitcoin Depot Inc. (PubCo). This information is presented to highlight the separate financial statement impacts of the entities.

Management determined that EPS was not presented for periods prior to the Merger as it was not considered to be meaningful. Supplemental consolidating data is as follows (in thousands):

	September 30, 2023				
	(unaudited)				
	BT OpCo	BT HoldCo	PubCo	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>Assets</b>					
Current:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 29,617	\$ 5	\$ 44	\$ -	\$ 29,666
Cryptocurrencies	795	—	—	—	795
Accounts receivable, net	332	—	—	—	332
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,455	11	360	—	4,826
Total current assets	35,199	16	404		35,619
Property and equipment:					
Furniture and fixtures	635	—	—	—	635
Leasehold improvements	172	—	—	—	172
Kiosk machines - owned	15,617	—	—	—	15,617
Kiosk machines - leased	30,781	—	—	—	30,781
Vehicles	—	—	—	—	—
Total property and equipment	47,205	—	—	—	47,205
Less: accumulated depreciation	(19,860)	—	—	—	(19,860)
Total property and equipment, net	27,345	—	—	—	27,345
Intangible assets, net	4,218	—	—	—	4,218
Goodwill	8,717	—	—	—	8,717
Operating lease right-of-use assets, net	524	—	—	—	524
Security deposits	461	—	—	—	461
Deferred tax asset	—	—	1,582	—	1,582
Due from related parties	3,747	—	—	(3,747)	—
Investment in Subsidiary	—	17,193	—	(17,193)	—
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 80,211</b>	<b>\$ 17,209</b>	<b>\$ 1,986</b>	<b>\$ (20,940)</b>	<b>\$ 78,466</b>

	September 30, 2023 (unaudited)				
	BT OpCo	BT HoldCo	PubCo	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>					
Current:					
Accounts payable	\$ 5,966	\$ -	\$ 1,677	\$ -	\$ 7,643
Accrued expenses	18,831	—	4,518	—	23,349
Note payable	1,868	—	—	—	1,868
Income taxes payable	808	—	819	—	1,627
Deferred revenue	68	—	—	—	68
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	393	—	—	—	393
Current installments of obligations under finance leases	11,094	—	—	—	11,094
Derivative liabilities	—	—	2,701	—	2,701
Other tax payable	—	—	795	—	795
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>39,028</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>10,510</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>49,538</b>
Long-term liabilities:					
Note payable, non-current	16,848	—	—	—	16,848
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	267	—	—	—	267
Obligations under finance leases, non-current	3,991	—	—	—	3,991
Deferred income tax, net	482	—	—	—	482
Due to related parties	—	—	3,747	(3,747)	—
Tax receivable agreement liability	—	—	754	—	754
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>60,616</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>15,011</b>	<b>(3,747)</b>	<b>71,880</b>
<b>Commitments and Contingencies (Note 22)</b>					
<b>Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>					
Series A Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value; 50,000,000 authorized, 4,300,000 shares issued and outstanding, at September 30, 2023	—	485	—	(485)	—
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 800,000,000 authorized, 12,358,691 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	—	6,881	1	(6,881)	1
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 20,000,000 authorized, no shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	—	—	—	—	—
Class E common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 2,250,000 authorized, 1,075,761 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	—	—	—	—	—
Class M common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 300,000,000 authorized, no shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	—	—	—	—	—
Class O common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 800,000,000 authorized, no shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	—	—	—	—	—
Class V common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 300,000,000 authorized, 44,100,000 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2023	—	—	4.00	—	4
Stock subscriptions receivable	—	—	(5,609)	—	(5,609)
Additional paid-in capital	—	4,115	16,302	(4,115)	16,302
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	—	5,728	(23,520)	(6,564)	(24,357)
Equity attributed to Legacy Bitcoin Depot	17,089	—	—	(17,089)	—
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(116)	—	(203)	116	(203)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity and Equity Attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot</b>	<b>16,973</b>	<b>17,209</b>	<b>(13,025)</b>	<b>(35,018)</b>	<b>(13,860)</b>
Equity attributable to non-controlling interests	2,623	—	—	17,824	20,447
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>	<b>19,596</b>	<b>17,209</b>	<b>(13,025)</b>	<b>(17,194)</b>	<b>6,587</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity and Member's Equity</b>	<b>\$ 80,211</b>	<b>\$ 17,209</b>	<b>\$ 1,986</b>	<b>\$ (20,940)</b>	<b>\$ 78,466</b>

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2023 (unaudited)				
	BT OpCo	BT HoldCo	PubCo	Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenue	\$ 179,483	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 179,483
Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)	152,545	—	—	—	152,545
Operating expenses:					
Selling, general, and administrative	12,812	—	3,430	—	16,242
Depreciation and amortization	3,260	—	—	—	3,260
Total operating expenses	16,072	—	3,430	—	19,502
<b>Income from operations</b>	<b>10,867</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(3,430)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>7,436</b>
Other (expense) income:					
Interest expense	(2,769)	—	—	—	(2,769)
Other (expense) income	(417)	—	(2,694)	—	(3,111)
(Loss) on foreign currency transactions	(154)	—	—	—	(154)
Total other (expense) income	(3,340)	—	(2,694)	—	(6,034)
<b>Income (loss) before provision for income taxes and non-controlling interest</b>	<b>7,527</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(6,125)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,402</b>
Income tax (expense) benefit	(162)	—	(175)	—	(337)
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>7,365</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(6,300)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,065</b>
Net income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders	—	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiary	(1,070)	—	9,233	—	8,163
Net (loss) income attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	8,435	—	(15,533)	—	(7,098)
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</b>					
Net (loss) income	7,365	—	(6,300)	—	1,065
Foreign currency translation adjustments	87	—	—	—	87
Total comprehensive (loss) income	7,452	—	(6,300)	—	1,152
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiary</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>8,256</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>8,250</b>
<b>Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.</b>	<b>\$ 7,458</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (14,556)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (7,098)</b>

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2023 (unaudited)				
	BT OpCo	BT HoldCo	PubCo	Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenue	\$ 540,561	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 540,561
Cost of revenue (excluding depreciation and amortization)	461,087	—	—	—	461,087
Operating expenses:					
Selling, general, and administrative	39,520	—	3,725	—	43,245
Depreciation and amortization	9,554	—	—	—	9,554
Total operating expenses	49,074	—	3,725	—	52,799
<b>Income from operations</b>	<b>30,400</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(3,725)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>26,675</b>
Other (expense) income:					
Interest expense	(10,120)	—	—	—	(10,120)
Other (expense) income	(2,110)	—	(11,914)	—	(14,024)
(Loss) gain on foreign currency transactions	(365)	—	—	—	(365)
Total other (expense) income	(12,595)	—	(11,914)	—	(24,509)
<b>Income (loss) before provision for income taxes and non-controlling interest</b>	<b>17,805</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(15,639)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,166</b>
Income tax (expense) benefit	719	—	257	—	976
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>18,524</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(15,382)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,142</b>
Net income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders	12,906	—	—	—	12,906
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiary	(137)	—	8,168	—	8,031
Net (loss) income attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.	5,755	—	(23,550)	—	(17,795)
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</b>					
Net (loss) income	18,524	—	(15,382)	—	3,142
Foreign currency translation adjustments	66	—	—	—	66
Total comprehensive (loss) income	18,590	—	(15,382)	—	3,208
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to Legacy Bitcoin Depot unit holders</b>	<b>12,885</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>12,885</b>
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiary</b>	<b>(137)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>8,255</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>8,118</b>
<b>Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to Bitcoin Depot Inc.</b>	<b>\$ 5,843</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (23,637)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (17,794)</b>

## BITCOIN DEPOT INC.

## 2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

ARTICLE I  
PURPOSE

The purpose of this Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan (this "Plan") is to promote the success of the Company's business for the benefit of its stockholders by enabling the Company to offer Eligible Individuals cash and stock-based incentives in order to attract, retain, and reward such individuals and strengthen the mutuality of interests between such individuals and the Company's stockholders. This Plan is effective as of the date set forth in Article XV.

ARTICLE II  
DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Plan, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

**2.1 "Affiliate"** means a corporation or other entity controlled by, controlling, or under common control with the Company. The term "control" (including, with correlative meaning, the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as applied to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting or other securities, by contract or otherwise.

**2.2 "Applicable Law"** means the requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards and the related shares under U.S. state corporate law, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the rules of any stock exchange or quotation system on which the shares are listed or quoted, and any other applicable laws, including tax laws, of any U.S. or non-U.S. jurisdictions where Awards are, or will be, granted under this Plan.

**2.3 "Award"** means any award under this Plan of any Stock Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Award, Other Stock-Based Award, or Cash Award. All Awards shall be evidenced by and subject to the terms of an Award Agreement.

**2.4 "Award Agreement"** means the written or electronic agreement, contract, certificate, or other instrument or document evidencing the terms and conditions of an individual Award. Each Award Agreement shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.

**2.5 "Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

**2.6 "Cash Award"** means an Award granted to an Eligible Individual pursuant to Section 10.3 of this Plan and payable in cash at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

---

**2.7 “Cause”** means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement, with respect to a Participant’s Termination of Service, the following: (a) in the case where there is no employment agreement, offer letter, consulting agreement, change in control agreement, or similar agreement in effect between the Company or an Affiliate and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award (or where there is such agreement in effect but it does not define “cause” (or words of like import)), the Participant’s (i) commission of, or plea of guilty or no contest to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude or the commission of any other act involving willful malfeasance or material fiduciary breach with respect to the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) substantial and repeated failure to perform duties as reasonably directed by the person to whom the Participant reports; (iii) conduct that brings or is reasonably likely to bring the Company or an Affiliate negative publicity or into public disgrace, embarrassment, or disrepute; (iv) gross negligence or willful misconduct with respect to the Company or an Affiliate; (v) material violation of the Company’s policies or codes of conduct, including policies related to discrimination, harassment, performance of illegal or unethical activities, or ethical misconduct; or (vi) any breach of any non-competition, non-solicitation, no-hire, or confidentiality covenant between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate; or (b) in the case where there is an employment agreement, offer letter, consulting agreement, change in control agreement, or similar agreement in effect between the Company or an Affiliate and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award that defines “cause” (or words of like import), “cause” as defined under such agreement; provided, however, that with regard to any agreement under which the definition of “cause” only applies on occurrence of a change in control, such definition of “cause” shall not apply until a change in control (as defined in such agreement) actually takes place and then only with regard to a termination thereafter.

**2.8 “Change in Control”** means and includes each of the following, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement with a Participant approved by the Committee:

(a) any Person (other than the Company, any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under any employee benefit plan of the Company, or any company owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Company), becoming the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities, excluding for purposes herein, acquisitions pursuant to a Business Combination (as defined below) that does not constitute a Change in Control as defined in Section 2.8(b);

(b) a merger, reorganization, or consolidation of the Company or in which equity securities of the Company are issued (each, a “Business Combination”), other than a merger, reorganization or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its direct or indirect parent) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity (or, as applicable, a direct or indirect parent of the Company or such surviving entity) outstanding immediately after such merger, reorganization or consolidation; *provided, however,* that a merger, reorganization or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the Company (or similar transaction) in which no Person (other than those covered by the exceptions in Section 2.8(a)) acquires more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities shall not constitute a Change in Control;

(c) during the period of two (2) consecutive years, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board together with any new director(s) (other than a director (i) designated by a Person who has entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Sections 2.8(a) or (b) or (ii) whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including, but not limited to, a consent or proxy solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company by or on behalf of a person other than the Board) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company’s stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were

---

directors at the beginning of the two (2) year period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute a majority thereof; or

(d) a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the consummation of a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets other than the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to a Person or Persons who beneficially own, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of the Company at the time of the sale.

For purposes of this Section 2.8, acquisitions of securities of the Company by BT Assets, Inc. or Brandon Mintz, any of their respective affiliates, or any investment vehicle or fund controlled by or managed by, or otherwise affiliated with BT Assets, Inc. or Brandon Mintz shall not constitute a Change in Control if such acquisition occurs prior to the date on which BT Assets, Inc. and Brandon Mintz no longer own, directly or indirectly, securities of the Company representing 20% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award that is characterized as "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, an event shall not be considered to be a Change in Control under this Plan for purposes of payment of such Award unless such event is also a "change in ownership," a "change in effective control," or a "change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets" of the Company within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

**2.9 "Change in Control Price"** means the highest price per Share paid in any transaction related to a Change in Control as determined by the Committee in its discretion.

**2.10 "Code"** means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time. Any reference to any section of the Code shall also be a reference to any successor provision and any guidance and treasury regulation promulgated thereunder.

**2.11 "Committee"** means any committee of the Board duly authorized by the Board to administer this Plan; *provided, however,* that unless otherwise determined by the Board, the Committee shall consist solely of two or more members of the Board who are each (a) a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3(b), and (b) "independent" under the listing standards or rules of the securities exchange upon which the Common Stock is traded, but only to the extent such independence is required in order to take the action at issue pursuant to such standards or rules. If no committee is duly authorized by the Board to administer this Plan, the term "Committee" shall be deemed to refer to the Board for all purposes under this Plan. The Board may abolish any Committee or re-vest in itself any previously delegated authority from time to time, and will retain the right to exercise the authority of the Committee to the extent consistent with Applicable Law.

**2.12 "Common Stock"** means the Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

**2.13 "Company"** means Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its successors by operation of law.

**2.14 "Consultant"** means any natural person who is an advisor or consultant to the Company or any of its Affiliates.

**2.15 "Detrimental Conduct"** means, as determined by the Company, a Participant's serious misconduct or unethical behavior, including any of the following: (a) any violation by the Participant of a restrictive covenant agreement that the Participant has entered into with the Company or an Affiliate (covering, for example, confidentiality, non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement, etc.); (b) any conduct by the Participant that could result in the Participant's Termination of Service for Cause; (c) the commission of a criminal act by the Participant, whether or not performed in the workplace, that subjects, or if generally known would subject, the Company or an Affiliate to public ridicule or embarrassment, or other improper or intentional conduct by the

---

Participant causing reputational harm to the Company, an Affiliate, or a client or former client of the Company or an Affiliate; (d) the Participant's breach of a fiduciary duty owed to the Company or an Affiliate or a client or former client of the Company or an Affiliate; (e) the Participant's intentional violation, or grossly negligent disregard, of the Company's or an Affiliate's policies, rules, or procedures; or (f) the Participant taking or maintaining trading positions that result in a need to restate financial results in a subsequent reporting period or that result in a significant financial loss to the Company or an Affiliate.

**2.16 "Disability"** means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement, with respect to a Participant's Termination of Service, that the Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment, *provided, however*, for purposes of an Incentive Stock Option, the term Disability shall have the meaning ascribed to it under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code. The determination of whether an individual has a Disability shall be determined by the Committee, and the Committee may rely on any determination that a Participant is disabled for purposes of benefits under any long-term disability plan in which a Participant participates that is maintained by the Company or any Affiliate.

**2.17 "Dividend Equivalent Rights"** means a right granted to a Participant under this Plan to receive the equivalent value (in cash or Shares) of dividends paid on Shares.

**2.18 "Effective Date"** means the effective date of this Plan as defined in Article XV.

**2.19 "Eligible Employee"** means each employee of the Company or any of its Affiliates. An employee on a leave of absence may be an Eligible Employee.

**2.20 "Eligible Individual"** means an Eligible Employee, Non-Employee Director, or Consultant who is designated by the Committee in its discretion as eligible to receive Awards subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

**2.21 "Exchange Act"** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time. Reference to a specific section of the Exchange Act or regulation thereunder shall include such section or regulation, any valid regulation or interpretation promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing, or superseding such section or regulation.

**2.22 "Fair Market Value"** means, for purposes of this Plan, unless otherwise required by any applicable provision of the Code or any regulations issued thereunder, as of any date and except as provided below, the last sales price reported for the Common Stock on the applicable date: (a) as reported on the principal national securities exchange in the United States on which it is then traded, listed or otherwise reported or quoted or (b) if the Common Stock is not traded, listed, or otherwise reported or quoted, the Committee shall determine in good faith the Fair Market Value in whatever manner it considers appropriate, taking into account the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. For purposes of the grant of any Award, the applicable date shall be the trading day immediately prior to the date on which the Award is granted. For purposes of the exercise of any Award, the applicable date shall be the date a notice of exercise is received by the Committee or, if not a date on which the applicable market is open, the next day that it is open.

**2.23 "Family Member"** means "family member" as defined in Section A.1.(a)(5) of the general instructions of Form S-8.

**2.24 "Incentive Stock Option"** means any Stock Option granted to an Eligible Employee who is an employee of the Company, its Parents or its Subsidiaries under this Plan and that is intended to be, and is designated as, an "Incentive Stock Option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

**2.25 "Non-Employee Director"** means a director on the Board who is not an employee of the Company.

---



---

**2.26 “Non-Qualified Stock Option”** means any Stock Option granted under this Plan that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

**2.27 “Other Stock-Based Award”** means an Award granted under Article X of this Plan that is valued in whole or in part by reference to, or is payable in or otherwise based on, Shares, but may be settled in the form of Shares or cash.

**2.28 “Parent”** means any parent corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(e) of the Code.

**2.29 “Participant”** means an Eligible Individual to whom an Award has been granted pursuant to this Plan.

**2.30 “Performance Award”** means an Award granted under Article VIII of this Plan contingent upon achieving certain Performance Goals.

**2.31 “Performance Goals”** means goals established by the Committee as contingencies for Awards to vest and/or become exercisable or distributable.

**2.32 “Performance Period”** means the designated period during which the Performance Goals must be satisfied with respect to the Award to which the Performance Goals relate.

**2.33 “Person”** means any “person” as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act.

**2.34 “Restricted Stock”** means an Award of Shares granted under Article VII of this Plan.

**2.35 “Restricted Stock Unit”** means an unfunded, unsecured right to receive, on the applicable settlement date, one Share or an amount in cash or other consideration determined by the Committee to be of equal value as of such settlement date, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

**2.36 “Rule 16b-3”** means Rule 16b-3 under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act as then in effect or any successor provision.

**2.37 “Section 409A of the Code”** means the nonqualified deferred compensation rules under Section 409A of the Code and any applicable treasury regulations and other official guidance thereunder.

**2.38 “Securities Act”** means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Reference to a specific section of the Securities Act or regulation thereunder shall include such section or regulation, any valid regulation or interpretation promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing, or superseding such section or regulation.

**2.39 “Shares”** means shares of Common Stock.

**2.40 “Stock Appreciation Right”** means a stock appreciation right granted under Article VI of this Plan.

**2.41 “Stock Option” or “Option”** means any option to purchase Shares granted pursuant to Article VI of this Plan.

**2.42 “Subsidiary”** means any subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code.

---

**2.43 “Ten Percent Stockholder”** means a Person owning stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company its Parent or its Subsidiaries.

**2.44 “Termination of Service”** means the termination of the applicable Participant’s employment with, or performance of services for, the Company and its Affiliates. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, (a) if a Participant’s employment or services with the Company and its Affiliates terminates but such Participant continues to provide services to the Company and its Affiliates in a non-employee capacity, such change in status shall not be deemed a Termination of Service with the Company and its Affiliates and (b) a Participant employed by, or performing services for an Affiliate that ceases to be an Affiliate shall also be deemed to have incurred a Termination of Service provided the Participant does not immediately thereafter become an employee of the Company or another Affiliate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this definition, with respect to any Award that constitutes a “nonqualified deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, a Participant shall not be considered to have experienced a “Termination of Service” unless the Participant has experienced a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

### ARTICLE III ADMINISTRATION

**3.1 Authority of the Committee.** This Plan shall be administered by the Committee. Subject to the terms of this Plan and Applicable Law, the Committee shall have full authority to grant Awards to Eligible Individuals under this Plan. In particular, the Committee shall have the authority to:

- (a) determine whether and to what extent Awards, or any combination thereof, are to be granted hereunder to one or more Eligible Individuals;
- (b) determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;
- (c) determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan, of any Award granted hereunder (including, but not limited to, the exercise or purchase price (if any), any restriction or limitation, any vesting schedule or acceleration thereof, or any forfeiture restrictions or waiver thereof, regarding any Award and the Shares, if any, relating thereto, based on such factors, if any, as the Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion);
- (d) determine the amount of cash to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;
- (e) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances grants of Options and other Awards under this Plan are to operate on a tandem basis and/or in conjunction with or apart from other awards made by the Company outside of this Plan;
- (f) determine whether and under what circumstances an Award may be settled in cash, Shares, other property, or a combination of the foregoing;
- (g) determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances cash, Shares, or other property and other amounts payable with respect to an Award under this Plan shall be deferred either automatically or at the election of the Participant;
- (h) modify, waive, amend, or adjust the terms and conditions of any Award, at any time or from time to time, including but not limited to Performance Goals;
- (i) determine whether a Stock Option is an Incentive Stock Option or Non-Qualified Stock Option;

---

(j) determine whether to require a Participant, as a condition of the granting of any Award, to not sell or otherwise dispose of Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise or vesting of an Award for a period of time as determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion, following the date of the acquisition of such Award or Shares; and

(k) modify, extend, or renew an Award, subject to Article XII and Section 6.8(g) of this Plan.

**3.2 Guidelines.** Subject to Article XII of this Plan, the Committee shall have the authority to adopt, alter, and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines, and practices governing this Plan and perform all acts, including the delegation of its responsibilities (to the extent permitted by Applicable Law and applicable stock exchange rules), as it shall, from time to time, deem advisable; to construe and interpret the terms and provisions of this Plan and any Award issued under this Plan (and any agreements or sub-plans relating thereto); and to otherwise supervise the administration of this Plan. The Committee may correct any defect, supply any omission, or reconcile any inconsistency in this Plan or in any agreement relating thereto in the manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary to effectuate the purpose and intent of this Plan. The Committee may adopt special rules, sub-plans, guidelines, and provisions for persons who are residing in or employed in, or subject to, the taxes of any domestic or foreign jurisdictions to satisfy or accommodate applicable foreign laws or to qualify for preferred tax treatment of such domestic or foreign jurisdictions.

**3.3 Decisions Final.** Any decision, interpretation, or other action made or taken in good faith by or at the direction of the Company, the Board, or the Committee (or any of its members) arising out of or in connection with this Plan shall be within the absolute discretion of all and each of them, as the case may be, and shall be final, binding, and conclusive on the Company and all employees and Participants and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

**3.4 Designation of Consultants/Liability; Delegation of Authority.**

(a) The Committee may employ such legal counsel, consultants, and agents as it may deem desirable for the administration of this Plan and may rely upon any opinion received from any such counsel or consultant and any computation received from any such consultant or agent. Expenses incurred by the Committee or the Board in the engagement of any such counsel, consultant, or agent shall be paid by the Company. The Committee, its members, and any person designated pursuant to sub-section (a) above shall not be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to this Plan. To the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Law, no officer of the Company or member or former member of the Committee or of the Board shall be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to this Plan or any Award granted under it.

(b) The Committee may delegate any or all of its powers and duties under this Plan to a subcommittee of directors or to any officer of the Company, including the power to perform administrative functions and grant Awards; provided, that such delegation does not (i) violate Applicable Law, or (ii) result in the loss of an exemption under Rule 16b-3(d)(1) for Awards granted to Participants subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act in respect of the Company. Upon any such delegation, all references in this Plan to the "Committee," shall be deemed to include any subcommittee or officer of the Company to whom such powers have been delegated by the Committee. Any such delegation shall not limit the right of such subcommittee members or such an officer to receive Awards; provided, however, that such subcommittee members and any such officer may not grant Awards to himself or herself, a member of the Board, or any executive officer of the Company or an Affiliate, or take any action with respect to any Award previously granted to himself or herself, a member of the Board, or any executive officer of the Company or an Affiliate. The Committee may also appoint employees or professional advisors who are not executive officers of the Company or members of the Board to assist in administering this Plan, provided, however, that such individuals may not be delegated the authority to grant or modify any Awards that will, or may, be settled in Shares.

---

**3.5 Indemnification.** To the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Law and to the extent not covered by insurance directly insuring such person, each current and former officer or employee of the Company or any of its Affiliates and member or former member of the Committee or the Board shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company against any cost or expense (including reasonable fees of counsel acceptable to the Committee) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the approval of the Committee), and advanced amounts necessary to pay the foregoing at the earliest time and to the fullest extent permitted, arising out of any act or omission to act in connection with the administration of this Plan, except to the extent arising out of such officer's, employee's, member's, or former member's own fraud or bad faith. Such indemnification shall be in addition to any right of indemnification that the current or former employee, officer or member may have under Applicable Law or under the by-laws of the Company or any of its Affiliates. Notwithstanding anything else herein, this indemnification will not apply to the actions or determinations made by an individual with regard to Awards granted to such individual under this Plan.

## ARTICLE IV SHARE LIMITATION

**4.1 Shares.** The aggregate number of Shares that may be issued or used for reference purposes or with respect to which Awards may be granted under this Plan shall not exceed 6,029,445 Shares (subject to any increase or decrease pursuant to this Article IV), which may be either authorized and unissued Shares or Shares held in or acquired for the treasury of the Company or both. The number of Shares that may be issued or used for reference purposes or with respect to which Awards may be granted under this Plan shall be subject to an annual increase on January 1 of each calendar year beginning in 2024, and ending and including 2032, equal to the lesser of (a) four percent (4%) of the aggregate number of shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding on December 31 of the immediately preceding calendar year and (b) such smaller number of Shares as is determined by the Board. The aggregate number of Shares that may be issued or used with respect to any Incentive Stock Option shall not exceed 6,029,445 Shares (subject to any increase or decrease pursuant to Section 4.1). Any Award under this Plan settled in cash shall not be counted against the foregoing maximum share limitations. Any Shares subject to an Award that expires or is canceled, forfeited, or terminated without issuance of the full number of Shares to which the Award related will again be available for issuance under this Plan. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Shares subject to an Award under this Plan shall again be made available for issuance or delivery under this Plan if such Shares are (i) Shares tendered in payment of an Option, (ii) Shares delivered or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation, (iii) Shares covered by a stock-settled Stock Appreciation Right or other Awards that were not issued upon the settlement of the Award, or (iv) Shares subject to an Award that expires or is canceled, forfeited, or terminated without issuance of the full number of Shares to which the Award related.

**4.2 Substitute Awards.** In connection with an entity's merger or consolidation with the Company or the Company's acquisition of an entity's property or stock, the Committee may grant Awards in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted before such merger or consolidation by such entity or its affiliate ("Substitute Awards"). Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms as the Committee deems appropriate, notwithstanding limitations on Awards in this Plan. Substitute Awards will not count against the Shares authorized for grant under this Plan (nor shall Shares subject to a Substitute Award be added to the Shares available for Awards under this Plan as provided under Section 4.1 above), except that Shares acquired by exercise of substitute Incentive Stock Options will count against the maximum number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options under this Plan, as set forth in Section 4.1 above. Additionally, in the event that a Person acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grants pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, using the exchange ratio or other adjustment or valuation ratio or formula used in such acquisition or combination to determine the consideration payable to the holders of common stock of the entities party to such acquisition or combination) may be used for Awards under

---

this Plan and shall not reduce the Shares authorized for grant under this Plan (and Shares subject to such Awards shall not be added to the Shares available for Awards under this Plan as provided under Section 4.1 above); provided that Awards using such available shares shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, and shall only be made to individuals who were not Eligible Employees or Non-Employee Directors prior to such acquisition or combination.

#### **4.3 Adjustments.**

(a) The existence of this Plan and the Awards granted hereunder shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Board or the stockholders of the Company to make or authorize (i) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization, or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Company or any Affiliate, (iii) any issuance of bonds, debentures, or preferred or prior preference stock ahead of or affecting the Shares, (iv) the dissolution or liquidation of the Company or any Affiliate, (v) any sale or transfer of all or part of the assets or business of the Company or any Affiliate, or (vi) any other corporate act or proceeding.

(b) Subject to the provisions of Section 11.1:

(i) If the Company at any time subdivides (by any split, recapitalization or otherwise) the outstanding Shares into a greater number of Shares, or combines (by reverse split, combination, or otherwise) its outstanding Shares into a lesser number of Shares, then the respective exercise prices for outstanding Awards that provide for a Participant-elected exercise and the number of Shares covered by outstanding Awards shall be appropriately adjusted by the Committee to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights granted to, or available for, Participants under this Plan; provided, that the Committee in its sole discretion shall determine whether an adjustment is appropriate.

(ii) Excepting transactions covered by Section 4.3(b)(i), if the Company effects any merger, consolidation, statutory exchange, spin-off, reorganization, sale or transfer of all or substantially all the Company's assets or business, or other corporate transaction or event in such a manner that the Company's outstanding Shares are converted into the right to receive (or the holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive in exchange therefor), either immediately or upon liquidation of the Company, securities or other property of the Company or other entity, then, subject to the provisions of Section 11.1, (A) the aggregate number or kind of securities that thereafter may be issued under this Plan, (B) the number or kind of securities or other property (including cash) to be issued pursuant to Awards granted under this Plan (including as a result of the assumption of this Plan and the obligations hereunder by a successor entity, as applicable), or (C) the exercise or purchase price thereof, shall be appropriately adjusted by the Committee to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights granted to, or available for, Participants under this Plan.

(iii) If there shall occur any change in the capital structure of the Company other than those covered by Section 4.3(b)(i) or 4.3(b)(ii), any conversion, any adjustment, or any issuance of any class of securities convertible or exercisable into, or exercisable for, any class of equity securities of the Company, then the Committee shall adjust any Award and make such other adjustments to this Plan to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights granted to, or available for, Participants under this Plan.

(iv) In the event of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other extraordinary transaction or change affecting the Shares or the Share price, including any securities offering or other similar transaction, for administrative convenience, the Committee may refuse to permit the exercise of any Award for up to sixty (60) days before or after such transaction.

(v) The Committee may adjust the Performance Goals applicable to any Awards to reflect any unusual or non-recurring events and other extraordinary items, impact of charges for restructurings, discontinued

---

operations, and the cumulative effects of accounting or tax changes, each as defined by generally accepted accounting principles or as identified in the Company's financial statements, notes to the financial statements, management's discussion and analysis, or other Company public filing.

(vi) Any such adjustment determined by the Committee pursuant to this Section 4.3(b) shall be final, binding, and conclusive on the Company and all Participants and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and permitted assigns. Any adjustment to, or assumption or substitution of, an Award under this Section 4.3(b) shall be intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulation §1.424-1 (and any amendments thereto), to the extent applicable. Except as expressly provided in this Section 4.3 or in the applicable Award Agreement, a Participant shall have no additional rights under this Plan by reason of any transaction or event described in this Section 4.3.

**4.4 Annual Limit on Non-Employee Director Compensation.** In each calendar year during any part of which this Plan is in effect, a Non-Employee Director may not receive Awards for such individual's service on the Board that, taken together with any cash fees paid to such Non-Employee Director during such calendar year for such individual's service on the Board, have a value in excess of \$750,000 (calculating the value of any such Awards based on the grant date fair value of such Awards for financial reporting purposes); *provided*, that (a) the Committee may make exceptions to this limit, except that the Non-Employee Director receiving such additional compensation may not participate in the decision to award such compensation or in other contemporaneous decisions involving Non-Employee Directors and (b) for any calendar year in which a Non-Employee Director (i) first commences service on the Board, (ii) serves on a special committee of the Board, or (iii) serves as lead director or non-executive chair of the Board, additional compensation may be provided to such Non-Employee Director in excess of such limit; *provided, further*, that the limit set forth in this Section 4.4 shall be applied without regard to Awards or other compensation, if any, provided to a Non-Employee Director during any period in which such individual was an employee of the Company or any Affiliate or was otherwise providing services to the Company or to any Affiliate other than in the capacity as a Non-Employee Director.

## ARTICLE V ELIGIBILITY

**5.1 General Eligibility.** All current and prospective Eligible Individuals are eligible to be granted Awards. Eligibility for the grant of Awards and actual participation in this Plan shall be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. No Eligible Individual will automatically be granted any Award under this Plan.

**5.2 Incentive Stock Options.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, only Eligible Employees who are employees of the Company, its Parents or its Subsidiaries are eligible to be granted Incentive Stock Options under this Plan. Eligibility for the grant of an Incentive Stock Option and actual participation in this Plan shall be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

**5.3 General Requirement.** The vesting and exercise of Awards granted to a prospective Eligible Individual are conditioned upon such individual actually becoming an Eligible Employee, Consultant, or Non-Employee Director, as applicable.

## ARTICLE VI STOCK OPTIONS; STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

**6.1 General.** Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted alone or in addition to other Awards granted under this Plan. Each Stock Option granted under this Plan shall be of one of two types: (a) an Incentive Stock Option or (b) a Non-Qualified Stock Option. Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights

---

granted under this Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement and subject to the terms, conditions and limitations in this Plan, including any limitations applicable to Incentive Stock Options.

**6.2 Grants.** The Committee shall have the authority to grant to any Eligible Individual one or more Incentive Stock Options, Non-Qualified Stock Options, and/or Stock Appreciation Rights; *provided, however*, that Incentive Stock Options may only be granted to an Eligible Employee who is an employee of the Company, its Parents or its Subsidiaries. To the extent that any Stock Option does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option (whether because of its provisions or the time or manner of its exercise or otherwise), such Stock Option or the portion thereof which does not so qualify shall constitute a separate Non-Qualified Stock Option.

**6.3 Exercise Price.** The exercise price per Share subject to a Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be determined by the Committee at the time of grant, *provided* that the per share exercise price of a Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall not be less than 100% (or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder, 110%) of the Fair Market Value at the time of grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is a Substitute Award, the exercise price per Share for such Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right may be less than the Fair Market Value on the date of grant; *provided*, that, such exercise price is determined in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code and, if applicable, Section 424(a) of the Code.

**6.4 Term.** The term of each Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be fixed by the Committee, *provided* that no Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable more than ten (10) years (or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder, five (5) years) after the date on which the Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, is granted.

**6.5 Exercisability.** Unless otherwise provided by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.5, Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights granted under this Plan shall be exercisable at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions as shall be determined by the Committee at the time of grant. The Committee may, but shall not be required to, provide for an acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the terms of any Award Agreement upon the occurrence of a specified event. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, if the exercise of a Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right within the permitted time periods is prohibited because such exercise would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act or any other Applicable Law or the rules of any securities exchange or interdealer quotation system, the Company's insider trading policy (including any blackout periods) or a "lock-up" agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of securities by the Company, then the expiration of such Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be extended until the date that is thirty (30) days after the end of the period during which the exercise of the Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right would be in violation of such registration requirement or other Applicable Law or rules, blackout period or lock-up agreement, as determined by the Committee; *provided, however*, that in no event shall any such extension result in any Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right remaining exercisable after the ten (10)-year term of the applicable Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right.

**6.6 Method of Exercise.** Subject to any applicable waiting period or exercisability provisions under Section 6.5, to the extent vested, Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised in whole or in part at any time during the term of the applicable Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right, by giving written notice of exercise (which may be electronic) to the Company specifying the number of Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights, as applicable, being exercised. Such notice shall be accompanied by payment in full of the exercise price (which shall equal the product of such number of Shares to be purchased multiplied by the applicable exercise price). The exercise price for the Stock Options may be paid upon such terms and conditions as shall be established by the Committee and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, the Committee may establish payment terms for the exercise of Stock Options pursuant to which the Company may withhold a number of Shares that otherwise would be issued to the Participant in connection with the exercise of the Stock Option having a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise equal to the exercise price, or

---

that permit the Participant to deliver cash or Shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the exercise price on the date of payment, or through a simultaneous sale through a broker of Shares acquired on exercise, all as permitted by Applicable Law. No Shares shall be issued until payment therefor, as provided herein, has been made or provided for. Upon the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right a Participant shall be entitled to receive, for each right exercised, up to, but no more than, an amount in cash and/or Shares (as chosen by the Committee in its sole discretion) equal in value to the excess of the Fair Market Value of one (1) Share on the date that the right is exercised over the Fair Market Value of one (1) Share on the date that the right was awarded to the Participant.

**6.7 Non-Transferability.** No Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be transferable by the Participant other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and all Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights shall be exercisable, during the Participant's lifetime, only by the Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may determine, in its sole discretion, at the time of grant or thereafter that a Non-Qualified Stock Option that is otherwise not transferable pursuant to this Section is transferable to a Family Member of the Participant in whole or in part and in such circumstances, and under such conditions, as specified by the Committee. A Non-Qualified Stock Option that is transferred to a Family Member pursuant to the preceding sentence (i) may not be subsequently transferred other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution and (ii) remains subject to the terms of this Plan and the applicable Award Agreement. Any Shares acquired upon the exercise of a Non-Qualified Stock Option by a permissible transferee of a Non-Qualified Stock Option or a permissible transferee pursuant to a transfer after the exercise of the Non-Qualified Stock Option shall be subject to the terms of this Plan and the applicable Award Agreement.

**6.8 Termination.** Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at grant or, if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, subject to the provisions of the applicable Award Agreement and this Plan, upon a Participant's Termination of Service for any reason, Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights may remain exercisable following a Participant's Termination of Service as follows:

(a) **Termination by Death or Disability.** Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement, or otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant or, if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination of Service is by reason of death or Disability, all Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights that are held by such Participant that are vested and exercisable at the time of the Participant's Termination of Service may be exercised by the Participant (or in the case of the Participant's death, by the legal representative of the Participant's estate) at any time within a period of one (1) year from the date of such Termination of Service, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights; *provided, however,* that, in the event of a Participant's Termination of Service by reason of Disability, if the Participant dies within such exercise period, all unexercised Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights held by such Participant shall thereafter be exercisable, to the extent to which they were exercisable at the time of death, for a period of one (1) year from the date of such death, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights.

(b) **Involuntary Termination Without Cause.** Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant or, if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination of Service is by involuntary termination by the Company without Cause, all Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights that are held by such Participant that are vested and exercisable at the time of the Participant's Termination of Service may be exercised by the Participant at any time within a period of ninety (90) days from the date of such Termination of Service, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights.

(c) **Voluntary Resignation.** Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant or, if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination of Service is voluntary (other than a voluntary termination described in Section 6.6(d) hereof), all Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights that are held by such Participant that are vested and exercisable at the time of the Participant's Termination of Service may be exercised by the Participant

---

at any time within a period of thirty (30) days from the date of such Termination of Service, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights.

(d) **Termination for Cause.** Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or determined by the Committee at the time of grant, or if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination of Service (x) is for Cause or (y) is a voluntary Termination of Service (as provided in Section 6.6(c)) after the occurrence of an event that would be grounds for a Termination of Service for Cause, all Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, whether vested or not vested, that are held by such Participant shall thereupon immediately terminate and expire as of the date of such Termination of Service.

(e) **Unvested Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights.** Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or determined by the Committee at the time of grant or, if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights that are not vested as of the date of a Participant's Termination of Service for any reason shall terminate and expire as of the date of such Termination of Service.

(f) **Incentive Stock Option Limitations.** To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the time of grant) of the Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by an Eligible Employee during any calendar year under this Plan and/or any other stock option plan of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary exceeds \$100,000, such Options shall be treated as Non-Qualified Stock Options. In addition, if an Eligible Employee does not remain employed by the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary at all times from the time an Incentive Stock Option is granted until three (3) months prior to the date of exercise thereof (or such other period as required by Applicable Law), such Stock Option shall be treated as a Non-Qualified Stock Option. Should any provision of this Plan not be necessary in order for the Stock Options to qualify as Incentive Stock Options, or should any additional provisions be required, the Committee may amend this Plan accordingly, without the necessity of obtaining the approval of the stockholders of the Company.

(g) **Modification, Extension and Renewal of Stock Options.** The Committee may (i) modify, extend, or renew outstanding Stock Options granted under this Plan (provided that the rights of a Participant are not reduced without such Participant's consent and *provided, further* that such action does not subject the Stock Options to Section 409A of the Code without the consent of the Participant), and (ii) accept the surrender of outstanding Stock Options (to the extent not theretofore exercised) and authorize the granting of new Stock Options in substitution therefor (to the extent not theretofore exercised). Notwithstanding the foregoing, an outstanding Option may not be modified to reduce the exercise price thereof nor may a new Option at a lower price be substituted for a surrendered Option (other than adjustments or substitutions in accordance with Article IV), unless such action is approved by the stockholders of the Company.

**6.9 Automatic Exercise.** The Committee may include a provision in an Award Agreement providing for the automatic exercise of a Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right on a cashless basis on the last day of the term of such Option or Stock Appreciation Right if the Participant has failed to exercise the Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right as of such date, with respect to which the Fair Market Value of the Shares underlying the Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right exceeds the exercise price of such Non-Qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right on the date of expiration of such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, subject to Section 14.4.

**6.10 Other Terms and Conditions.** As the Committee shall deem appropriate, Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights may be subject to additional terms and conditions or other provisions, which shall not be inconsistent with any of the terms of this Plan.

---

**ARTICLE VII**  
**RESTRICTED STOCK; RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS**

**7.1 Awards of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units.** Shares of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units may be granted alone or in addition to other Awards granted under this Plan. The Committee shall determine the Eligible Individuals to whom, and the time or times at which, grants of Restricted Stock and/or Restricted Stock Units shall be made, the number of shares of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units to be awarded, the price (if any) to be paid by the Participant (subject to Section 7.2), the time or times within which such Awards may be subject to forfeiture, the vesting schedule and rights to acceleration thereof, and all other terms and conditions of the Awards. The Committee shall determine and set forth in the Award Agreement the terms and conditions for each Award of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units, subject to the conditions and limitations contained in this Plan, including any vesting or forfeiture conditions.

The Committee may condition the grant or vesting of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units upon the attainment of specified Performance Goals or such other factor as the Committee may determine in its sole discretion.

**7.2 Awards and Certificates.** Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units granted under this Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement and subject to the following terms and conditions and shall be in such form and contain such additional terms and conditions not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan, as the Committee shall deem desirable:

(a) **Restricted Stock.**

(i) **Purchase Price.** The purchase price of Restricted Stock shall be fixed by the Committee. The purchase price for shares of Restricted Stock may be zero to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, and, to the extent not so permitted, such purchase price may not be less than par value.

(ii) **Legend.** Each Participant receiving Restricted Stock shall be issued a stock certificate in respect of such shares of Restricted Stock, unless the Committee elects to use another system, such as book entries by the Company's transfer agent, as evidencing ownership of shares of Restricted Stock. Such certificate shall be registered in the name of such Participant, and shall, in addition to such legends required by Applicable Law, bear an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions, and restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock.

(iii) **Custody.** If stock certificates are issued in respect of shares of Restricted Stock, the Committee may require that any stock certificates evidencing such shares be held in custody by the Company until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed, and that, as a condition of any grant of Restricted Stock, the Participant shall have delivered a duly signed stock power or other instruments of assignment (including a power of attorney), each endorsed in blank with a guarantee of signature if deemed necessary or appropriate by the Company, which would permit transfer to the Company of all or a portion of the shares subject to the Award of Restricted Stock in the event that such Award is forfeited in whole or part.

(iv) **Rights as a Stockholder.** Except as provided in Section 7.3(a) and this Section 7.2(a) or as otherwise determined by the Committee in an Award Agreement, the Participant shall have, with respect to the shares of Restricted Stock, all of the rights of a holder of Shares, including, without limitation, the right to receive dividends, the right to vote such shares, and, subject to and conditioned upon the full vesting of shares of Restricted Stock, the right to tender such shares; *provided* that the Award Agreement shall specify on what terms and conditions the applicable Participant shall be entitled to dividends payable on the Shares.

(v) **Lapse of Restrictions.** If and when the Restriction Period expires without a prior forfeiture of the Restricted Stock, the certificates for such Shares shall be delivered to the Participant. All legends shall be removed from said certificates at the time of delivery to the Participant, except as otherwise required by Applicable Law or other limitations imposed by the Committee.

---



---

(b) Restricted Stock Units.

(i) **Settlement.** The Committee may provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units will occur upon or as soon as reasonably practical after the Restricted Stock Units vest or will instead be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the Participant's election, in a manner intended to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

(ii) **Rights as a Stockholder.** A Participant will have no rights of a stockholder with respect to Shares subject to any Restricted Stock Unit unless and until Shares are delivered in settlement of the Restricted Stock Units.

(iii) **Dividend Equivalent Rights.** If the Committee so provides, a grant of Restricted Stock Units may provide a Participant with the right to receive Dividend Equivalent Rights. Dividend Equivalent Rights may be paid currently or credited to an account for the Participant, settled in cash or Shares, and subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Restricted Stock Units with respect to which the Dividend Equivalent Rights are granted and subject to other terms and conditions as set forth in the Award Agreement.

**7.3 Restrictions and Conditions.**

(a) Restriction Period.

(i) The Participant shall not be permitted to transfer shares of Restricted Stock awarded under this Plan or vest in Restricted Stock Units during the period or periods set by the Committee (the "Restriction Period") commencing on the date of such Award, as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement and such agreement shall set forth a vesting schedule and any event that would accelerate vesting of the Restricted Stock and/or Restricted Stock Units. Within these limits, based on service, attainment of Performance Goals pursuant to Section 7.3(a)(i), and/or such other factors or criteria as the Committee may determine in its sole discretion, the Committee may condition the grant or provide for the lapse of such restrictions in installments in whole or in part, or may accelerate the vesting of all or any part of any Award of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units and/or waive the deferral limitations for all or any part of any Award of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units.

(ii) If the grant of shares of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units or the lapse of restrictions or vesting schedule is based on the attainment of Performance Goals, the Committee shall establish the objective Performance Goals and the applicable vesting percentage applicable to each Participant or class of Participants in the applicable Award Agreement prior to the beginning of the applicable fiscal year or at such later date as otherwise determined by the Committee and while the outcome of the Performance Goals are substantially uncertain. Such Performance Goals may incorporate provisions for disregarding (or adjusting for) changes in accounting methods, corporate transactions (including, without limitation, dispositions and acquisitions), and other similar types of events or circumstances.

(b) Termination. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or determined by the Committee at grant or, if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, upon a Participant's Termination of Service for any reason during the relevant Restriction Period, all Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units still subject to restriction will be forfeited in accordance with the terms and conditions established by the Committee at grant or thereafter.

**ARTICLE VIII**  
**PERFORMANCE AWARDS**

The Committee may grant a Performance Award to a Participant payable upon the attainment of specific Performance Goals either alone or in addition to other Awards granted under this Plan. The Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period and the length of the Performance Period shall be determined by the

---

Committee upon the grant of each Performance Award. The conditions for grant or vesting and the other provisions of Performance Awards (including, without limitation, any applicable Performance Goals) need not be the same with respect to each Participant. Performance Awards may be paid in cash, Shares, other property, or any combination thereof, in the sole discretion of the Committee as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

## ARTICLE IX OTHER STOCK-BASED AND CASH AWARDS

**9.1 Other Stock-Based Awards.** The Committee is authorized to grant to Eligible Individuals Other Stock-Based Awards that are payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to Shares, including but not limited to, Shares awarded purely as a bonus and not subject to restrictions or conditions, Shares in payment of the amounts due under an incentive or performance plan sponsored or maintained by the Company, stock equivalent units, and Awards valued by reference to the book value of Shares. Other Stock-Based Awards may be granted either alone or in addition to or in tandem with other Awards granted under this Plan.

Subject to the provisions of this Plan, the Committee shall have authority to determine the Eligible Individuals, to whom, and the time or times at which, such Other Stock-Based Awards shall be made, the number of Shares to be awarded pursuant to such Awards, and all other conditions of the Awards. The Committee may also provide for the grant of Shares under such Awards upon the completion of a specified Performance Period. The Committee may condition the grant or vesting of Other Stock-Based Awards upon the attainment of specified Performance Goals as the Committee may determine, in its sole discretion.

**9.2 Terms and Conditions.** Other Stock-Based Awards made pursuant to this Article X shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement and subject to the following terms and conditions and shall be in such form and contain such additional terms and conditions not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan, as the Committee shall deem desirable:

(a) **Non-Transferability.** Subject to the applicable provisions of the Award Agreement and this Plan, Shares subject to Other Stock-Based Awards may not be transferred prior to the date on which the Shares are issued or, if later, the date on which any applicable restriction, performance, or deferral period lapses.

(b) **Dividends.** Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of the grant of an Other Stock-Based Award, subject to the provisions of the Award Agreement and this Plan, the recipient of an Other Stock-Based Award shall not be entitled to receive, currently or on a deferred basis, dividends or Dividend Equivalent Rights in respect of the number of Shares covered by the Other Stock-Based Award.

(c) **Vesting.** Any Other Stock-Based Award and any Shares covered by any such Other Stock-Based Award shall vest or be forfeited to the extent so provided in the Award Agreement, as determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion.

(d) **Price.** Shares under this Article X may be issued for no cash consideration. Shares purchased pursuant to a purchase right awarded pursuant to an Other Stock-Based Award shall be priced, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

**9.3 Cash Awards.** The Committee may from time to time grant Cash Awards to Eligible Individuals in such amounts, on such terms and conditions, and for such consideration, including no consideration or such minimum consideration as may be required by Applicable Law, as it shall determine in its sole discretion. Cash Awards may be granted subject to the satisfaction of vesting conditions or may be awarded purely as a bonus and not subject to restrictions or conditions, and if subject to vesting conditions, the Committee may accelerate the vesting of such Awards at any time in its sole discretion. The grant of a Cash Award shall not require a segregation of any of the Company's assets for satisfaction of the Company's payment obligation thereunder.

---

## ARTICLE X CHANGE IN CONTROL PROVISIONS

**10.1 Benefits.** In the event of a Change in Control of the Company, and except as otherwise provided by the Committee in an Award Agreement or any applicable employment agreement, offer letter, consulting agreement, change in control agreement, or similar agreement in effect between the Company or an Affiliate and the Participant, a Participant's unvested Awards shall not vest automatically and a Participant's Awards shall be treated in accordance with one or more of the following methods as determined by the Committee:

(a) Awards, whether or not then vested, shall be continued, be assumed, or have new rights substituted therefor, as determined by the Committee in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, and restrictions to which shares of Restricted Stock or any other Award granted prior to the Change in Control are subject shall not lapse upon a Change in Control and the Restricted Stock or other Award shall, where appropriate in the sole discretion of the Committee, receive the same distribution as other Shares on such terms as determined by the Committee; *provided* that the Committee may decide to award additional Restricted Stock or other Awards in lieu of any cash distribution. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, for purposes of Incentive Stock Options, any assumed or substituted Stock Option shall comply with the requirements of Treasury Regulation Section 1.424-1 (and any amendment thereto).

(b) The Committee, in its sole discretion, may provide for the purchase of any Awards by the Company for an amount of cash equal to the excess (if any) of the Change in Control Price of the Shares covered by such Awards, over the aggregate exercise price of such Awards; *provided*, however, that if the exercise price of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right exceeds the Change in Control Price, such Award may be cancelled for no consideration.

(c) The Committee may, in its sole discretion, terminate all outstanding and unexercised Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, or any Other Stock-Based Award that provides for a Participant-elected exercise, effective as of the date of the Change in Control, by delivering notice of termination to each Participant at least twenty (20) days prior to the date of consummation of the Change in Control, in which case during the period from the date on which such notice of termination is delivered to the consummation of the Change in Control, each such Participant shall have the right to exercise in full all of such Participant's Awards that are then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercisability otherwise contained in the Award Agreements), but any such exercise shall be contingent on the occurrence of the Change in Control, and, *provided* that, if the Change in Control does not take place within a specified period after giving such notice for any reason whatsoever, the notice and exercise pursuant thereto shall be null and void.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, provide for accelerated vesting or lapse of restrictions, of an Award at any time.

---

## ARTICLE XI TERMINATION OR AMENDMENT OF PLAN

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, the Board or the Committee may at any time, and from time to time, amend, in whole or in part, any or all of the provisions of this Plan (including any amendment deemed necessary to ensure that the Company may comply with any Applicable Law), or suspend or terminate it entirely, retroactively or otherwise; *provided*, however, that, unless otherwise required by Applicable Law or specifically provided herein, the rights of a Participant with respect to Awards granted prior to such amendment, suspension, or termination may not be materially impaired without the consent of such Participant and, *provided*, further, that without the approval of the holders of the Shares entitled to vote in accordance with Applicable Law, no amendment may be made that would (i) increase the aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under this Plan (except by operation of Section 4.1); or (ii) change the classification of individuals eligible to receive

---



---

Awards under this Plan. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Board or the Committee may amend this Plan or any Award Agreement at any time without a Participant's consent to comply with Applicable Law, including Section 409A of the Code. The Committee may amend the terms of any Award theretofore granted, prospectively or retroactively, but, subject to Article IV or as otherwise specifically provided herein, no such amendment or other action by the Committee shall materially impair the rights of any Participant without the Participant's consent.

## ARTICLE XII UNFUNDED STATUS OF PLAN

This Plan is intended to constitute an "unfunded" plan for incentive and deferred compensation. With respect to any payment as to which a Participant has a fixed and vested interest but which is not yet made to a Participant by the Company, nothing contained herein shall give any such Participant any right that is greater than those of a general unsecured creditor of the Company.

## ARTICLE XIII GENERAL PROVISIONS

**13.1 Lock-Up; Legend.** The Committee may require each person receiving Shares pursuant to a Stock Option or other Award under this Plan to represent to and agree with the Company in writing that the Participant is acquiring the Shares without a view to distribution thereof. The Company may, in connection with registering the offering of any Company securities under the Securities Act, prohibit Participants from, directly or indirectly, selling or otherwise transferring any Shares or other Company securities during any period determined by the underwriter or the Company. In addition to any legend required by this Plan, the certificates for such Shares may include any legend that the Committee deems appropriate to reflect any restrictions on transfer. All certificates for Shares delivered under this Plan shall be subject to such stop transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee may deem advisable under the rules, regulations, and other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any stock exchange upon which the Common Stock is then listed or any national securities exchange system upon whose system the Common Stock is then quoted, and any Applicable Law, and the Committee may cause a legend or legends to be put on any such certificates to make appropriate reference to such restrictions. If the Shares are held in book-entry form, then the book-entry will indicate any restrictions on such Shares.

**13.2 Other Plans.** Nothing contained in this Plan shall prevent the Board from adopting other or additional compensation arrangements, subject to stockholder approval if such approval is required, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

**13.3 No Right to Employment/Directorship/Consultancy.** Neither this Plan nor the grant of any Award hereunder shall give any Participant or other employee, Consultant or Non-Employee Director any right with respect to continuance of employment, consultancy or directorship by the Company or any Affiliate, nor shall there be a limitation in any way on the right of the Company or any Affiliate by which an employee is employed or a Consultant or Non-Employee Director is retained to terminate such employment, consultancy, or directorship at any time.

**13.4 Withholding of Taxes.** A Participant shall be required to pay to the Company or one of its Affiliates, as applicable, or make arrangements satisfactory to the Company regarding the payment of, any income tax, social insurance contribution or other applicable taxes that are required to be withheld in respect of an Award. The Committee may (but is not obligated to), in its sole discretion, permit or require a Participant to satisfy all or any portion of the applicable taxes that are required to be withheld with respect to an Award by (a) the delivery of Shares (which are not subject to any pledge or other security interest) that have been both held by the

---

Participant and vested for at least six (6) months (or such other period as established from time to time by the Committee in order to avoid adverse accounting treatment under applicable accounting standards) having an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to such withholding liability (or portion thereof); (b) having the Company withhold from the Shares otherwise issuable or deliverable to, or that would otherwise be retained by, the Participant upon the grant, exercise, vesting, or settlement of the Award, as applicable, a number of Shares with an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such withholding liability; or (c) by any other means specified in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise determined by the Committee.

**13.5 Fractional Shares.** No fractional Shares shall be issued or delivered pursuant to this Plan. The Committee shall determine whether cash, additional Awards, or other securities or property shall be used or paid in lieu of fractional Shares or whether any fractional shares should be rounded, forfeited, or otherwise eliminated.

**13.6 No Assignment of Benefits.** No Award or other benefit payable under this Plan shall, except as otherwise specifically provided in this Plan or under Applicable Law or permitted by the Committee, be transferable in any manner, and any attempt to transfer any such benefit shall be void, and any such benefit shall not in any manner be liable for or subject to the debts, contracts, liabilities, engagements, or torts of any person who shall be entitled to such benefit, nor shall it be subject to attachment or legal process for or against such person.

**13.7 Clawbacks; Detrimental Conduct.**

(a) **Clawbacks.** All awards, amounts, or benefits received or outstanding under this Plan will be subject to clawback, cancellation, recoupment, rescission, payback, reduction, or other similar action in accordance with any Company clawback or similar policy or any Applicable Law related to such actions. A Participant's acceptance of an Award will constitute the Participant's acknowledgement of and consent to the Company's application, implementation, and enforcement of any applicable Company clawback or similar policy that may apply to the Participant, whether adopted before or after the Effective Date, and any Applicable Law relating to clawback, cancellation, recoupment, rescission, payback, or reduction of compensation, and the Participant's agreement that the Company may take any actions that may be necessary to effectuate any such policy or Applicable Law, without further consideration or action.

(b) **Detrimental Conduct.** Except as otherwise determined by the Committee, notwithstanding any other term or condition of this Plan, if a Participant engages in Detrimental Conduct, whether during or after the Participant's service, in addition to any other penalties or restrictions that may apply under this Plan, Applicable Law or otherwise, the Participant must forfeit or pay to the Company the following:

(i) any and all outstanding Awards granted to the Participant, including Awards that have become vested or exercisable;

(ii) any cash or Shares received by the Participant in connection with this Plan within the 18-month period immediately before the date the Company determines the Participant has engaged in Detrimental Conduct; and

(iii) the profit realized by the Participant from the sale, or other disposition for consideration, of any Shares received by the Participant under this Plan within the 36-month period immediately before the date the Company determines the Participant has engaged in Detrimental Conduct.

**13.8 Listing and Other Conditions.**

(a) Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, as long as the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange or system sponsored by a national securities association, the issuance of Shares pursuant to an Award shall be conditioned upon such Shares being listed on such exchange or system. The

---

Company shall have no obligation to issue such Shares unless and until such Shares are so listed, and the right to exercise any Option or other Award with respect to such Shares shall be suspended until such listing has been effected.

(b) If at any time counsel to the Company advises the Company that any sale or delivery of Shares pursuant to an Award is or may in the circumstances be unlawful or result in the imposition of excise taxes on the Company under Applicable Law, the Company shall have no obligation to make such sale or delivery, or to make any application or to effect or to maintain any qualification or registration under the Securities Act or otherwise, with respect to Shares or Awards, and the right to exercise any Option or other Award shall be suspended until, based on the advice of said counsel, such sale or delivery shall be lawful or will not result in the imposition of excise taxes on the Company.

(c) Upon termination of any period of suspension under this Section 14.8, any Award affected by such suspension which shall not then have expired or terminated shall be reinstated as to all Shares available before such suspension and as to Shares which would otherwise have become available during the period of such suspension, but no such suspension shall extend the term of any Award.

(d) A Participant shall be required to supply the Company with certificates, representations, and information that the Company requests and otherwise cooperate with the Company in obtaining any listing, registration, qualification, exemption, consent, or approval that the Company deems necessary or appropriate.

**13.9 Governing Law.** This Plan and actions taken in connection herewith shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to principles of conflict of laws.

**13.10 Construction.** Wherever any words are used in this Plan in the masculine gender they shall be construed as though they were also used in the feminine gender in all cases where they would so apply, and wherever words are used herein in the singular form they shall be construed as though they were also used in the plural form in all cases where they would so apply.

**13.11 Other Benefits.** No Award granted or paid out under this Plan shall be deemed compensation for purposes of computing benefits under any retirement plan of the Company or its Affiliates or affect any benefit or compensation under any other plan now or subsequently in effect under which the availability or amount of benefits is related to the level of compensation.

**13.12 Costs.** The Company shall bear all expenses associated with administering this Plan, including expenses of issuing Shares pursuant to Awards hereunder.

**13.13 No Right to Same Benefits.** The provisions of Awards need not be the same with respect to each Participant, and such Awards to individual Participants need not be the same in subsequent years.

**13.14 Death/Disability.** The Committee may in its discretion require the transferee of a Participant to supply it with written notice of the Participant's death or Disability and to supply it with a copy of the will (in the case of the Participant's death) or such other evidence as the Committee deems necessary to establish the validity of the transfer of an Award. The Committee may also require the agreement of the transferee to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Plan.

**13.15 Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.** It is the intent of the Company that this Plan satisfy, and be interpreted in a manner that satisfies, the applicable requirements of Rule 16b-3 as promulgated under Section 16 of the Exchange Act so that Participants will be entitled to the benefit of Rule 16b-3, or any other rule promulgated under Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and will not be subject to short-swing liability under Section 16 of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, if the operation of any provision of this Plan would conflict with the intent expressed in this Section 14.15, such provision to the extent possible shall be interpreted and/or deemed amended so as to avoid such conflict.

---



---

**13.16 Deferral of Awards.** The Committee may establish one or more programs under this Plan to permit selected Participants the opportunity to elect to defer receipt of consideration upon exercise of an Award, satisfaction of performance criteria, or other event that absent the election would entitle the Participant to payment or receipt of Shares or other consideration under an Award. The Committee may establish the election procedures, the timing of such elections, the mechanisms for payments of, and accrual of interest or other earnings, if any, on amounts, Shares or other consideration so deferred, and such other terms, conditions, rules, and procedures that the Committee deems advisable for the administration of any such deferral program.

**13.17 Section 409A of the Code.** This Plan and Awards are intended to comply with or be exempt from the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed, and interpreted in accordance with such intent. To the extent that any Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, it shall be paid in a manner that will comply with Section 409A of the Code, including proposed, temporary, or final regulations or any other guidance issued by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Internal Revenue Service with respect thereto. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any provision in this Plan that is inconsistent with Section 409A of the Code shall be deemed to be amended to comply with or be exempt from Section 409A of the Code and, to the extent such provision cannot be amended to comply therewith or be exempt therefrom, such provision shall be null and void. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Award that is intended to be exempt from, or compliant with, Section 409A of the Code is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Committee or the Company and, in the event that any amount or benefit under this Plan becomes subject to penalties under Section 409A of the Code, responsibility for payment of such penalties shall rest solely with the affected Participants and not with the Company. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in this Plan or Award Agreement, any payment(s) of "nonqualified deferred compensation" (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) that are otherwise required to be made under this Plan to a "specified employee" (as defined under Section 409A of the Code) as a result of such employee's separation from service (other than a payment that is not subject to Section 409A of the Code) shall be delayed for the first six (6) months following such separation from service (or, if earlier, until the date of death of the specified employee) and shall instead be paid (in a manner set forth in the Award Agreement) upon expiration of such delay period.

**13.18 Data Privacy.** As a condition of receipt of any Award, each Participant explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use, and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in this Section 14.18 by and among, as applicable, the Company and its Affiliates, for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering, and managing this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan. In furtherance of such implementation, administration, and management, the Company and its Affiliates may hold certain personal information about a Participant, including, but not limited to, the Participant's name, home address, telephone number, date of birth, social security or insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title(s), information regarding any securities of the Company or any of its Affiliates, and details of all Awards (the "Data"). In addition to transferring the Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementation, administration, and management of this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan, the Company and its Affiliates may each transfer the Data to any third parties assisting the Company in the implementation, administration, and management of this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan. Recipients of the Data may be located in the Participant's country or elsewhere, and the Participant's country and any given recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections. By accepting an Award, each Participant authorizes such recipients to receive, possess, use, retain, and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of assisting the Company in the implementation, administration, and management of this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom the Company or the Participant may elect to deposit any shares of Common Stock. The Data related to a Participant will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer, and manage this Plan and Awards and the Participant's participation in this Plan. A Participant may, at any time, view the Data held by the Company with respect to such Participant, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data with respect to such Participant, recommend any necessary corrections to the Data with respect to the Participant, or refuse or withdraw the consents herein in writing, in any case without cost, by contacting his or

---

her local human resources representative. The Company may cancel the Participant's eligibility to participate in this Plan, and in the Committee's discretion, the Participant may forfeit any outstanding Awards if the Participant refuses or withdraws the consents described herein. For more information on the consequences of refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participants may contact their local human resources representative.

**13.19 Successor and Assigns.** This Plan shall be binding on all successors and permitted assigns of a Participant, including, without limitation, the estate of such Participant and the executor, administrator, or trustee of such estate.

**13.20 Severability of Provisions.** If any provision of this Plan shall be held invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof, and this Plan shall be construed and enforced as if such provisions had not been included.

**13.21 Headings and Captions.** The headings and captions herein are provided for reference and convenience only, shall not be considered part of this Plan, and shall not be employed in the construction of this Plan.

#### ARTICLE XIV EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN

This Plan shall become effective on June 30, 2023, which is the date of its adoption by the Board, subject to the approval of this Plan by the stockholders of the Company in accordance with the requirements of the laws of the State of Delaware. If this Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders, this Plan will not become effective and no Awards will be granted under this Plan will continue in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

#### ARTICLE XV TERM OF PLAN

No Award shall be granted pursuant to this Plan on or after the tenth (10th) anniversary of the earlier of the date that this Plan is adopted or the date of stockholder approval, but Awards granted prior to such tenth (10th) anniversary may extend beyond that date.

\*\*\*\*\*



**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**  
 3343 Peachtree Rd NE Suite 750  
 Atlanta, GA, 30326  
 678-435-9604  
[Bitcoinddepot.com](http://Bitcoinddepot.com)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
 2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

**NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “Plan”), Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants to the individual listed below (“you” or the “Participant”) the number of restricted stock units (the “Restricted Stock Units”) set forth below. This award of Restricted Stock Units (this “Award”) is subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Agreement”) and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan.

**Type of Award:** Restricted Stock Units

**Participant:** [•]

**Date of Grant:** [•]

**Total Number of Restricted Stock Units:** [•]

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to Section 2(b) of the Agreement, the Plan and the other terms and conditions set forth herein, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the earlier of (i) the first anniversary of the Date of Grant and (ii) the next annual shareholder meeting that is at least 50 weeks following the Date of Grant, so long as you continuously provide services to the Company or an Affiliate from the Date of Grant through such vesting date.

By signing below, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (this “Grant Notice”). You acknowledge that you have reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety and fully understand all provisions of the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice, and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice. You hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee regarding any questions or determinations arising under the Agreement, the Plan or this Grant Notice. This Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts (including portable document format (.pdf), facsimile counterparts or similar means of electronic delivery), each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Grant Notice or the Agreement, if you have not executed and delivered to the Company this Grant Notice within 60 days following the Date of Grant, then this Award will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

---

*[Signature Page Follows]*

---

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Grant Notice to be executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized, and the Participant has executed this Grant Notice, effective for all purposes as provided above.

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**

---

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**PARTICIPANT**

---

Name: [•]

---

SIGNATURE PAGE TO  
NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE

---

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

This Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (together with the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached, this "Agreement") is made as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached by and between Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and [•] (the "Participant"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

**1. Award.** In consideration of the Participant's service to the Company or an Affiliate and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, effective as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "Date of Grant"), the Company hereby grants to the Participant the number of Restricted Stock Units set forth in the Grant Notice on the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Agreement. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control. To the extent vested, each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one Share, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units have become vested in the manner set forth in the Grant Notice, the Participant will have no right to receive any Shares or other payments in respect of the Restricted Stock Units. Prior to settlement of this Award, the Restricted Stock Units and this Award represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable only from the general assets of the Company.

**2. Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 2, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Upon the Participant's Termination of Service prior to the vesting of all of the Restricted Stock Units, except as may be otherwise provided by the Committee or as set forth in a written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Affiliate, all unvested Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, the Restricted Stock Units shall automatically become fully vested upon (i) the Participant's Termination of Service due to the Participant's death or Disability or (ii) a Change in Control, in each case, so long as the Participant continuously provides services to the Company or an Affiliate from the Date of Grant through the date of such Termination of Service or Change in Control, as applicable.

**3. Dividend Equivalent Rights.** In the event that the Company declares and pays a regular dividend in respect of its outstanding Shares (which, for clarity, does not include any extraordinary dividend) and, on the record date for such dividend, the Participant holds Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement that have not been settled, the Company shall record the amount of such dividend in a bookkeeping account and pay to the Participant an amount equal to the dividends the Participant would have received if the Participant was the holder of record, as of such record date, of a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units held by the Participant that have not been settled as of such record date (the "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). The Dividend Equivalent Rights will be settled within 60 days after the underlying Restricted Stock Unit vests. For purposes of clarity, if any of the Restricted Stock Units are forfeited by the Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, then the Participant shall also forfeit the Dividend Equivalent Rights, if any, accrued with respect to such forfeited Restricted Stock Units. No interest will accrue on the Dividend Equivalent Rights between the declaration and payment of the applicable dividends and the settlement of the Dividend Equivalent Rights.

---

**4. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of Restricted Stock Units pursuant to Section 2, but in no event later than 60 days after such vesting date, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award. All Shares issued hereunder shall be delivered either by delivering one or more certificates for such shares to the Participant or by entering such shares in book-entry form, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The value of Shares shall not bear any interest owing to the passage of time. Neither this Section 4 nor any action taken pursuant to or in accordance with this Agreement shall be construed to create a trust or a funded or secured obligation of any kind.

**5. Restrictive Covenants.** Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, in the event the Committee determines that the Participant has failed to abide by the provisions of any confidentiality, non-competition or non-solicitation covenant in any agreement by and between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, then all Restricted Stock Units that have not been settled as of the date of such determination (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

**6. Tax Withholding.**

(a) To the extent that the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award results in compensation income or wages to the Participant for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, the Participant shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Company regarding the payment of all income tax, social insurance contribution or other applicable taxes that are required to be withheld in respect of this Award, which arrangements include the delivery of cash or cash equivalents, Shares (including previously owned Shares that are not subject to any pledge or other security interest, net settlement, a broker-assisted sale, or other cashless withholding or reduction of the amount of Shares otherwise issuable or delivered pursuant to this Award), other property, or any other legal consideration the Committee deems appropriate. If such tax obligations are satisfied through net settlement or the surrender of previously owned Shares, the maximum number of Shares that may be so withheld (or surrendered) shall be the number of Shares that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of withholding or surrender equal to the aggregate amount of such tax liabilities determined based on the greatest withholding rates for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that may be utilized without creating adverse accounting treatment for the Company with respect to this Award, as determined by the Committee. Any fraction of a Share required to satisfy such tax obligations shall be disregarded and the amount due shall be paid instead in cash to the Participant. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Shares or make any payment to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative unless and until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative has paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes applicable with respect to the compensation income or wages of the Participant resulting from the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or any other taxable event related to this Award.

(b) The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant has been advised, and hereby is advised, to consult a tax advisor. The Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with this Award, regardless of any action the Company or any Affiliate takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with this Award. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate makes any representation or undertaking regarding

---

the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant, vesting or settlement of this Award or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and its Affiliates do not commit and are under no obligation to structure this Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability. The Participant represents that the Participant is in no manner relying on the Board, the Committee, the Company or an Affiliate or any of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees or authorized representatives (including attorneys, accountants, consultants, bankers, lenders, prospective lenders and financial representatives) for tax advice or an assessment of such tax consequences.

**7. Non-Transferability.** During the lifetime of the Participant, the Restricted Stock Units may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the Shares underlying the Restricted Stock Units have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Restricted Stock Units nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means, whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

**8. Compliance with Applicable Law.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the issuance of Shares hereunder will be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of applicable law with respect to such securities and with the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. No Shares will be issued hereunder if such issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable law or regulation or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. In addition, Shares will not be issued hereunder unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act is in effect at the time of such issuance with respect to the Shares to be issued or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the Shares to be issued are permitted to be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained. As a condition to any issuance of Shares hereunder, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any requirements that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect to such compliance as may be requested by the Company.

**9. Rights as a Shareholder.** The Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Shares that may become deliverable hereunder unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such Shares, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of any such Shares, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

**10. Execution of Receipts and Releases.** Any issuance or transfer of Shares or other property to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee, in accordance with this Agreement shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of such Person hereunder. As a condition precedent to such payment or issuance, the Company may require the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee to execute (and not revoke within any time provided to do so) a release and receipt therefor in such form as it shall determine appropriate; *provided, however, that any review period under such release will not modify the date of settlement with respect to vested Restricted Stock Units.*

---

**11. No Right to Continued Service or Awards.** Nothing in the adoption of the Plan, nor the award of the Restricted Stock Units thereunder pursuant to the Grant Notice and this Agreement, shall confer upon the Participant the right to a continued service relationship with, the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity, or affect in any way the right of the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity to terminate such other service relationship at any time. Any question as to whether and when there has been a termination of such service, and the cause of such termination, shall be determined by the Committee or its delegate, and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units is a one-time benefit that was made at the sole discretion of the Company and does not create any contractual or other right to receive awards or benefits in the future in lieu of awards in the future. Any future Awards will be granted at the sole discretion of the Company.

**12. Notices.** All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Such notices or other communications shall be effectively delivered if sent by registered or certified mail (a) in the case of the Company, to the Company at its principal executive offices and (b) in the case of the Participant, at the Participant's last known address on file with the Company.

**13. Consent to Electronic Delivery; Electronic Signature.** In lieu of receiving documents in paper format, the Participant agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to accept electronic delivery of any documents that the Company may be required to deliver (including, but not limited to, prospectuses, prospectus supplements, grant or award notifications and agreements, account statements, annual and quarterly reports and all other forms of communications) in connection with this and any other Award made or offered by the Company. Electronic delivery may be via a Company electronic mail system or by reference to a location on a Company intranet to which the Participant has access. The Participant hereby consents to any and all procedures the Company has established or may establish for an electronic signature system for delivery and acceptance of any such documents that the Company may be required to deliver, and agrees that his or her electronic signature is the same as, and shall have the same force and effect as, his or her manual signature.

**14. Agreement to Furnish Information.** The Participant agrees to furnish to the Company all information requested by the Company to enable it to comply with any reporting or other requirement imposed upon the Company by or under any applicable statute or regulation.

**15. Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and contains all the covenants, promises, representations, warranties and agreements between the parties with respect to the Restricted Stock Units granted hereby. Without limiting the scope of the preceding sentence, except as provided therein, all prior understandings and agreements, if any, among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof are hereby null and void and of no further force and effect. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend this Agreement from time to time in any manner that is not inconsistent with the Plan; *provided, however,* that except as otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, any such amendment that materially impairs the rights of the Participant shall be effective only if it is in writing and signed by both the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company.

**16. Severability and Waiver.** If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, then the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect. Waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement or failure to exercise any right hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach or right. The failure of any party to take action by reason of such breach or to exercise any such right shall not deprive the party of the right to take action at any time while or after such breach or condition giving rise to such rights continues.

---

**17. Company Recoupment of Awards.** The Participant's rights with respect to this Award shall in all events be subject to (a) any right that the Company may have under any Company recoupment policy or other agreement or arrangement with the Participant, and (b) any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of "incentive-based compensation" under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Applicable Law.

**18. Governing Law.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN, EXCLUSIVE OF THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW.

**19. Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein and in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the Person(s) to whom the Restricted Stock Units may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

**20. Headings; References; Interpretation.** Headings are for convenience only and are not deemed to be part of this Agreement. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All references herein to Sections shall, unless the context requires a different construction, be deemed to be references to the Sections of this Agreement. The word "or" as used herein is not exclusive and is deemed to have the meaning "and/or." All references to "including" shall be construed as meaning "including without limitation." Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to a law, agreement, instrument or other document shall be deemed to refer to such law, agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented, modified and restated from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof. All references to "dollars" or "\$" in this Agreement refer to United States dollars. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural and vice versa. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed or resolved against any party hereto, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of the parties hereto.

**21. Section 409A.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed, and interpreted in accordance with such intent. However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other Person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate for this Award to either be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code or comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates make no representations that the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Agreement are exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and in no event shall the Company or any Affiliate be liable for all or any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest or other expenses that may be incurred by the Participant on account of non-compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

---

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]



**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**  
 3343 Peachtree Rd NE Suite 750  
 Atlanta, GA, 30326  
 678-435-9604  
[Bitcoinddepot.com](http://Bitcoinddepot.com)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
 2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “Plan”), Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants to the individual listed below (“you” or the “Participant”) the number of restricted stock units (the “Restricted Stock Units”) set forth below. This award of Restricted Stock Units (this “Award”) is subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Agreement”) and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan.

**Type of Award:** Restricted Stock Units

**Participant:**

**Date of Grant:**

**Total Number of Restricted Stock Units:**

**Vesting Commencement Date:**

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to Section 2(b) of the Agreement, the Plan and the other terms and conditions set forth herein, 25% of the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on each of the first four quarterly anniversaries of the Vesting Commencement Date, such that the Restricted Stock Units shall be fully vested on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date.

By signing below, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (this “Grant Notice”). You acknowledge that you have reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety and fully understand all provisions of the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice, and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice. You hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee regarding any questions or determinations arising under the Agreement, the Plan or this Grant Notice. This Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts (including portable document format (.pdf), facsimile counterparts or similar means of electronic delivery), each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

---

---

Notwithstanding any provision of this Grant Notice or the Agreement, if you have not executed and delivered to the Company this Grant Notice within 60 days following the Date of Grant, then this Award will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

***[Signature Page Follows]***

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Grant Notice to be executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized, and the Participant has executed this Grant Notice, effective for all purposes as provided above.

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**

---

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**PARTICIPANT**

---

Name: [•]

---

SIGNATURE PAGE TO  
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE

---

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

This Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (together with the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached, this "**Agreement**") is made as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached by and between Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and [•] (the "**Participant**"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

**1. Award.** In consideration of the Participant's past and/or continued employment with, or service to, the Company or an Affiliate and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, effective as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company hereby grants to the Participant the number of Restricted Stock Units set forth in the Grant Notice on the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Agreement. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control. To the extent vested, each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one Share, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units have become vested in the manner set forth in the Grant Notice, the Participant will have no right to receive any Shares or other payments in respect of the Restricted Stock Units. Prior to settlement of this Award, the Restricted Stock Units and this Award represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable only from the general assets of the Company.

**2. Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Except as otherwise set forth in this **Section 2**, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Upon the Participant's Termination of Service prior to the vesting of all of the Restricted Stock Units, except as may be otherwise provided by the Committee or as set forth in a written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Affiliate, all unvested Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, subject to **Section 10**:

(i) in the event of a Change in Control in which the surviving entity (together with its affiliates, the "**Surviving Entity**") assumes the Award or substitutes a similar award under the Surviving Entity's equity compensation plan on the same terms and conditions as the Award, such portion that is assumed or substituted shall not vest solely as a result of the occurrence of the Change in Control; *provided, that*, if, within 24 months following the date on which such Change in Control occurs, the Participant incurs a Termination of Service without Cause or the Participant resigns for Good Reason, the Award or any substitute award shall become immediately vested. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, a Participant shall not be considered to have resigned for Good Reason unless the Participant is covered by a severance plan of the Company or an Affiliate or is party to an employment, severance or similar agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, in each case, that includes provisions in which the Participant is permitted to resign for Good Reason; and

---

(ii) upon a Change in Control in which outstanding Awards are not assumed or substitute awards are not granted by the Surviving Entity as provided in Section 2(b)(i) above, the Award shall become immediately vested.

**3. Dividend Equivalent Rights.** In the event that the Company declares and pays a regular dividend in respect of its outstanding Shares (which, for clarity, does not include any extraordinary dividend) and, on the record date for such dividend, the Participant holds Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement that have not been settled, the Company shall record the amount of such dividend in a bookkeeping account and pay to the Participant an amount equal to the dividends the Participant would have received if the Participant was the holder of record, as of such record date, of a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units held by the Participant that have not been settled as of such record date (the "**Dividend Equivalent Rights**"). The Dividend Equivalent Rights will be settled within 60 days after the underlying Restricted Stock Unit vests. For purposes of clarity, if any of the Restricted Stock Units are forfeited by the Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, then the Participant shall also forfeit the Dividend Equivalent Rights, if any, accrued with respect to such forfeited Restricted Stock Units. No interest will accrue on the Dividend Equivalent Rights between the declaration and payment of the applicable dividends and the settlement of the Dividend Equivalent Rights.

**4. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of Restricted Stock Units pursuant to Section 2, but in no event later than 60 days after such vesting date, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award. All Shares issued hereunder shall be delivered either by delivering one or more certificates for such shares to the Participant or by entering such shares in book-entry form, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The value of Shares shall not bear any interest owing to the passage of time. Neither this Section 4 nor any action taken pursuant to or in accordance with this Agreement shall be construed to create a trust or a funded or secured obligation of any kind.

**5. Restrictive Covenants.** Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, in the event the Committee determines that the Participant has failed to abide by the provisions of any confidentiality, non-competition or non-solicitation covenant in any agreement by and between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, then all Restricted Stock Units that have not been settled as of the date of such determination (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

**6. Tax Withholding.**

(a) To the extent that the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award results in compensation income or wages to the Participant for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, the Participant shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Company regarding the payment of all income tax, social insurance contribution or other applicable taxes that are required to be withheld in respect of this Award, which arrangements include the delivery of cash or cash equivalents, Shares (including previously owned Shares that are not subject to any pledge or other security interest, net settlement, a broker-assisted sale, or other cashless withholding or reduction of the amount of Shares otherwise issuable or delivered pursuant to this Award), other property, or any other legal consideration the Committee deems appropriate. If such tax obligations are satisfied through net settlement or the surrender of previously owned Shares, the maximum number of Shares that may be so withheld (or surrendered) shall be the number of Shares that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of withholding or surrender equal to the aggregate amount of such tax liabilities determined based on the greatest withholding rates for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that may be utilized without creating adverse accounting

---

treatment for the Company with respect to this Award, as determined by the Committee. Any fraction of a Share required to satisfy such tax obligations shall be disregarded and the amount due shall be paid instead in cash to the Participant. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Shares or make any payment to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative unless and until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative has paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes applicable with respect to the compensation income or wages of the Participant resulting from the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or any other taxable event related to this Award.

(b) The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant has been advised, and hereby is advised, to consult a tax advisor. The Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with this Award, regardless of any action the Company or any Affiliate takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with this Award. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant, vesting or settlement of this Award or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and its Affiliates do not commit and are under no obligation to structure this Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability. The Participant represents that the Participant is in no manner relying on the Board, the Committee, the Company or an Affiliate or any of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees or authorized representatives (including attorneys, accountants, consultants, bankers, lenders, prospective lenders and financial representatives) for tax advice or an assessment of such tax consequences.

**7. Non-Transferability.** During the lifetime of the Participant, the Restricted Stock Units may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the Shares underlying the Restricted Stock Units have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Restricted Stock Units nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means, whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

**8. Compliance with Applicable Law.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the issuance of Shares hereunder will be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of applicable law with respect to such securities and with the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. No Shares will be issued hereunder if such issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable law or regulation or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. In addition, Shares will not be issued hereunder unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act is in effect at the time of such issuance with respect to the Shares to be issued or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the Shares to be issued are permitted to be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained. As a condition to any issuance of Shares hereunder, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any requirements that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect to such compliance as may be requested by the Company.

---

**9. Rights as a Shareholder.** The Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Shares that may become deliverable hereunder unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such Shares, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of any such Shares, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

**10. Execution of Receipts and Releases.** Any issuance or transfer of Shares or other property to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee, in accordance with this Agreement shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of such Person hereunder. As a condition precedent to such payment or issuance, the Company may require the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee to execute (and not revoke within any time provided to do so) a release and receipt therefor in such form as it shall determine appropriate; *provided, however*, that any review period under such release will not modify the date of settlement with respect to vested Restricted Stock Units.

**11. No Right to Continued Employment, Service or Awards.** Nothing in the adoption of the Plan, nor the award of the Restricted Stock Units thereunder pursuant to the Grant Notice and this Agreement, shall confer upon the Participant the right to continued employment by, or a continued service relationship with, the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity, or affect in any way the right of the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity to terminate such employment or other service relationship at any time. Unless otherwise provided in a written employment or service agreement or by applicable law, the Participant's employment by or service with the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity shall be on an at-will basis, and the employment relationship may be terminated at any time by either the Participant or the Company, any Affiliate or other entity for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause or notice. Any question as to whether and when there has been a termination of such employment or service, and the cause of such termination, shall be determined by the Committee or its delegate, and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units is a one-time benefit that was made at the sole discretion of the Company and does not create any contractual or other right to receive awards or benefits in the future in lieu of awards in the future, including any adjustment to wages, overtime, benefits or other compensation. Any future Awards will be granted at the sole discretion of the Company.

**12. Legal and Equitable Remedies.** The Participant acknowledges that a violation or attempted breach of any of the Participant's covenants and agreements in this Agreement will cause such damage as will be irreparable, the exact amount of which would be difficult to ascertain and for which there will be no adequate remedy at law, and accordingly, the parties hereto agree that the Company and its Affiliates shall be entitled as a matter of right to an injunction issued by any court of competent jurisdiction, restraining the Participant or the affiliates, partners or agents of the Participant from such breach or attempted violation of such covenants and agreements, as well as to recover from the Participant any and all costs and expenses sustained or incurred by the Company or any Affiliate in obtaining such an injunction, including reasonable attorneys' fees. The parties to this Agreement agree that no bond or other security shall be required in connection with such injunction. Any exercise by either of the parties to this Agreement of its rights pursuant to this Section 12 shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedies to which such party may be entitled.

**13. Notices.** All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Such notices or other communications shall be effectively delivered if sent by registered or certified mail (a) in the case of the Company, to the Company at its principal executive offices and (b) in the case of the Participant, at the Participant's last known address on file with the Company.

---

**14. Consent to Electronic Delivery; Electronic Signature.** In lieu of receiving documents in paper format, the Participant agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to accept electronic delivery of any documents that the Company may be required to deliver (including, but not limited to, prospectuses, prospectus supplements, grant or award notifications and agreements, account statements, annual and quarterly reports and all other forms of communications) in connection with this and any other Award made or offered by the Company. Electronic delivery may be via a Company electronic mail system or by reference to a location on a Company intranet to which the Participant has access. The Participant hereby consents to any and all procedures the Company has established or may establish for an electronic signature system for delivery and acceptance of any such documents that the Company may be required to deliver, and agrees that his or her electronic signature is the same as, and shall have the same force and effect as, his or her manual signature.

**15. Agreement to Furnish Information.** The Participant agrees to furnish to the Company all information requested by the Company to enable it to comply with any reporting or other requirement imposed upon the Company by or under any applicable statute or regulation.

**16. Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and contains all the covenants, promises, representations, warranties and agreements between the parties with respect to the Restricted Stock Units granted hereby; *provided, however, that* (a) the terms of this Agreement shall not modify and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of any employment, consulting and/or severance agreement between the Company (or an Affiliate or other entity) and the Participant in effect as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement or any severance plan of the Company or any Affiliate in which the Participant participates as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement; and (b) the terms of this Agreement are in addition to and complement (and do not replace or supersede) all other agreements and obligations between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant with respect to confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement and other restrictive covenants. Without limiting the scope of the preceding sentence, except as provided therein, all prior understandings and agreements, if any, among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof are hereby null and void and of no further force and effect. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend this Agreement from time to time in any manner that is not inconsistent with the Plan; *provided, however, that* except as otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, any such amendment that materially impairs the rights of the Participant shall be effective only if it is in writing and signed by both the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company.

**17. Severability and Waiver.** If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, then the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect. Waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement or failure to exercise any right hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach or right. The failure of any party to take action by reason of such breach or to exercise any such right shall not deprive the party of the right to take action at any time while or after such breach or condition giving rise to such rights continues.

**18. Company Recoupment of Awards.** The Participant's rights with respect to this Award shall in all events be subject to (a) any right that the Company may have under any Company recoupment policy or other agreement or arrangement with the Participant, and (b) any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of "incentive-based compensation" under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Applicable Law.

---

**19. Governing Law.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN, EXCLUSIVE OF THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW.

**20. Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein and in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the Person(s) to whom the Restricted Stock Units may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

**21. Headings; References; Interpretation.** Headings are for convenience only and are not deemed to be part of this Agreement. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole, and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All references herein to Sections shall, unless the context requires a different construction, be deemed to be references to the Sections of this Agreement. The word "or" as used herein is not exclusive and is deemed to have the meaning "and/or." All references to "including" shall be construed as meaning "including without limitation." Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to a law, agreement, instrument or other document shall be deemed to refer to such law, agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented, modified and restated from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof. All references to "dollars" or "\$" in this Agreement refer to United States dollars. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural and vice versa. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed or resolved against any party hereto, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of the parties hereto.

**22. Section 409A.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed, and interpreted in accordance with such intent. However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other Person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate for this Award to either be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code or comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates make no representations that the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Agreement are exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and in no event shall the Company or any Affiliate be liable for all or any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest or other expenses that may be incurred by the Participant on account of non-compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]



**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**  
 3343 Peachtree Rd NE Suite 750  
 Atlanta, GA, 30326  
 678-435-9604  
[Bitcoinddepot.com](http://Bitcoinddepot.com)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
 2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “Plan”), Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants to the individual listed below (“you” or the “Participant”) the number of restricted stock units (the “Restricted Stock Units”) set forth below. This award of Restricted Stock Units (this “Award”) is subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Agreement”) and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan.

**Type of Award:** Restricted Stock Units

**Participant:** [•]

**Date of Grant:** [•]

**Total Number of Restricted Stock Units:** [•]

**Vesting Commencement Date:** [•]

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to Section 2(b) of the Agreement, the Plan and the other terms and conditions set forth herein, (a) 33% of the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date (the “Initial Vesting Date”) and (b) an additional 8.375% of the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on each of the first eight quarterly anniversaries of the Initial Vesting Date, such that the Time Vesting Units shall be fully vested on the third anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date.

By signing below, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (this “Grant Notice”). You acknowledge that you have reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety and fully understand all provisions of the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice, and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice. You hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee regarding any questions or determinations arising under the Agreement, the Plan or this Grant Notice. This Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts (including portable document format (.pdf), facsimile counterparts or similar means of electronic delivery), each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

---

Notwithstanding any provision of this Grant Notice or the Agreement, if you have not executed and delivered to the Company this Grant Notice within 60 days following the Date of Grant, then this Award will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

***[Signature Page Follows]***

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Grant Notice to be executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized, and the Participant has executed this Grant Notice, effective for all purposes as provided above.

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**

---

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**PARTICIPANT**

---

Name: [•]

---

SIGNATURE PAGE TO  
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE

---

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

This Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (together with the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached, this "**Agreement**") is made as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached by and between Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and [•] (the "**Participant**"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

**1. Award.** In consideration of the Participant's past and/or continued employment with, or service to, the Company or an Affiliate and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, effective as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company hereby grants to the Participant the number of Restricted Stock Units set forth in the Grant Notice on the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Agreement. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control. To the extent vested, each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one Share, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units have become vested in the manner set forth in the Grant Notice, the Participant will have no right to receive any Shares or other payments in respect of the Restricted Stock Units. Prior to settlement of this Award, the Restricted Stock Units and this Award represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable only from the general assets of the Company.

**2. Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 2, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Upon the Participant's Termination of Service prior to the vesting of all of the Restricted Stock Units, except as may be otherwise provided by the Committee or as set forth in a written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Affiliate, all unvested Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, subject to Section 10:

(i) in the event of a Change in Control in which the surviving entity (together with its affiliates, the "**Surviving Entity**") assumes the Award or substitutes a similar award under the Surviving Entity's equity compensation plan on the same terms and conditions as the Award, such portion that is assumed or substituted shall not vest solely as a result of the occurrence of the Change in Control; *provided, that*, if, within 24 months following the date on which such Change in Control occurs, the Participant incurs a Termination of Service without Cause or the Participant resigns for Good Reason, the Award or any substitute award shall become immediately vested. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, a Participant shall not be considered to have resigned for Good Reason unless the Participant is covered by a severance plan of the Company or an Affiliate or is party to an employment, severance or similar agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, in each case, that includes provisions in which the Participant is permitted to resign for Good Reason; and

---

(ii) upon a Change in Control in which outstanding Awards are not assumed or substitute awards are not granted by the Surviving Entity as provided in Section 2(b)(i) above, the Award shall become immediately vested.

**3. Dividend Equivalent Rights.** In the event that the Company declares and pays a regular dividend in respect of its outstanding Shares (which, for clarity, does not include any extraordinary dividend) and, on the record date for such dividend, the Participant holds Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement that have not been settled, the Company shall record the amount of such dividend in a bookkeeping account and pay to the Participant an amount equal to the dividends the Participant would have received if the Participant was the holder of record, as of such record date, of a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units held by the Participant that have not been settled as of such record date (the "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). The Dividend Equivalent Rights will be settled within 60 days after the underlying Restricted Stock Unit vests. For purposes of clarity, if any of the Restricted Stock Units are forfeited by the Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, then the Participant shall also forfeit the Dividend Equivalent Rights, if any, accrued with respect to such forfeited Restricted Stock Units. No interest will accrue on the Dividend Equivalent Rights between the declaration and payment of the applicable dividends and the settlement of the Dividend Equivalent Rights.

**4. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of Restricted Stock Units pursuant to Section 2, but in no event later than 60 days after such vesting date, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award. All Shares issued hereunder shall be delivered either by delivering one or more certificates for such shares to the Participant or by entering such shares in book-entry form, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The value of Shares shall not bear any interest owing to the passage of time. Neither this Section 4 nor any action taken pursuant to or in accordance with this Agreement shall be construed to create a trust or a funded or secured obligation of any kind.

**5. Restrictive Covenants.** Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, in the event the Committee determines that the Participant has failed to abide by the provisions of any confidentiality, non-competition or non-solicitation covenant in any agreement by and between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, then all Restricted Stock Units that have not been settled as of the date of such determination (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

**6. Tax Withholding.**

(a) To the extent that the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award results in compensation income or wages to the Participant for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, the Participant shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Company regarding the payment of all income tax, social insurance contribution or other applicable taxes that are required to be withheld in respect of this Award, which arrangements include the delivery of cash or cash equivalents, Shares (including previously owned Shares that are not subject to any pledge or other security interest, net settlement, a broker-assisted sale, or other cashless withholding or reduction of the amount of Shares otherwise issuable or delivered pursuant to this Award), other property, or any other legal consideration the Committee deems appropriate. If such tax obligations are satisfied through net settlement or the surrender of previously owned Shares, the maximum number of Shares that may be so withheld (or surrendered) shall be the number of Shares that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of withholding or surrender equal to the aggregate amount of such tax liabilities determined based on the greatest withholding rates for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that may be utilized without creating adverse accounting

---

treatment for the Company with respect to this Award, as determined by the Committee. Any fraction of a Share required to satisfy such tax obligations shall be disregarded and the amount due shall be paid instead in cash to the Participant. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Shares or make any payment to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative unless and until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative has paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes applicable with respect to the compensation income or wages of the Participant resulting from the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or any other taxable event related to this Award.

(b) The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant has been advised, and hereby is advised, to consult a tax advisor. The Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with this Award, regardless of any action the Company or any Affiliate takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with this Award. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant, vesting or settlement of this Award or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and its Affiliates do not commit and are under no obligation to structure this Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability. The Participant represents that the Participant is in no manner relying on the Board, the Committee, the Company or an Affiliate or any of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees or authorized representatives (including attorneys, accountants, consultants, bankers, lenders, prospective lenders and financial representatives) for tax advice or an assessment of such tax consequences.

**7. Non-Transferability.** During the lifetime of the Participant, the Restricted Stock Units may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the Shares underlying the Restricted Stock Units have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Restricted Stock Units nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means, whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

**8. Compliance with Applicable Law.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the issuance of Shares hereunder will be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of applicable law with respect to such securities and with the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. No Shares will be issued hereunder if such issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable law or regulation or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. In addition, Shares will not be issued hereunder unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act is in effect at the time of such issuance with respect to the Shares to be issued or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the Shares to be issued are permitted to be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained. As a condition to any issuance of Shares hereunder, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any requirements that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect to such compliance as may be requested by the Company.

---

**9. Rights as a Shareholder.** The Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Shares that may become deliverable hereunder unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such Shares, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of any such Shares, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

**10. Execution of Receipts and Releases.** Any issuance or transfer of Shares or other property to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee, in accordance with this Agreement shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of such Person hereunder. As a condition precedent to such payment or issuance, the Company may require the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee to execute (and not revoke within any time provided to do so) a release and receipt therefor in such form as it shall determine appropriate; *provided, however*, that any review period under such release will not modify the date of settlement with respect to vested Restricted Stock Units.

**11. No Right to Continued Employment, Service or Awards.** Nothing in the adoption of the Plan, nor the award of the Restricted Stock Units thereunder pursuant to the Grant Notice and this Agreement, shall confer upon the Participant the right to continued employment by, or a continued service relationship with, the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity, or affect in any way the right of the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity to terminate such employment or other service relationship at any time. Unless otherwise provided in a written employment or service agreement or by applicable law, the Participant's employment by or service with the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity shall be on an at-will basis, and the employment relationship may be terminated at any time by either the Participant or the Company, any Affiliate or other entity for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause or notice. Any question as to whether and when there has been a termination of such employment or service, and the cause of such termination, shall be determined by the Committee or its delegate, and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units is a one-time benefit that was made at the sole discretion of the Company and does not create any contractual or other right to receive awards or benefits in the future in lieu of awards in the future, including any adjustment to wages, overtime, benefits or other compensation. Any future Awards will be granted at the sole discretion of the Company.

**12. Legal and Equitable Remedies.** The Participant acknowledges that a violation or attempted breach of any of the Participant's covenants and agreements in this Agreement will cause such damage as will be irreparable, the exact amount of which would be difficult to ascertain and for which there will be no adequate remedy at law, and accordingly, the parties hereto agree that the Company and its Affiliates shall be entitled as a matter of right to an injunction issued by any court of competent jurisdiction, restraining the Participant or the affiliates, partners or agents of the Participant from such breach or attempted violation of such covenants and agreements, as well as to recover from the Participant any and all costs and expenses sustained or incurred by the Company or any Affiliate in obtaining such an injunction, including reasonable attorneys' fees. The parties to this Agreement agree that no bond or other security shall be required in connection with such injunction. Any exercise by either of the parties to this Agreement of its rights pursuant to this Section 12 shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedies to which such party may be entitled.

**13. Notices.** All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Such notices or other communications shall be effectively delivered if sent by registered or certified mail (a) in the case of the Company, to the Company at its principal executive offices and (b) in the case of the Participant, at the Participant's last known address on file with the Company.

---

**14. Consent to Electronic Delivery; Electronic Signature.** In lieu of receiving documents in paper format, the Participant agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to accept electronic delivery of any documents that the Company may be required to deliver (including, but not limited to, prospectuses, prospectus supplements, grant or award notifications and agreements, account statements, annual and quarterly reports and all other forms of communications) in connection with this and any other Award made or offered by the Company. Electronic delivery may be via a Company electronic mail system or by reference to a location on a Company intranet to which the Participant has access. The Participant hereby consents to any and all procedures the Company has established or may establish for an electronic signature system for delivery and acceptance of any such documents that the Company may be required to deliver, and agrees that his or her electronic signature is the same as, and shall have the same force and effect as, his or her manual signature.

**15. Agreement to Furnish Information.** The Participant agrees to furnish to the Company all information requested by the Company to enable it to comply with any reporting or other requirement imposed upon the Company by or under any applicable statute or regulation.

**16. Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and contains all the covenants, promises, representations, warranties and agreements between the parties with respect to the Restricted Stock Units granted hereby; *provided, however, that* (a) the terms of this Agreement shall not modify and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of any employment, consulting and/or severance agreement between the Company (or an Affiliate or other entity) and the Participant in effect as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement or any severance plan of the Company or any Affiliate in which the Participant participates as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement; and (b) the terms of this Agreement are in addition to and complement (and do not replace or supersede) all other agreements and obligations between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant with respect to confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement and other restrictive covenants. Without limiting the scope of the preceding sentence, except as provided therein, all prior understandings and agreements, if any, among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof are hereby null and void and of no further force and effect. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend this Agreement from time to time in any manner that is not inconsistent with the Plan; *provided, however, that* except as otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, any such amendment that materially impairs the rights of the Participant shall be effective only if it is in writing and signed by both the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company.

**17. Severability and Waiver.** If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, then the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect. Waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement or failure to exercise any right hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach or right. The failure of any party to take action by reason of such breach or to exercise any such right shall not deprive the party of the right to take action at any time while or after such breach or condition giving rise to such rights continues.

**18. Company Recoupment of Awards.** The Participant's rights with respect to this Award shall in all events be subject to (a) any right that the Company may have under any Company recoupment policy or other agreement or arrangement with the Participant, and (b) any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of "incentive-based compensation" under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Applicable Law.

---

**19. Governing Law.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN, EXCLUSIVE OF THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW.

**20. Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein and in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the Person(s) to whom the Restricted Stock Units may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

**21. Headings; References; Interpretation.** Headings are for convenience only and are not deemed to be part of this Agreement. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole, and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All references herein to Sections shall, unless the context requires a different construction, be deemed to be references to the Sections of this Agreement. The word "or" as used herein is not exclusive and is deemed to have the meaning "and/or." All references to "including" shall be construed as meaning "including without limitation." Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to a law, agreement, instrument or other document shall be deemed to refer to such law, agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented, modified and restated from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof. All references to "dollars" or "\$" in this Agreement refer to United States dollars. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural and vice versa. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed or resolved against any party hereto, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of the parties hereto.

**22. Section 409A.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed, and interpreted in accordance with such intent. However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other Person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate for this Award to either be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code or comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates make no representations that the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Agreement are exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and in no event shall the Company or any Affiliate be liable for all or any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest or other expenses that may be incurred by the Participant on account of non-compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]



**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**  
 3343 Peachtree Rd NE Suite 750  
 Atlanta, GA, 30326  
 678-435-9604  
[Bitcoinddepot.com](http://Bitcoinddepot.com)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
 2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “Plan”), Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants to the individual listed below (“you” or the “Participant”) the number of restricted stock units (the “Restricted Stock Units”) set forth below. This award of Restricted Stock Units (this “Award”) is subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Agreement”) and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan.

**Type of Award:** Restricted Stock Units

**Participant:** [•]

**Date of Grant:** [•]

**Total Number of Restricted Stock Units:** [•]

**Vesting Commencement Date:** [•]

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to Section 2(b) of the Agreement, the Plan and the other terms and conditions set forth herein, (a) 33% of the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date (the “Initial Vesting Date”) and (b) an additional 8.375% of the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on each of the first eight quarterly anniversaries of the Initial Vesting Date, such that the Time Vesting Units shall be fully vested on the third anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date.

By signing below, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (this “Grant Notice”). You acknowledge that you have reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety and fully understand all provisions of the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice, and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice. You hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee regarding any questions or determinations arising under the Agreement, the Plan or this Grant Notice. This Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts (including portable document format (.pdf), facsimile counterparts or similar means of electronic delivery), each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

---

Notwithstanding any provision of this Grant Notice or the Agreement, if you have not executed and delivered to the Company this Grant Notice within 60 days following the Date of Grant, then this Award will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

***[Signature Page Follows]***

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Grant Notice to be executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized, and the Participant has executed this Grant Notice, effective for all purposes as provided above.

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**

---

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**PARTICIPANT**

---

Name: [•]

---

SIGNATURE PAGE TO  
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE

---

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

This Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (together with the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached, this "**Agreement**") is made as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached by and between Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and [•] (the "**Participant**"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

**1. Award.** In consideration of the Participant's past and/or continued employment with, or service to, the Company or an Affiliate and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, effective as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company hereby grants to the Participant the number of Restricted Stock Units set forth in the Grant Notice on the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Agreement. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control. To the extent vested, each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one Share, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units have become vested in the manner set forth in the Grant Notice, the Participant will have no right to receive any Shares or other payments in respect of the Restricted Stock Units. Prior to settlement of this Award, the Restricted Stock Units and this Award represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable only from the general assets of the Company.

**2. Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Except as otherwise set forth in this **Section 2**, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Upon the Participant's Termination of Service prior to the vesting of all of the Restricted Stock Units, except as may be otherwise provided by the Committee or as set forth in a written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Affiliate, all unvested Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, subject to **Section 10**:

(i) in the event of a Change in Control in which the surviving entity (together with its affiliates, the "**Surviving Entity**") assumes the Award or substitutes a similar award under the Surviving Entity's equity compensation plan on the same terms and conditions as the Award, such portion that is assumed or substituted shall not vest solely as a result of the occurrence of the Change in Control; *provided, that*, if, within 24 months following the date on which such Change in Control occurs, the Participant incurs a Termination of Service without Cause or the Participant resigns for Good Reason, the Award or any substitute award shall become immediately vested. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, a Participant shall not be considered to have resigned for Good Reason unless the Participant is covered by a severance plan of the Company or an Affiliate or is party to an employment, severance or similar agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, in each case, that includes provisions in which the Participant is permitted to resign for Good Reason; and

---

(ii) upon a Change in Control in which outstanding Awards are not assumed or substitute awards are not granted by the Surviving Entity as provided in Section 2(b)(i) above, the Award shall become immediately vested.

**3. Dividend Equivalent Rights.** In the event that the Company declares and pays a regular dividend in respect of its outstanding Shares (which, for clarity, does not include any extraordinary dividend) and, on the record date for such dividend, the Participant holds Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement that have not been settled, the Company shall record the amount of such dividend in a bookkeeping account and pay to the Participant an amount equal to the dividends the Participant would have received if the Participant was the holder of record, as of such record date, of a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units held by the Participant that have not been settled as of such record date (the "**Dividend Equivalent Rights**"). The Dividend Equivalent Rights will be settled within 60 days after the underlying Restricted Stock Unit vests. For purposes of clarity, if any of the Restricted Stock Units are forfeited by the Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, then the Participant shall also forfeit the Dividend Equivalent Rights, if any, accrued with respect to such forfeited Restricted Stock Units. No interest will accrue on the Dividend Equivalent Rights between the declaration and payment of the applicable dividends and the settlement of the Dividend Equivalent Rights.

**4. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of Restricted Stock Units pursuant to Section 2, but in no event later than 60 days after such vesting date, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award. All Shares issued hereunder shall be delivered either by delivering one or more certificates for such shares to the Participant or by entering such shares in book-entry form, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The value of Shares shall not bear any interest owing to the passage of time. Neither this Section 4 nor any action taken pursuant to or in accordance with this Agreement shall be construed to create a trust or a funded or secured obligation of any kind.

**5. Restrictive Covenants.** Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, in the event the Committee determines that the Participant has failed to abide by the provisions of any confidentiality, non-competition or non-solicitation covenant in any agreement by and between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, then all Restricted Stock Units that have not been settled as of the date of such determination (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

**6. Tax Withholding.**

(a) To the extent that the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award results in compensation income or wages to the Participant for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, the Participant shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Company regarding the payment of all income tax, social insurance contribution or other applicable taxes that are required to be withheld in respect of this Award, which arrangements include the delivery of cash or cash equivalents, Shares (including previously owned Shares that are not subject to any pledge or other security interest, net settlement, a broker-assisted sale, or other cashless withholding or reduction of the amount of Shares otherwise issuable or delivered pursuant to this Award), other property, or any other legal consideration the Committee deems appropriate. If such tax obligations are satisfied through net settlement or the surrender of previously owned Shares, the maximum number of Shares that may be so withheld (or surrendered) shall be the number of Shares that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of withholding or surrender equal to the aggregate amount of such tax liabilities determined based on the greatest withholding rates for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that may be utilized without creating adverse accounting

---

treatment for the Company with respect to this Award, as determined by the Committee. Any fraction of a Share required to satisfy such tax obligations shall be disregarded and the amount due shall be paid instead in cash to the Participant. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Shares or make any payment to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative unless and until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative has paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes applicable with respect to the compensation income or wages of the Participant resulting from the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or any other taxable event related to this Award.

(b) The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant has been advised, and hereby is advised, to consult a tax advisor. The Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with this Award, regardless of any action the Company or any Affiliate takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with this Award. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant, vesting or settlement of this Award or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and its Affiliates do not commit and are under no obligation to structure this Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability. The Participant represents that the Participant is in no manner relying on the Board, the Committee, the Company or an Affiliate or any of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees or authorized representatives (including attorneys, accountants, consultants, bankers, lenders, prospective lenders and financial representatives) for tax advice or an assessment of such tax consequences.

**7. Non-Transferability.** During the lifetime of the Participant, the Restricted Stock Units may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the Shares underlying the Restricted Stock Units have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Restricted Stock Units nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means, whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

**8. Compliance with Applicable Law.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the issuance of Shares hereunder will be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of applicable law with respect to such securities and with the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. No Shares will be issued hereunder if such issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable law or regulation or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. In addition, Shares will not be issued hereunder unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act is in effect at the time of such issuance with respect to the Shares to be issued or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the Shares to be issued are permitted to be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained. As a condition to any issuance of Shares hereunder, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any requirements that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect to such compliance as may be requested by the Company.

---

**9. Rights as a Shareholder.** The Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Shares that may become deliverable hereunder unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such Shares, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of any such Shares, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

**10. Execution of Receipts and Releases.** Any issuance or transfer of Shares or other property to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee, in accordance with this Agreement shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of such Person hereunder. As a condition precedent to such payment or issuance, the Company may require the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee to execute (and not revoke within any time provided to do so) a release and receipt therefor in such form as it shall determine appropriate; *provided, however*, that any review period under such release will not modify the date of settlement with respect to vested Restricted Stock Units.

**11. No Right to Continued Employment, Service or Awards.** Nothing in the adoption of the Plan, nor the award of the Restricted Stock Units thereunder pursuant to the Grant Notice and this Agreement, shall confer upon the Participant the right to continued employment by, or a continued service relationship with, the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity, or affect in any way the right of the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity to terminate such employment or other service relationship at any time. Unless otherwise provided in a written employment or service agreement or by applicable law, the Participant's employment by or service with the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity shall be on an at-will basis, and the employment relationship may be terminated at any time by either the Participant or the Company, any Affiliate or other entity for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause or notice. Any question as to whether and when there has been a termination of such employment or service, and the cause of such termination, shall be determined by the Committee or its delegate, and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units is a one-time benefit that was made at the sole discretion of the Company and does not create any contractual or other right to receive awards or benefits in the future in lieu of awards in the future, including any adjustment to wages, overtime, benefits or other compensation. Any future Awards will be granted at the sole discretion of the Company.

**12. Legal and Equitable Remedies.** The Participant acknowledges that a violation or attempted breach of any of the Participant's covenants and agreements in this Agreement will cause such damage as will be irreparable, the exact amount of which would be difficult to ascertain and for which there will be no adequate remedy at law, and accordingly, the parties hereto agree that the Company and its Affiliates shall be entitled as a matter of right to an injunction issued by any court of competent jurisdiction, restraining the Participant or the affiliates, partners or agents of the Participant from such breach or attempted violation of such covenants and agreements, as well as to recover from the Participant any and all costs and expenses sustained or incurred by the Company or any Affiliate in obtaining such an injunction, including reasonable attorneys' fees. The parties to this Agreement agree that no bond or other security shall be required in connection with such injunction. Any exercise by either of the parties to this Agreement of its rights pursuant to this Section 12 shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedies to which such party may be entitled.

**13. Notices.** All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Such notices or other communications shall be effectively delivered if sent by registered or certified mail (a) in the case of the Company, to the Company at its principal executive offices and (b) in the case of the Participant, at the Participant's last known address on file with the Company.

---

**14. Consent to Electronic Delivery; Electronic Signature.** In lieu of receiving documents in paper format, the Participant agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to accept electronic delivery of any documents that the Company may be required to deliver (including, but not limited to, prospectuses, prospectus supplements, grant or award notifications and agreements, account statements, annual and quarterly reports and all other forms of communications) in connection with this and any other Award made or offered by the Company. Electronic delivery may be via a Company electronic mail system or by reference to a location on a Company intranet to which the Participant has access. The Participant hereby consents to any and all procedures the Company has established or may establish for an electronic signature system for delivery and acceptance of any such documents that the Company may be required to deliver, and agrees that his or her electronic signature is the same as, and shall have the same force and effect as, his or her manual signature.

**15. Agreement to Furnish Information.** The Participant agrees to furnish to the Company all information requested by the Company to enable it to comply with any reporting or other requirement imposed upon the Company by or under any applicable statute or regulation.

**16. Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and contains all the covenants, promises, representations, warranties and agreements between the parties with respect to the Restricted Stock Units granted hereby; *provided, however, that* (a) the terms of this Agreement shall not modify and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of any employment, consulting and/or severance agreement between the Company (or an Affiliate or other entity) and the Participant in effect as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement or any severance plan of the Company or any Affiliate in which the Participant participates as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement; and (b) the terms of this Agreement are in addition to and complement (and do not replace or supersede) all other agreements and obligations between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant with respect to confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement and other restrictive covenants. Without limiting the scope of the preceding sentence, except as provided therein, all prior understandings and agreements, if any, among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof are hereby null and void and of no further force and effect. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend this Agreement from time to time in any manner that is not inconsistent with the Plan; *provided, however, that* except as otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, any such amendment that materially impairs the rights of the Participant shall be effective only if it is in writing and signed by both the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company.

**17. Severability and Waiver.** If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, then the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect. Waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement or failure to exercise any right hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach or right. The failure of any party to take action by reason of such breach or to exercise any such right shall not deprive the party of the right to take action at any time while or after such breach or condition giving rise to such rights continues.

**18. Company Recoupment of Awards.** The Participant's rights with respect to this Award shall in all events be subject to (a) any right that the Company may have under any Company recoupment policy or other agreement or arrangement with the Participant, and (b) any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of "incentive-based compensation" under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Applicable Law.

---

**19. Governing Law.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN, EXCLUSIVE OF THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW.

**20. Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein and in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the Person(s) to whom the Restricted Stock Units may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

**21. Headings; References; Interpretation.** Headings are for convenience only and are not deemed to be part of this Agreement. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole, and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All references herein to Sections shall, unless the context requires a different construction, be deemed to be references to the Sections of this Agreement. The word "or" as used herein is not exclusive and is deemed to have the meaning "and/or." All references to "including" shall be construed as meaning "including without limitation." Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to a law, agreement, instrument or other document shall be deemed to refer to such law, agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented, modified and restated from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof. All references to "dollars" or "\$" in this Agreement refer to United States dollars. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural and vice versa. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed or resolved against any party hereto, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of the parties hereto.

**22. Section 409A.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed, and interpreted in accordance with such intent. However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other Person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate for this Award to either be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code or comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates make no representations that the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Agreement are exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and in no event shall the Company or any Affiliate be liable for all or any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest or other expenses that may be incurred by the Participant on account of non-compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]



**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**  
 3343 Peachtree Rd NE Suite 750  
 Atlanta, GA, 30326  
 678-435-9604  
[Bitcoinddepot.com](http://Bitcoinddepot.com)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
 2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

**PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Plan"), Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby grants to the individual listed below ("you" or the "Participant") the number of restricted stock units (the "Restricted Stock Units") set forth below. This award of Restricted Stock Units (this "Award") is subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Agreement"), the vesting conditions applicable to the Restricted Stock Units attached hereto as Exhibit B and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan.

**Type of Award:** Restricted Stock Units

**Participant:**

**Date of Grant:**

**Target Number of Restricted Stock Units:**  ("Target Restricted Stock Units")

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to Section 2(b) of the Agreement, the Plan and the other terms and conditions set forth herein, the number of Restricted Stock Units that are earned and become vested on each Certification Date (as defined in Exhibit B) will be determined in accordance with Exhibit B, subject to the Participant's continued employment with the Company or an Affiliate from the Date of Grant through the Certification Date.

By signing below, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (this "Grant Notice"). You acknowledge that you have reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety and fully understand all provisions of the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice, and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice. You hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee regarding any questions or determinations arising under the Agreement, the Plan or this Grant Notice. This Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts (including portable document format (.pdf), facsimile counterparts or similar means of electronic delivery), each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

---

Notwithstanding any provision of this Grant Notice or the Agreement, if you have not executed and delivered to the Company this Grant Notice within 60 days following the Date of Grant, then this Award will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

***[Signature Page Follows]***

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Grant Notice to be executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized, and the Participant has executed this Grant Notice, effective for all purposes as provided above.

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**

---

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**PARTICIPANT**

---

Name: [•]

---

SIGNATURE PAGE TO  
PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE

---

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

This Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (together with the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached, this "Agreement") is made as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached by and between Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and [•] (the "Participant"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

**1. Award.** In consideration of the Participant's past and/or continued employment with, or service to, the Company or an Affiliate and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, effective as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "Date of Grant"), the Company hereby grants to the Participant the number of Restricted Stock Units set forth in the Grant Notice on the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Agreement. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control. To the extent vested, each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one Share, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units have become vested in the manner set forth in the Grant Notice, the Participant will have no right to receive any Shares or other payments in respect of the Restricted Stock Units. Prior to settlement of this Award, the Restricted Stock Units and this Award represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable only from the general assets of the Company.

**2. Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 2, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Upon the Participant's Termination of Service prior to the vesting of all of the Restricted Stock Units, except as may be otherwise provided by the Committee or as set forth in a written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Affiliate, all unvested Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, subject to Section 10:

(i) in the event of a Change in Control in which the surviving entity (together with its affiliates, the "Surviving Entity") assumes the Award or substitutes a similar award under the Surviving Entity's equity compensation plan on the same terms and conditions as the Award, such portion that is assumed or substituted shall not vest solely as a result of the occurrence of the Change in Control; *provided, that*, if, within 24 months following the date on which such Change in Control occurs, the Participant incurs a Termination of Service without Cause or the Participant resigns for Good Reason, the Award or any substitute award shall become immediately vested. Awards that vest based on performance shall be settled at the greater of (A) the target level of performance as set forth in this Agreement and (B) the actual performance achieved, measured and calculated as of the date of the Change in Control pursuant to a shortened Performance Period (as defined in Exhibit B) ending on the occurrence of the Change in Control. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, a Participant shall not be considered to have resigned for Good Reason unless the Participant is covered by a severance plan of the Company or an Affiliate or is party to an employment, severance or similar agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, in each case, that includes provisions in which the Participant is permitted to resign for Good Reason; and

---

(ii) upon a Change in Control in which outstanding Awards are not assumed or substitute awards are not granted by the Surviving Entity as provided in Section 2(b)(i) above, the Award shall become immediately vested, with performance-based Awards deemed earned at the greater of (A) the target level of performance as set forth in this Agreement and (B) the actual performance achieved, measured and calculated as of the date on which the Change in Control pursuant to a shortened Performance Period ending on the occurrence of the Change in Control.

**3. Dividend Equivalent Rights.** In the event that the Company declares and pays a regular dividend in respect of its outstanding Shares (which, for clarity, does not include any extraordinary dividend) and, on the record date for such dividend, the Participant holds Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement that have not been settled, the Company shall record the amount of such dividend in a bookkeeping account and pay to the Participant an amount equal to the dividends the Participant would have received if the Participant was the holder of record, as of such record date, of a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units held by the Participant that have not been settled as of such record date (the "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). The Dividend Equivalent Rights will be settled within 60 days after the underlying Restricted Stock Unit vests. For purposes of clarity, if any of the Restricted Stock Units are forfeited by the Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, then the Participant shall also forfeit the Dividend Equivalent Rights, if any, accrued with respect to such forfeited Restricted Stock Units. No interest will accrue on the Dividend Equivalent Rights between the declaration and payment of the applicable dividends and the settlement of the Dividend Equivalent Rights.

**4. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of Restricted Stock Units pursuant to Section 2, but in no event later than 60 days after such vesting date, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award. All Shares issued hereunder shall be delivered either by delivering one or more certificates for such shares to the Participant or by entering such shares in book-entry form, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The value of Shares shall not bear any interest owing to the passage of time. Neither this Section 4 nor any action taken pursuant to or in accordance with this Agreement shall be construed to create a trust or a funded or secured obligation of any kind.

**5. Restrictive Covenants.** Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, in the event the Committee determines that the Participant has failed to abide by the provisions of any confidentiality, non-competition or non-solicitation covenant in any agreement by and between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, then all Restricted Stock Units that have not been settled as of the date of such determination (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

**6. Tax Withholding.**

(a) To the extent that the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award results in compensation income or wages to the Participant for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, the Participant shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Company regarding the payment of all income tax, social insurance contribution or other applicable taxes that are required to be withheld in respect of this Award, which arrangements include the delivery of cash or cash equivalents, Shares (including previously owned Shares that are not subject to any pledge or other security interest, net settlement, a broker-assisted sale, or other cashless withholding or reduction of the amount of Shares otherwise issuable or delivered

---

pursuant to this Award), other property, or any other legal consideration the Committee deems appropriate. If such tax obligations are satisfied through net settlement or the surrender of previously owned Shares, the maximum number of Shares that may be so withheld (or surrendered) shall be the number of Shares that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of withholding or surrender equal to the aggregate amount of such tax liabilities determined based on the greatest withholding rates for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that may be utilized without creating adverse accounting treatment for the Company with respect to this Award, as determined by the Committee. Any fraction of a Share required to satisfy such tax obligations shall be disregarded and the amount due shall be paid instead in cash to the Participant. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Shares or make any payment to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative unless and until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative has paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes applicable with respect to the compensation income or wages of the Participant resulting from the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or any other taxable event related to this Award.

(b) The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant has been advised, and hereby is advised, to consult a tax advisor. The Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with this Award, regardless of any action the Company or any Affiliate takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with this Award. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant, vesting or settlement of this Award or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and its Affiliates do not commit and are under no obligation to structure this Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability. The Participant represents that the Participant is in no manner relying on the Board, the Committee, the Company or an Affiliate or any of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees or authorized representatives (including attorneys, accountants, consultants, bankers, lenders, prospective lenders and financial representatives) for tax advice or an assessment of such tax consequences.

**7. Non-Transferability.** During the lifetime of the Participant, the Restricted Stock Units may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the Shares underlying the Restricted Stock Units have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Restricted Stock Units nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means, whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

**8. Compliance with Applicable Law.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the issuance of Shares hereunder will be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of applicable law with respect to such securities and with the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. No Shares will be issued hereunder if such issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable law or regulation or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. In addition, Shares will not be issued hereunder unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act is in effect at the time of such issuance with respect to the Shares to be issued or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the Shares to be issued are permitted to be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained. As a condition to any issuance of Shares hereunder, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any requirements that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect to such compliance as may be requested by the Company.

---

**9. Rights as a Shareholder.** The Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Shares that may become deliverable hereunder unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such Shares, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of any such Shares, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

**10. Execution of Receipts and Releases.** Any issuance or transfer of Shares or other property to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee, in accordance with this Agreement shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of such Person hereunder. As a condition precedent to such payment or issuance, the Company may require the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee to execute (and not revoke within any time provided to do so) a release and receipt therefor in such form as it shall determine appropriate; *provided, however*, that any review period under such release will not modify the date of settlement with respect to vested Restricted Stock Units.

**11. No Right to Continued Employment, Service or Awards.** Nothing in the adoption of the Plan, nor the award of the Restricted Stock Units thereunder pursuant to the Grant Notice and this Agreement, shall confer upon the Participant the right to continued employment by, or a continued service relationship with, the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity, or affect in any way the right of the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity to terminate such employment or other service relationship at any time. Unless otherwise provided in a written employment or service agreement or by applicable law, the Participant's employment by or service with the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity shall be on an at-will basis, and the employment relationship may be terminated at any time by either the Participant or the Company, any Affiliate or other entity for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause or notice. Any question as to whether and when there has been a termination of such employment or service, and the cause of such termination, shall be determined by the Committee or its delegate, and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units is a one-time benefit that was made at the sole discretion of the Company and does not create any contractual or other right to receive awards or benefits in the future in lieu of awards in the future, including any adjustment to wages, overtime, benefits or other compensation. Any future Awards will be granted at the sole discretion of the Company.

**12. Legal and Equitable Remedies.** The Participant acknowledges that a violation or attempted breach of any of the Participant's covenants and agreements in this Agreement will cause such damage as will be irreparable, the exact amount of which would be difficult to ascertain and for which there will be no adequate remedy at law, and accordingly, the parties hereto agree that the Company and its Affiliates shall be entitled as a matter of right to an injunction issued by any court of competent jurisdiction, restraining the Participant or the affiliates, partners or agents of the Participant from such breach or attempted violation of such covenants and agreements, as well as to recover from the Participant any and all costs and expenses sustained or incurred by the Company or any Affiliate in obtaining such an injunction, including reasonable attorneys' fees. The parties to this Agreement agree that no bond or other security shall be required in connection with such injunction. Any exercise by either of the parties to this Agreement of its rights pursuant to this Section 12 shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedies to which such party may be entitled.

---

**13. Notices.** All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Such notices or other communications shall be effectively delivered if sent by registered or certified mail (a) in the case of the Company, to the Company at its principal executive offices and (b) in the case of the Participant, at the Participant's last known address on file with the Company.

**14. Consent to Electronic Delivery; Electronic Signature.** In lieu of receiving documents in paper format, the Participant agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to accept electronic delivery of any documents that the Company may be required to deliver (including, but not limited to, prospectuses, prospectus supplements, grant or award notifications and agreements, account statements, annual and quarterly reports and all other forms of communications) in connection with this and any other Award made or offered by the Company. Electronic delivery may be via a Company electronic mail system or by reference to a location on a Company intranet to which the Participant has access. The Participant hereby consents to any and all procedures the Company has established or may establish for an electronic signature system for delivery and acceptance of any such documents that the Company may be required to deliver, and agrees that his or her electronic signature is the same as, and shall have the same force and effect as, his or her manual signature.

**15. Agreement to Furnish Information.** The Participant agrees to furnish to the Company all information requested by the Company to enable it to comply with any reporting or other requirement imposed upon the Company by or under any applicable statute or regulation.

**16. Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and contains all the covenants, promises, representations, warranties and agreements between the parties with respect to the Restricted Stock Units granted hereby; *provided, however,* that (a) the terms of this Agreement shall not modify and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of any employment, consulting and/or severance agreement between the Company (or an Affiliate or other entity) and the Participant in effect as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement or any severance plan of the Company or any Affiliate in which the Participant participates as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement; and (b) the terms of this Agreement and Exhibit B are in addition to and complement (and do not replace or supersede) all other agreements and obligations between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant with respect to confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement and other restrictive covenants. Without limiting the scope of the preceding sentence, except as provided therein, all prior understandings and agreements, if any, among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof are hereby null and void and of no further force and effect. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend this Agreement from time to time in any manner that is not inconsistent with the Plan; *provided, however,* that except as otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, any such amendment that materially impairs the rights of the Participant shall be effective only if it is in writing and signed by both the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company.

**17. Severability and Waiver.** If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, then the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect. Waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement or failure to exercise any right hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach or right. The failure of any party to take action by reason of such breach or to exercise any such right shall not deprive the party of the right to take action at any time while or after such breach or condition giving rise to such rights continues.

---

**18. Company Recoupment of Awards.** The Participant's rights with respect to this Award shall in all events be subject to (a) any right that the Company may have under any Company recoupment policy or other agreement or arrangement with the Participant, and (b) any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of "incentive-based compensation" under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Applicable Law.

**19. Governing Law.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN, EXCLUSIVE OF THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW.

**20. Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein and in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the Person(s) to whom the Restricted Stock Units may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

**21. Headings; References; Interpretation.** Headings are for convenience only and are not deemed to be part of this Agreement. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole, including Exhibit B, and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All references herein to Sections and Exhibit B shall, unless the context requires a different construction, be deemed to be references to the Sections and Exhibit B of this Agreement. The word "or" as used herein is not exclusive and is deemed to have the meaning "and/or." All references to "including" shall be construed as meaning "including without limitation." Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to a law, agreement, instrument or other document shall be deemed to refer to such law, agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented, modified and restated from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof. All references to "dollars" or "\$" in this Agreement refer to United States dollars. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural and vice versa. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed or resolved against any party hereto, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of the parties hereto.

**22. Section 409A.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed, and interpreted in accordance with such intent. However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other Person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate for this Award to either be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code or comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates make no representations that the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Agreement are exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and in no event shall the Company or any Affiliate be liable for all or any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest or other expenses that may be incurred by the Participant on account of non-compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

---

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]

---

## **EXHIBIT B**

### **PERFORMANCE-VESTING CONDITIONS**

This Exhibit B sets forth the performance vesting conditions and methodology applicable to the Restricted Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, the Agreement and the Plan, the portion of the Target Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award that become vested during the applicable Performance Period, if any, will be determined on the date of the Committee's certification of the achievement of the performance criteria in accordance with this Exhibit B (such date of certification, the "Certification Date"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Grant Notice, the Agreement or the Plan.

#### **A. Definitions**

"Adjusted EBITDA" means, with respect to the applicable Performance Period, the Company's consolidated earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, as calculated by the Committee, all as determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied, as adjusted. In connection with any Adjusted EBITDA determination required hereunder, the Committee may exclude, or adjust to reflect, the impact of any event or occurrence that the Committee determines in its sole discretion should be appropriately excluded or adjusted, including (A) restructurings, discontinued operations, extraordinary items or events (including acquisitions and divestitures), and other unusual or non-recurring charges (including expenses incurred with acquisitions and divestitures, and expenses associated with compensatory equity grants), (B) an event either not directly related to the operations of the Company or not within the reasonable control of the Company's management, (C) losses incurred as a result of any goodwill impairment or (D) a change in tax law or accounting standards required by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

"Eligible Restricted Stock Units" for each Performance Period, means one-third of the Target Restricted Stock Units.

"Performance Period" shall mean each of: (1) the period between January 1, 2023 and December 31, 2023; (2) the period between January 1, 2024 and December 31, 2024; and (3) the period between January 1, 2025 and December 31, 2025.

"Target Adjusted EBITDA" means the target level of Adjusted EBITDA established by the Committee in its sole discretion no later than 60 days following the beginning of the applicable Performance Period or, if later, the Date of Grant.

#### **B. Vesting Requirements**

##### *I. General*

As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the applicable Performance Period, the Committee shall determine the Adjusted EBITDA and the Eligible Restricted Stock Units (if any) shall become vested in accordance with the following table if the Company achieves Adjusted EBITDA equal to or greater than 75% of the Target Adjusted EBITDA for the prior fiscal year, subject to the Participant's continued employment with the Company or an Affiliate from the Date of Grant through the Certification Date, which will be (a) April 1, 2024 for the Performance Period ending on December 31, 2023, (b) April 1, 2025 for the Performance Period ending on December 31, 2024, and (c) April 1, 2026 for the Performance Period ending on December 31, 2025.

**Performance Vesting Schedule**

Percentage of Target Adjusted EBITDA Achieved	Percentage of Target Eligible Restricted Stock Units That Vest
115% or greater	125%
110%	115%
105%	110%
100%	100%
95%	90%
90%	80%
85%	75%
80%	60%
75%	50%
Less than 75%	0%

***II. Calculation of Vesting***

To the extent that the Adjusted EBITDA for the applicable Performance Period is between two Target Adjusted EBITDA thresholds listed in the table above, the portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that shall vest shall be determined using the lower of such Target Adjusted EBITDA thresholds; provided that the maximum portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that may vest based on the achievement of Adjusted EBITDA shall not exceed 125% of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units; provided, further, that if the Adjusted EBITDA for the applicable Performance Period is less than 75% of the Target Adjusted EBITDA, then no portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units shall vest.

**C. Certification of Performance Vesting**

On the Certification Date, the Committee shall certify the Adjusted EBITDA for the applicable Performance Period and, based on such Adjusted EBITDA, the percentage of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that vest shall be determined in accordance with Section B(I) of this Exhibit B.

The portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that do not become vested on the applicable Certification Date shall be forfeited and cancelled for no consideration. The portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that become vested pursuant to this Exhibit B shall vest on the Certification Date and be settled in accordance with the Grant Notice and the Agreement.

Consistent with the terms of the Plan, all designations, determinations, interpretations, and other decisions under or with respect to the terms of the Plan or the Agreement, including this Exhibit B shall be within the sole discretion of the Committee, and shall be final, conclusive, and binding upon all persons.



**Bitcoin Depot Inc.**  
 3343 Peachtree Rd NE Suite 750  
 Atlanta, GA, 30326  
 678-435-9604  
[Bitcoindepot.com](http://Bitcoindepot.com)

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**  
**2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**  
**PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Plan"), Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby grants to the individual listed below ("you" or the "Participant") the number of restricted stock units (the "Restricted Stock Units") set forth below. This award of Restricted Stock Units (this "Award") is subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Agreement"), the vesting conditions applicable to the Restricted Stock Units attached hereto as Exhibit B and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan.

**Type of Award:** Restricted Stock Units

**Participant:**

**Date of Grant:**

**Target Number of Restricted Stock Units:**  ("Target Restricted Stock Units")

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to Section 2(b) of the Agreement, the Plan and the other terms and conditions set forth herein, the number of Restricted Stock Units that are earned and become vested on each Certification Date (as defined in Exhibit B) will be determined in accordance with Exhibit B, subject to the Participant's continued employment with the Company or an Affiliate from the Date of Grant through the Certification Date.

By signing below, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (this "Grant Notice"). You acknowledge that you have reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety and fully understand all provisions of the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice, and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice. You hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee regarding any questions or determinations arising under the Agreement, the Plan or this Grant Notice. This Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts (including portable document format (.pdf), facsimile counterparts or similar means of electronic delivery), each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.  
2023 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

**PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE**

Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Bitcoin Depot Inc. 2023 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “Plan”), Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby grants to the individual listed below (“you” or the “Participant”) the number of restricted stock units (the “Restricted Stock Units”) set forth below. This award of Restricted Stock Units (this “Award”) is subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Agreement”), the vesting conditions applicable to the Restricted Stock Units attached hereto as Exhibit B and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan.

**Type of Award:** Restricted Stock Units

**Participant:**

**Date of Grant:**

**Target Number of Restricted Stock Units:**  (“Target Restricted Stock Units”)

**Vesting Schedule:** Subject to Section 2(b) of the Agreement, the Plan and the other terms and conditions set forth herein, the number of Restricted Stock Units that are earned and become vested on each Certification Date (as defined in Exhibit B) will be determined in accordance with Exhibit B, subject to the Participant’s continued employment with the Company or an Affiliate from the Date of Grant through the Certification Date.

By signing below, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (this “Grant Notice”). You acknowledge that you have reviewed the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety and fully understand all provisions of the Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice, and have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice. You hereby agree to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee regarding any questions or determinations arising under the Agreement, the Plan or this Grant Notice. This Grant Notice may be executed in one or more counterparts (including portable document format (.pdf), facsimile counterparts or similar means of electronic delivery), each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

---

---

Notwithstanding any provision of this Grant Notice or the Agreement, if you have not executed and delivered to the Company this Grant Notice within 60 days following the Date of Grant, then this Award will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

***[Signature Page Follows]***

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Grant Notice to be executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized, and the Participant has executed this Grant Notice, effective for all purposes as provided above.

**BITCOIN DEPOT INC.**

---

By:  
Name:  
Title:

**PARTICIPANT**

---

Name: [•]

SIGNATURE PAGE TO  
PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE

---

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT**

This Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (together with the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached, this "**Agreement**") is made as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice to which this Agreement is attached by and between Bitcoin Depot Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and [•] (the "**Participant**"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan or the Grant Notice.

**1. Award.** In consideration of the Participant's past and/or continued employment with, or service to, the Company or an Affiliate and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, effective as of the Date of Grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company hereby grants to the Participant the number of Restricted Stock Units set forth in the Grant Notice on the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Agreement. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control. To the extent vested, each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one Share, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units have become vested in the manner set forth in the Grant Notice, the Participant will have no right to receive any Shares or other payments in respect of the Restricted Stock Units. Prior to settlement of this Award, the Restricted Stock Units and this Award represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable only from the general assets of the Company.

**2. Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 2, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Upon the Participant's Termination of Service prior to the vesting of all of the Restricted Stock Units, except as may be otherwise provided by the Committee or as set forth in a written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Affiliate, all unvested Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalent Rights and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Grant Notice, this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, subject to Section 10:

(i) in the event of a Change in Control in which the surviving entity (together with its affiliates, the "**Surviving Entity**") assumes the Award or substitutes a similar award under the Surviving Entity's equity compensation plan on the same terms and conditions as the Award, such portion that is assumed or substituted shall not vest solely as a result of the occurrence of the Change in Control; *provided, that*, if, within 24 months following the date on which such Change in Control occurs, the Participant incurs a Termination of Service without Cause or the Participant resigns for Good Reason, the Award or any substitute award shall become immediately vested. Awards that vest based on performance shall be settled at the greater of (A) the target level of performance as set forth in this Agreement and (B) the actual performance achieved, measured and calculated as of the date of the Change in Control pursuant to a shortened Performance Period (as defined in Exhibit B) ending on the occurrence of the Change in Control. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, a Participant shall not be considered to have resigned for Good Reason unless the Participant is covered by a severance plan of the Company or an Affiliate or is party to an employment, severance or similar agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, in each case, that includes provisions in which the Participant is permitted to resign for Good Reason; and

---

(ii) upon a Change in Control in which outstanding Awards are not assumed or substitute awards are not granted by the Surviving Entity as provided in Section 2(b)(i) above, the Award shall become immediately vested, with performance-based Awards deemed earned at the greater of (A) the target level of performance as set forth in this Agreement and (B) the actual performance achieved, measured and calculated as of the date on which the Change in Control pursuant to a shortened Performance Period ending on the occurrence of the Change in Control.

**3. Dividend Equivalent Rights.** In the event that the Company declares and pays a regular dividend in respect of its outstanding Shares (which, for clarity, does not include any extraordinary dividend) and, on the record date for such dividend, the Participant holds Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Agreement that have not been settled, the Company shall record the amount of such dividend in a bookkeeping account and pay to the Participant an amount equal to the dividends the Participant would have received if the Participant was the holder of record, as of such record date, of a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units held by the Participant that have not been settled as of such record date (the "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). The Dividend Equivalent Rights will be settled within 60 days after the underlying Restricted Stock Unit vests. For purposes of clarity, if any of the Restricted Stock Units are forfeited by the Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, then the Participant shall also forfeit the Dividend Equivalent Rights, if any, accrued with respect to such forfeited Restricted Stock Units. No interest will accrue on the Dividend Equivalent Rights between the declaration and payment of the applicable dividends and the settlement of the Dividend Equivalent Rights.

**4. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of Restricted Stock Units pursuant to Section 2, but in no event later than 60 days after such vesting date, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a number of Shares equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award. All Shares issued hereunder shall be delivered either by delivering one or more certificates for such shares to the Participant or by entering such shares in book-entry form, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. The value of Shares shall not bear any interest owing to the passage of time. Neither this Section 4 nor any action taken pursuant to or in accordance with this Agreement shall be construed to create a trust or a funded or secured obligation of any kind.

**5. Restrictive Covenants.** Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or the Plan to the contrary, in the event the Committee determines that the Participant has failed to abide by the provisions of any confidentiality, non-competition or non-solicitation covenant in any agreement by and between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, then all Restricted Stock Units that have not been settled as of the date of such determination (and all rights arising from such Restricted Stock Units and from being a holder thereof) will terminate automatically without any further action by the Company and will be forfeited without further notice and at no cost to the Company.

**6. Tax Withholding.**

(a) To the extent that the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award results in compensation income or wages to the Participant for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, the Participant shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Company regarding the payment of all income tax, social insurance contribution or other applicable taxes that are required to be withheld in respect of this Award, which arrangements include the delivery of cash or cash equivalents, Shares (including previously owned Shares that are not subject to any pledge or other security interest, net settlement, a broker-assisted sale, or other cashless withholding or reduction of the amount of Shares otherwise issuable or delivered

---

pursuant to this Award), other property, or any other legal consideration the Committee deems appropriate. If such tax obligations are satisfied through net settlement or the surrender of previously owned Shares, the maximum number of Shares that may be so withheld (or surrendered) shall be the number of Shares that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of withholding or surrender equal to the aggregate amount of such tax liabilities determined based on the greatest withholding rates for federal, state, local and/or foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that may be utilized without creating adverse accounting treatment for the Company with respect to this Award, as determined by the Committee. Any fraction of a Share required to satisfy such tax obligations shall be disregarded and the amount due shall be paid instead in cash to the Participant. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Shares or make any payment to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative unless and until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative has paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state, local and foreign taxes applicable with respect to the compensation income or wages of the Participant resulting from the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or any other taxable event related to this Award.

(b) The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the receipt, vesting or settlement of this Award or disposition of the underlying Shares and that the Participant has been advised, and hereby is advised, to consult a tax advisor. The Participant is ultimately liable and responsible for all taxes owed in connection with this Award, regardless of any action the Company or any Affiliate takes with respect to any tax withholding obligations that arise in connection with this Award. Neither the Company nor any Affiliate makes any representation or undertaking regarding the treatment of any tax withholding in connection with the grant, vesting or settlement of this Award or the subsequent sale of Shares. The Company and its Affiliates do not commit and are under no obligation to structure this Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's tax liability. The Participant represents that the Participant is in no manner relying on the Board, the Committee, the Company or an Affiliate or any of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees or authorized representatives (including attorneys, accountants, consultants, bankers, lenders, prospective lenders and financial representatives) for tax advice or an assessment of such tax consequences.

**7. Non-Transferability.** During the lifetime of the Participant, the Restricted Stock Units may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until the Shares underlying the Restricted Stock Units have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Restricted Stock Units nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means, whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

**8. Compliance with Applicable Law.** Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the issuance of Shares hereunder will be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of applicable law with respect to such securities and with the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. No Shares will be issued hereunder if such issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable law or regulation or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Shares may then be listed. In addition, Shares will not be issued hereunder unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act is in effect at the time of such issuance with respect to the Shares to be issued or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the Shares to be issued are permitted to be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained. As a condition to any issuance of Shares hereunder, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any requirements that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect to such compliance as may be requested by the Company.

---

**9. Rights as a Shareholder.** The Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with respect to any Shares that may become deliverable hereunder unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such Shares, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of any such Shares, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

**10. Execution of Receipts and Releases.** Any issuance or transfer of Shares or other property to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee, in accordance with this Agreement shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of such Person hereunder. As a condition precedent to such payment or issuance, the Company may require the Participant or the Participant's legal representative, heir, legatee or distributee to execute (and not revoke within any time provided to do so) a release and receipt therefor in such form as it shall determine appropriate; *provided, however*, that any review period under such release will not modify the date of settlement with respect to vested Restricted Stock Units.

**11. No Right to Continued Employment, Service or Awards.** Nothing in the adoption of the Plan, nor the award of the Restricted Stock Units thereunder pursuant to the Grant Notice and this Agreement, shall confer upon the Participant the right to continued employment by, or a continued service relationship with, the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity, or affect in any way the right of the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity to terminate such employment or other service relationship at any time. Unless otherwise provided in a written employment or service agreement or by applicable law, the Participant's employment by or service with the Company, any Affiliate or any other entity shall be on an at-will basis, and the employment relationship may be terminated at any time by either the Participant or the Company, any Affiliate or other entity for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause or notice. Any question as to whether and when there has been a termination of such employment or service, and the cause of such termination, shall be determined by the Committee or its delegate, and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes. The grant of the Restricted Stock Units is a one-time benefit that was made at the sole discretion of the Company and does not create any contractual or other right to receive awards or benefits in the future in lieu of awards in the future, including any adjustment to wages, overtime, benefits or other compensation. Any future Awards will be granted at the sole discretion of the Company.

**12. Legal and Equitable Remedies.** The Participant acknowledges that a violation or attempted breach of any of the Participant's covenants and agreements in this Agreement will cause such damage as will be irreparable, the exact amount of which would be difficult to ascertain and for which there will be no adequate remedy at law, and accordingly, the parties hereto agree that the Company and its Affiliates shall be entitled as a matter of right to an injunction issued by any court of competent jurisdiction, restraining the Participant or the affiliates, partners or agents of the Participant from such breach or attempted violation of such covenants and agreements, as well as to recover from the Participant any and all costs and expenses sustained or incurred by the Company or any Affiliate in obtaining such an injunction, including reasonable attorneys' fees. The parties to this Agreement agree that no bond or other security shall be required in connection with such injunction. Any exercise by either of the parties to this Agreement of its rights pursuant to this Section 12 shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedies to which such party may be entitled.

---

**13. Notices.** All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Such notices or other communications shall be effectively delivered if sent by registered or certified mail (a) in the case of the Company, to the Company at its principal executive offices and (b) in the case of the Participant, at the Participant's last known address on file with the Company.

**14. Consent to Electronic Delivery; Electronic Signature.** In lieu of receiving documents in paper format, the Participant agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to accept electronic delivery of any documents that the Company may be required to deliver (including, but not limited to, prospectuses, prospectus supplements, grant or award notifications and agreements, account statements, annual and quarterly reports and all other forms of communications) in connection with this and any other Award made or offered by the Company. Electronic delivery may be via a Company electronic mail system or by reference to a location on a Company intranet to which the Participant has access. The Participant hereby consents to any and all procedures the Company has established or may establish for an electronic signature system for delivery and acceptance of any such documents that the Company may be required to deliver, and agrees that his or her electronic signature is the same as, and shall have the same force and effect as, his or her manual signature.

**15. Agreement to Furnish Information.** The Participant agrees to furnish to the Company all information requested by the Company to enable it to comply with any reporting or other requirement imposed upon the Company by or under any applicable statute or regulation.

**16. Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and contains all the covenants, promises, representations, warranties and agreements between the parties with respect to the Restricted Stock Units granted hereby; *provided, however,* that (a) the terms of this Agreement shall not modify and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of any employment, consulting and/or severance agreement between the Company (or an Affiliate or other entity) and the Participant in effect as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement or any severance plan of the Company or any Affiliate in which the Participant participates as of the date a determination is made under this Agreement; and (b) the terms of this Agreement and Exhibit B are in addition to and complement (and do not replace or supersede) all other agreements and obligations between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant with respect to confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disparagement and other restrictive covenants. Without limiting the scope of the preceding sentence, except as provided therein, all prior understandings and agreements, if any, among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof are hereby null and void and of no further force and effect. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend this Agreement from time to time in any manner that is not inconsistent with the Plan; *provided, however,* that except as otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, any such amendment that materially impairs the rights of the Participant shall be effective only if it is in writing and signed by both the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company.

**17. Severability and Waiver.** If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, then the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect. Waiver by any party of any breach of this Agreement or failure to exercise any right hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other breach or right. The failure of any party to take action by reason of such breach or to exercise any such right shall not deprive the party of the right to take action at any time while or after such breach or condition giving rise to such rights continues.

---

**18. Company Recoupment of Awards.** The Participant's rights with respect to this Award shall in all events be subject to (a) any right that the Company may have under any Company recoupment policy or other agreement or arrangement with the Participant, and (b) any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of "incentive-based compensation" under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Applicable Law.

**19. Governing Law.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN, EXCLUSIVE OF THE CONFLICT OF LAWS PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW.

**20. Successors and Assigns.** The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement without the Participant's consent. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein and in the Plan, this Agreement will be binding upon the Participant and the Participant's beneficiaries, executors, administrators and the Person(s) to whom the Restricted Stock Units may be transferred by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

**21. Headings; References; Interpretation.** Headings are for convenience only and are not deemed to be part of this Agreement. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole, including Exhibit B, and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All references herein to Sections and Exhibit B shall, unless the context requires a different construction, be deemed to be references to the Sections and Exhibit B of this Agreement. The word "or" as used herein is not exclusive and is deemed to have the meaning "and/or." All references to "including" shall be construed as meaning "including without limitation." Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to a law, agreement, instrument or other document shall be deemed to refer to such law, agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented, modified and restated from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof. All references to "dollars" or "\$" in this Agreement refer to United States dollars. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used herein shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural and vice versa. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed or resolved against any party hereto, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of the parties hereto.

**22. Section 409A.** This Award is intended to be exempt from the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed, and interpreted in accordance with such intent. However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other Person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate for this Award to either be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code or comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates make no representations that the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Agreement are exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and in no event shall the Company or any Affiliate be liable for all or any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest or other expenses that may be incurred by the Participant on account of non-compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

---

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]

---

## **EXHIBIT B**

### **PERFORMANCE-VESTING CONDITIONS**

This Exhibit B sets forth the performance vesting conditions and methodology applicable to the Restricted Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, the Agreement and the Plan, the portion of the Target Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award that become vested during the Performance Period, if any, will be determined on the date of the Committee's certification of the achievement of the performance criteria in accordance with this Exhibit B, which will be April 1, 2024 (such date of certification, the "Certification Date"). Capitalized terms used but not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Grant Notice, the Agreement or the Plan.

#### **A. Definitions**

"Adjusted EBITDA" means, with respect to the Performance Period, the Company's consolidated earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, as calculated by the Committee, all as determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied, as adjusted. In connection with any Adjusted EBITDA determination required hereunder, the Committee may exclude, or adjust to reflect, the impact of any event or occurrence that the Committee determines in its sole discretion should be appropriately excluded or adjusted, including (A) restructurings, discontinued operations, extraordinary items or events (including acquisitions and divestitures), and other unusual or non-recurring charges (including expenses incurred with acquisitions and divestitures, and expenses associated with compensatory equity grants), (B) an event either not directly related to the operations of the Company or not within the reasonable control of the Company's management, (C) losses incurred as a result of any goodwill impairment or (D) a change in tax law or accounting standards required by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

"Eligible Restricted Stock Units" the Target Restricted Stock Units.

"Performance Period" shall mean the period between January 1, 2023 and December 31, 2023.

"Target Adjusted EBITDA" means the target level of Adjusted EBITDA established by the Committee in its sole discretion no later than 60 days following the beginning of the Performance Period or, if later, the Date of Grant.

#### **B. Vesting Requirements**

##### *I. General*

As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period, the Committee shall determine the Adjusted EBITDA and the Eligible Restricted Stock Units (if any) shall become vested in accordance with the following table if the Company achieves Adjusted EBITDA equal to or greater than 75% of the Target Adjusted EBITDA for the prior fiscal year, subject to the Participant's continued employment with the Company or an Affiliate from the Date of Grant through the Certification Date.

**Performance Vesting Schedule**

<b>Percentage of Target Adjusted EBITDA Achieved</b>	<b>Percentage of Target Eligible Restricted Stock Units That Vest</b>
115% or greater	125%
110%	115%
105%	110%
100%	100%
95%	90%
90%	80%
85%	75%
80%	60%
75%	50%
Less than 75%	0%

***II. Calculation of Vesting***

To the extent that the Adjusted EBITDA for the Performance Period is between two Target Adjusted EBITDA thresholds listed in the table above, the portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that shall vest shall be determined using the lower of such Target Adjusted EBITDA thresholds; provided that the maximum portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that may vest based on the achievement of Adjusted EBITDA shall not exceed 125% of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units; provided, further, that if the Adjusted EBITDA for the Performance Period is less than 75% of the Target Adjusted EBITDA, then no portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units shall vest.

**C. Certification of Performance Vesting**

On the Certification Date, the Committee shall certify the Adjusted EBITDA for the Performance Period and, based on such Adjusted EBITDA, the percentage of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that vest shall be determined in accordance with Section B(I) of this Exhibit B.

The portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that do not become vested on the applicable Certification Date shall be forfeited and cancelled for no consideration. The portion of the Eligible Restricted Stock Units that become vested pursuant to this Exhibit B shall vest on the Certification Date and be settled in accordance with the Grant Notice and the Agreement.

Consistent with the terms of the Plan, all designations, determinations, interpretations, and other decisions under or with respect to the terms of the Plan or the Agreement, including this Exhibit B shall be within the sole discretion of the Committee, and shall be final, conclusive, and binding upon all persons.

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Brandon Mintz, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2023 of Bitcoin Depot Inc. (the "Registrant");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b)[Paragraph omitted pursuant to SEC Release Nos. 33-8238/34-47986 and 33-8392/34-49313];
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 14, 2023

By: /s/Brandon Mintz  
Brandon Mintz  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

---

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Glen Leibowitz, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2023 of Bitcoin Depot Inc. (the "Registrant");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) [Paragraph omitted pursuant to SEC Release Nos. 33-8238/34-47986 and 33-8392/34-49313];
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 14, 2023

By: /s/ Glen Leibowitz  
Glen Leibowitz  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

---

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, I, Brandon Mintz, Chief Executive Officer of Bitcoin Depot Inc. (the "Company"), hereby certify, that, to my knowledge:

1. The Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2023 (the "Report") of the Company fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of and for the period covered by the Report.

Date: November 14, 2023

By: /s/ Brandon Mintz  
Brandon Mintz  
*Chief Executive Officer*  
*(Principal Executive Officer)*

---

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, I, Glen Leibowitz, Chief Financial Officer of Bitcoin Depot Inc. (the "Company"), hereby certify, that, to my knowledge:

1. The Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2023 (the "Report") of the Company fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of and for the period covered by the Report.

Date: November 14, 2023

By: /s/ Glen Leibowitz  
Glen Leibowitz  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

---

